OLD NORSE SERIES · VOLUME 40

Hákon's Saga

Saga Hákonar Sverrissonar, Guthorms Sigurðarsonar ok Inga Bárðarsonar

Hákonar saga Hákonarsonar

Hákon's Saga

Part One: The Baglar and the Young King

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

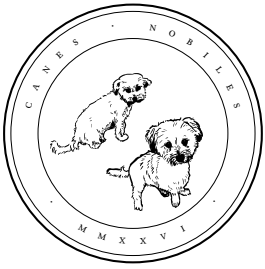


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 40 of the Canes Nobiles Old Norse interlinear texts

The Old Norse text follows C. R. Unger's edition in Konunga sögur: Sagaer om Sverre og hans efterfølgere (Christiania, 1873), after the Eirspennill manuscript (AM 47 fol.)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

SAGA HÁKONAR SVERRISSONAR, GUTHORMS SIGURÐARSONAR OK INGA BÁRÐARSONAR

I · The Beginning of Hákon Sverrisson's Reign 15
II · Of Erlingr steinveggr 18
III · The Death of King Hákon Sverrisson 19
IV · Guthormr Sigurðarson Taken as King 21
V · Of the Leaders 29
VI · Of the Birkibeinar and the Baglar 31
VII · Of the Bailiffs 37
VIII · Jón dróttning Killed 39
IX · Of the Baglar 40
X · Of the Sending of Letters 45
XI · Of the Baglar: The Battle in the Town 46
XII · Of King Ingi 52
XIII · Of Earl Hákon 54
XIV · Of Earl Hákon 59
XV · Of the Birkibeinar and the Baglar 65
XVI · How the Baglar Left Their Ships 67
XVII · Of King Ingi and the Baglar 74
XVIII · Of the King and the Earl 81
XIX · The Fall of Styrkárr 90
XX · Of the Smith and Óðinn 91

HÁKONAR SAGA HÁKONARSONAR

I · Here Begins the Saga of King Hákon Hákonarson the Crowned . . 97
II · Guthormr Taken as King 99
III · Hákon, Son of Hákon Sverrisson, Is Born 100
IV · Of the Birkibeinar's Hardship 103
V · The Death of Erlingr steinveggr 107
VI · Of Hákon the King's Son 112
VII · Of the Compact of the King and the Earl 113
VIII · Of the King's Son and Helgi 115
IX · Of Híði, Who Wished to Betray Hákon the King's Son 117
X · The Death of Earl Hákon 119
XI · Of the Choice of a King 120
XII · The Summer of Vágsbrú 122
XIII · The Death of King Ingi 125
XIV · Of the Election of a King 126
XV · Hákon the King's Son Led to the Assembly 130
XVI · Inga the King's Mother Fasts for the Iron 131
XVII · Of Dagfinnr bóndi 132
XVIII · Dagfinnr's Speech 134
XIX · The Beginning of King Hákon's Reign 135
XX · Of the King and the Earl 136
XXI · Of the King and the Canons 138
XXII · Earl Skúli's Letters 139
XXIII · Of the King's Men 141
XXIV · Of Ívarr boddi 142
XXV · Of What King Hákon Inherited 144
XXVI · Dagfinnr's Speech 145

XXVII · Of the King's Oath 146
XXVIII · Of the Plenty in the Land 147
XXIX · Of the Bagler King's Letters 150
XXX · Of Sigurðr konungsfrændi 151
XXXI · Of the King's and the Earl's Journeys 152
XXXII · Áskell the Lawman Marries Lady Kristín 154
XXXIII · Of the Landed Men 155
XXXIV · Of Beni skinnknífr 156
XXXV · A Great Battle 158
XXXVI · Of the Slittungar and the Lawman 160
XXXVII · Of the Baglar and the Slittungar 161
XXXVIII · Of Sæmundr's Seizure from the Norwegians 162
XXXIX · Of the King, the Archbishop, and the Great Men 163
XL · Of the Disputes Between the King and the Earl 166
XLI · The Ordeal Demanded 167
XLII · King Hákon's Speech 168
XLIII · The King's Mother Fasts for the Iron 170
XLIV · Inga the King's Mother Carries the Iron 172
XLV · Of Provost Jófreyr 173
XLVI · Of Ívarr 174
XLVII · The Baglar Sit in the Castle 175
XLVIII · Of the King and the Slittungar 176
XLIX · Of the Birkibeinar: Vegarðr Wounded 178
L · Of Vegarðr 179
LI · Of the King and the Earl 180
LII · Landed Men Made 181
LIII · Snorri Sturluson Is Mentioned 182

HÁKONAR SAGA HÁKONARSONAR

(continued)

LIV · Lady Margrét Married to King Hákon 183
LV · The Beginning of the Ribbungar 184
LVI · Of Ívarr útvík and Guðólfr 185
LVII · A Letter to the King and the Earl from the Vík 188
LVIII · Of the King and the Earl 189
LIX · The Plan of the King and the Earl 190
LX · Of the King and the Ribbungar 191
LXI · The King Chases the Ribbungar 192
LXII · Of Earl Skúli and Bishop Nikulás 194
LXIII · Of the King and the Earl 195
LXIV · Of the King and the Earl 196
LXV · The Earl Burns the Settlement 199
LXVI · Of the King and the Earl 201
LXVII · The Killing of Vegarðr 202
LXVIII · Of the Strength of the Ribbungar 203
LXIX · Of the King and the Earl 207
LXX · Of the Storm and the Great Gale 210
LXXI · Of Archbishop Guthormr 211
LXXII · Of Earl Skúli 212
LXXIII · Of King Hákon 213
LXXIV · Of the King and Earl Skúli 215
LXXV · The Raid of Andres and Ívarr 216
LXXVI · Of Earl Skúli and the Ribbungar 218
LXXVII · Of Earl Skúli 219
LXXVIII · Sigurðr ribbungr Submits to Earl Skúli 221
LXXIX · A Meeting of Chieftains Summoned 223
LXXX · Of the King, the Bishops, and the Landed Men 224
LXXXI · King Hákon's Speech 225

HÁKONAR SAGA HÁKONARSONAR

(continued)

LXXXII · The Archbishop's Speech 227
LXXXIII · Earl Skúli's Speech 228
LXXXIV · Jón stál's Speech 229
LXXXV · The King Asks Gunnarr's Judgment on the Kingship . . 230
LXXXVI · Gunnarr the Lawman's Speech 231
LXXXVII · Dagfinnr's Ruling 233
LXXXVIII · Of What Ámundi remba Says 234
LXXXIX · What Þórðr skolli Says 236
XC · The Statement of Saxi the Lawman 237
XCI · The Counsel of Þórir the Lawman 237
XCII · Archbishop Guthormr's Speech 238
XCIII · Of the Division of the Land 239
XCIV · Of the King and the Earl 240
XCV · Of Sigurðr ribbungr 241
XCVI · A Dispute over the Election of an Archbishop 243
XCVII · Of the King's Letter to Vermaland 244
XCVIII · The Settlement of the King and Earl Jón 245
XCIX · Of the Killing of Árni 246
C · Of Earl Skúli's Evil Deeds 247
CI · Of Sigurðr ribbungr and His Men 249
CII · The Killing of Many Men 250
CIII · The Men of Heiðmörk Keep Watch 251
CIV · Of King Hákon and Earl Skúli 252
CV · Of the Swedish King's Letters 253
CVI · Of King Hákon 255
CVII · Of Dagfinnr bóndi 257
CVIII · A False Rumor of War 258
CIX · King Hákon's Speech 259

HÁKONAR SAGA HÁKONARSONAR

(continued)

CX · How the King's Men Fought 261
CXI · The Settlement Laid Waste Before the King 263
CXII · Of the Barricade Before the King 266
CXIII · Of a War Alarm 267
CXIV · Of the King's Harrying in Vermaland 268
CXV · Of Arnbjörn Jónsson 271
CXVI · The Ribbungar Burn Ships and Take the King's Levy 273
CXVII · The King's Disposition of His Host 274
CXVIII · Of the Scouts 275
CXIX · Of the Ribbungar's Scouts 276
CXX · Of the King and Ögmundr 278
CXXI · Of the Earl's Letter to the King 279
CXXII · What the Letters Said 280
CXXIII · The Levy from Vettaherað 281
CXXIV · The Ribbungar Fall on Skaun 282
CXXV · Of the Ribbungar 283
CXXVI · King Hákon's Wedding to Lady Margrét Skúladóttir . . . 284
CXXVII · Of the King's Envoys 285
CXXVIII · Of the King and the Archbishop 286
CXXIX · Archbishop Pétr Comes Home 288
CXXX · Earl Skúli's Advance 290
CXXXI · Of the King and the Birkibeinar 291
CXXXII · The King's Talk and the Ribbungar's Request 293
CXXXIII · The Earl's Ships Burned 295
CXXXIV · Ívarr nef Put to Flight 296
CXXXV · The King Turns Back 297
CXXXVI · The Death of Bishop Nikulás 298
CXXXVII · Símun kýr Bears Witness About Erlingr steinveggr . . 299

HÁKONAR SAGA HÁKONARSONAR

(continued)

CXXXVIII · Of the King and the Lawman 301
CXXXIX · Of a Voyage 302
CXL · Of Sigurðr ribbungr 304
CXLI · The Sending of Letters 305
CXLII · The King Learns of the Death of Sigurðr ribbungr 306
CXLIII · The Ribbungar Send for Knútr 307
CXLIV · Of Knútr the Earl's Son 308
CXLV · Of King Hákon 310
CXLVI · The Ribbungar's Ships Taken on Mjörs 311
CXLVII · The Meeting in Björgvin 313
CXLVIII · Of Lord Knútr 314
CXLIX · The Fall of Guthormr and Árni 315
CL · The King Gives the Ribbungar Quarter 317
CLI · Of Guðólfr 318
CLII · Of Duke Skúli's Envoys to the Danish King 319
CLIII · Of King Hákon and the Cutting of the Ice 320
CLIV · Of the Ribbungar 322
CLV · Of the Dragging of Ships 323
CLVI · Of Knútr's Letters and a Request for Quarter 327
CLVII · Of Lord Knútr's Plan 328
CLVIII · The Ribbungar Ask for Peace 329
CLIX · Of King Hákon 332
CLX · Of the King and Skúli 333
CLXI · The Death of Archbishop Pétr 334
CLXII · Of Archbishop Þórir and the King 335
CLXIII · Of Earl Skúli and the Danish King 337
CLXIV · Of Earl Jón's Envoys 339
CLXV · Of the Scots 340

CLXVI · Andres Goes to Jerusalem 341
CLXVII · Úspakr Given the Name of King 342
CLXVIII · The King Prepares a Host for the West 343
CLXIX · The Killing of Sumarliði 345
CLXX · The Homecoming of Archbishop Sigurðr 348
CLXXI · Of Snækollr 349
CLXXII · Of the Slander Against Earl Jón 350
CLXXIII · The Killing of Earl Jón 351
CLXXIV · Of the Punishment 352
CLXXV · Of the Orkneymen 354
CLXXVI · Hákon Hákonarson Is Born 355
CLXXVII · Of King Hákon 356
CLXXVIII · Earl Skúli Has the Langafrjádagr Built 357
CLXXIX · Of Earl Skúli and His Ships 358
CLXXX · The Meeting of the King and the Earl in the Vestry . . . 360
CLXXXI · Of King Hákon and His Men 362
CLXXXII · The King's Claim to the Holy Isle 364
CLXXXIII · The Death of Inga the King's Mother 365
CLXXXIV · Sturla Comes from Iceland 366
CLXXXV · Of the Disputes Between the King and the Earl 368
CLXXXVI · King Hákon Gathers His Host 369
CLXXXVII · Of the King and Earl Skúli 371
CLXXXVIII · Earl Skúli Parts from the King 373
CLXXXIX · Of Skúli's Journeys 374
CXC · The King's Arrangements for the Defense of the Land 376
CXCI · Offers of Settlement 378
CXCII · Of Earl Skúli and Arnbjörn Jónsson 379
CXCIII · The King's Hostages Come to the Earl 382

Saga Hákonar Sverrissonar, Guthorms Sigurðarsonar ok Inga Bárðarsonar

The Saga of the Baglar

Upphaf Hákonar Sverrissonar, er hann var til konungs tekinn

I · THE BEGINNING OF HÁKON SVERRISSON'S REIGN

After Sverrir's death Hákon his son is taken as king at Eyraþing. The Birkibeinar rout the Baglar on Jaðarr, and Ingi, betrayed by his own men, is killed by farmers on the Holy Isle in Mjörs. Hákon makes peace with the bishops, brings his sister Kristín home from Queen Margrét, and welcomes Guðmundr Arason, the bishop-elect of the Northern Quarter.

Þat sama sumar er Sverrir konungr andaðist um várit,
That same summer when Sverrir king died in the-spring
var Hákon son hans til konungs tekinn norðr í Þrándheimi
was Hakon son his to king taken north in Thrandheim
á Eyraþingi; hurfu at því ráði allir höfðingjar, þeir sem
at (the)-Eyrar-assembly turned to that counsel all chieftains those who
áðr höfðu þjónat Sverri konungi föður hans. Litlu áðr
before had served to-Sverrir king father his Little before
hafði andazt Sigurðr lávarðr son Sverris konungs, hann átti
had died Sigurd Lavard son of-Sverrir king he had
son eptir, er Guthormr hét. En er Ingi konungr spurði,
a-son after who Guthorm was-called But when Ingi king learned
at Sverrir konungr var braut farinn or Víkinni, er hann
that Sverrir king was away gone out-of the-Vik where he
hafði setit um bergit, sem fyrr er ritat, fór hann út
had sat about the-rock as earlier is written went he out
í Víkina, ok dvaldist þar til þess er hann spurði andlát
into the-Vik and stayed there till that when he learned death
Sverris konungs. Réðu Baglar þá enn til skipa ok féngu
of-Sverrir king Took (the)-Baglers then again to ships and got
enn lið mikit, þeir ætluðu þá enn norðr til Björgynjar. En
again troop great they intended then again north to Bjorgvin But

er þangat kom fréttin, var þar fyrir Sigurðr konungsfrændi;
when thither came the-news was there before Sigurd king's-kinsman
ok er hann spurði til Bagla, fór hann móti þeim með
and when he learned of (the)-Baglers went he against them with
miklu liði. Hann fann Bagla suðr á Jaðri, ok elti þá
great troop He found (the)-Baglers south on Jadar and chased them
þar upp af skipum, ok tók öll skip þeira ok fé þat alt
there up off ships and took all ships their and wealth that all
er þeir höfðu; en Ingi flýði til Víkr austr ok þaðan
which they had but Ingi fled to (the)-Vik east and thence
til Upplanda, ok lá um sumarit uppi í Mjörs; þá var
to (the)-Upplands and lay in the-summer up in Mjors then was
hann svikinn af mönnum sínum sjálfs. Gunnarr lest hét
he betrayed by men his own Gunnar Lest was-called
maðr, hann hafði Ingi áðr settan næstan sér ok gert
a-man him had Ingi before set nearest to-himself and done
marga hluti vel til hans. Ingi var drepinn af bóndum í
many things well to him Ingi was killed by farmers in
Eynni helgu í Mjörs; eyddist þá allr flokkrinn, ok stukku
the-Isle holy in Mjors was-wasted then all the-band and scattered
margir or landi, sumir suðr til Danmerkr, en sumir lengra
many out-of land some south to Denmark but some farther
á braut. Margrét dróttning, er átt hafði Sverrir konungr,
on away Margaret queen whom had had Sverrir king
fór eptir andlát hans austr í Gautland, ok hafði með sér
went after death his east into Gautland and had with her
Kristínu dóttur þeira Sverris konungs, ok margar gersimar
Kristin daughter their of-Sverrir king and many treasures
er konungr hafði átt. Þetta sama vár fór Hákon konungr
which (the)-king had owned This same spring went Hakon king
austr til Víkr, ok sat þar um sumarit lengi; hann sendi orð
east to (the)-Vik and sat there in the-summer long he sent word

byskupum öllum, þeim sem verit höfðu í missætti við Sverri
to-bishops all those who been had in disagreement with Sverrir
konúng, at þeir kœmi á hans fund ok gerði sætt við
king that they came to his meeting and made settlement with
hann, eptir því sem Sverrir konungr hafði ráð til gefit,
him after that as Sverrir king had counsel to(-it) given
áðr hann létist. Hann sendi ok orð eptir Kristínu systir
before he died He sent also word after Kristin sister
sinni, ok tóku hana af nauðigri dróttninginni. Byskupar
his and took-they her from unwilling the-queen Bishops
fóru heim til stóla sinna um sumarit ok gerðust ástvinir
went home to seats their in the-summer and became dear-friends
konungs. Hákon konungr fór um haustit til Björgynjar ok
of-(the)-king Hakon king went in the-autumn to Bjorgvin and
sat þar um vetrinn, var hann orðinn allvinsæll. Þat haust
sat there in the-winter was he become much-beloved That autumn
kom utan af Íslandi Guðmundr Arason, ok var kosinn til
came out from Iceland Gudmund Ari's-son and was chosen to
byskups yfir Norðlendinga fjórðung, tók konungr allvel við
bishop over of-Northlanders quarter took (the)-king very-well with
honum. Var byskupsefni með honum um hríð, var hann hinn
him Was (the)-bishop-elect with him for a-while was he the
mesti vin konungs jafnan síðan. Einarr prestr átti systur
greatest friend of-(the)-king always after Einar priest had sister
Hákonar konungs, aðra dóttur Sverris konungs, ok hafði
of-Hakon king another daughter of-Sverrir king and had
sýslu suðr á Rogalandi, hann var hinn mesti höfðingi, hann
district south in Rogaland he was the greatest chieftain he
var allkærr Hákoni konungi. Margir aðrir váru þá höfðingjar
was very-dear to-Hakon king Many others were then chieftains
með Birkibeinum: Hákon galinn, Pétr steypir, Sigurðr
with (the)-Birchlegs Hakon (the)-Mad Petr Steypir Sigurd

konungsfrændi, Hróarr konungsfrændi, Eyvindr prestsmágr, ok
king's-kinsman Hroar king's-kinsman Eyvind priest's-in-law and
margir aðrir ágætir menn bæði at ættum ok mannvirðingu.
many other excellent men both in kindreds and worth

Frá Erlingi steinvegg

II · OF ERLINGR STEINVEGGR

Erlingr, called a son of King Magnús Erlingsson, escapes a Wendish tower by a rope of torn clothes and injures his hip in the fall, whence his name. He comes to Skáneyrr and makes his descent known, but refuses to raise a band against King Hákon, and winters in Copenhagen.

Maðr hét Erlingr steinveggr, er kallaðr var son Magnús
A-man was-called Erling Stonewall who called was son of-Magnus
konungs Erlingssonar, hann var í gæzlu á Vindlandi ok
king Erling's-son he was in keeping in Wendland and
haldinn þar í turn einum. Margrét hét kona vindversk,
held there in tower one Margaret was-called a-woman Wendish
hon kom honum þaðan með þeim hætti, at þau ristu í
she got him thence with that manner that they cut in
sundr klæði sín ok lögðu í streng, fór hann út um
sunder clothes their and laid into a-rope went he out through
glugg einn ok ofan fyrir steinvegginn með festinni, en festrin
window one and down over the-stone-wall with the-rope but the-rope
vannst eigi til jarðar, ok féll hann þá ok lamdist mjöðmin;
reached not to earth and fell he then and was-bruised the-hip
en með því at nótt var myrk, þá komst hann á braut,
but with that that night was dark then got he on away
ok kom fram í Danmörk; síðan var hann kallaðr Erlingr
and came forth in Denmark afterward was he called Erling

steinveggr. Sumar þat er Hákon konungr var í Víkinni, kom
Stonewall Summer that when Hakon king was in the-Vik came
Erlingr steinveggr á Skáneyri, ok birti fyrir Norðmönnum
Erling Stonewall to Skaneyr and made-known before (the)-Norwegians
ætt sína; buðust honum þar menn til fylgðar, en hann
kin his offered-themselves to-him there men for following but he
kvezt eigi vildu reisa flokk á móti Hákoni konungi eða
said-himself not wished raise a-band on against Hakon king or
gera úróa í landi, meðan hann væri konungr yfir Noregi.
make unrest in land while he were king over Norway
Fór Erlingr þá til Kaupmannahafnar ok var þar um vetrinn.
Went Erling then to Copenhagen and was there in the-winter

Andlát Hákonar konungs Sverrissonar

III · THE DEATH OF KING HÁKON SVERRISSON

Hákon winters in Björgvin, where Queen Margrét joins him and they get on badly. At Yule he falls sick and dies on the eighth day, mourned as the best-loved of men. A man said to have poisoned his drink at the queen's prompting carries the iron, his hand is found badly burned, and he is drowned off the bay.

Hákon konungr fór um haustit til Björgynjar, ok sat þar
Hakon king went in the-autumn to Bjorgvin and sat there
um vetrinn, en um sumarit fór hann til Víkr austr,
in the-winter and in the-summer went he to (the)-Vik east
en fór aptr til Björgynjar um haustit, ok efnaði þar til
and went back to Bjorgvin in the-autumn and prepared there for
vetrsetu. Þat haust kom Erlingr á Skáneyri, ok þá kom
winter-quarters That autumn came Erling to Skaneyr and then came
Margrét dróttning austan af Gautlandi til Björgynjar, ok
Margaret queen from-the-east from Gautland to Bjorgvin and

sat þar um vetrinn, ok lagðist heldr þungt á með þeim
sat there in the-winter and lay rather heavily on between them
Hákoni konungi. Um vetrinn á jólum fékk Hákon konungr
Hakon king In the-winter at Yule got Hakon king
sótt, ok tók þegar svá hart, at hann fékk eigi stýrt
a-sickness and took(-him) at-once so hard that he got not controlled
sér, lét hann þá færa sik upp til borgar, ok lá þar litla
himself let he then carry himself up to the-fort and lay there little
stund, áðr hann andaðist; þat var hinn átta dag jóla. Hann
while before he died that was the eighth day of-Yule He
var jarðaðr í Kristskirkju, ok stóðu menn mjök hryggvir
was buried in Christ's-church and stood men much grieved
yfir grefti hans, þvíat hann var manna vinsælastr; léttlátr var
over burial his because he was of-men best-loved cheerful was
hann ok lítillátr, hirðprúðr ok háttagóðr, hraustr ok sigrsæll
he and humble courtly and well-mannered hardy and victorious
í mannraunum, sem fyrr er ritat, at hann þótti jafnan
in trials-of-men as before is written that he seemed always
vera traust Birkibeinum. Þat var kent Margrétu dróttningu,
to-be a-support to-(the)-Birchlegs That was laid to-Margaret queen
at hon hefði ráðit mann til at svíkja konunginn í drykk;
that she had hired a-man to(-it) to betray the-king in drink
þann mann tóku Birkibeinar ok höfðu þessi kensl á honum,
that man took (the)-Birchlegs and had these suspicions on him
en hann setti þar syn fyrir ok bauð skírslur, ok kom því
but he set there denial forward and offered ordeals and brought that
svá, at hann fastaði til járns, ok bar járnit allsköruliga,
so that he fasted for (the)-iron and bore the-iron very-boldly
en er höndin var leyst, þa var hon mjök brunnin; eptir
but when the-hand was loosed then was it much burned after
þat var hann fluttr út fyrir Björgynjarvág ok drekt þar.
that was he brought out beyond Bjorgvin-bay and drowned there

Guthormr til konungs tekinn Sigurðarson

IV · GUTHORMR SIGURÐARSON TAKEN AS KING

The Birkibeinar take the child Guthormr as king; the Baglar gather to Erlingr steinveggr, who carries the iron at Túnsberg before the Danish king and is taken as king, with Philippus as earl. Guthormr dies, and Ingi Bárðarson is chosen, his brother Hákon galinn earl. The Baglar besiege the fort in Björgvin, then flee east before the Birkibeinar.

Þat sama vár tóku Birkibeinar sér konung, Guthorm
That same spring took (the)-Birchlegs for-themselves a-king Guthorm
son Sigurðar lávarðar, hann var þá barn at aldri; en fyrir
son of-Sigurd Lavard he was then a-child in age but for
flokkinn bundust Hákon galinn systurson Sverris konungs
the-band bound-themselves Hakon (the)-Mad sister's-son of-Sverrir king
ok Pétr steypir annarr systurson Sverris konungs, hann
and Petr Steypir another sister's-son of-Sverrir king he
átti þá Ingibjörgu dóttur Magnús konungs. Þessir váru ok
had then Ingibjorg daughter of-Magnus king These were also
með flokkinum, Sigurðr konungsfrændi, Eyvindr prestsmágr,
with the-band Sigurd king's-kinsman Eyvind priest's-in-law
Einarr konungsmágr, Hróarr konungsfrændi ok mart annarra
Einar king's-in-law Hroar king's-kinsman and many of-others
göfugra manna. En er þetta spurðu þeir menn, er verit
noble men But when this learned those men who been
höfðu fyrrum með Böglum, þótti þeim sér ekki
had formerly with (the)-Baglers seemed to-them for-themselves not
mjök friðvænt með Birkibeinum, ok fóru or landi til
much peace-promising with (the)-Birchlegs and went out-of land to
Danmerkr. Þorleifr skálpr ok þeir synir Önundar hlyns,
Denmark Thorleif Scabbard and those sons of-Onund Maple

Oddr tanr ok Arnbjörn tröll kómu til Erlings steinveggs í
Odd Tooth and Arnbjorn Troll came to Erling Stonewall in
Kaupmannahöfn. Þá hófst þar flokkrinn; dreif þar mart
Copenhagen Then was-raised there the-band flocked there many
manna til þeira, er áðr höfðu verit með Böglum. Þeir
men to them who before had been with (the)-Baglers They
sendu þá boð norðr í Víkina til vina sinna ok stefndu
sent then word north into the-Vik to friends their and summoned
þeim til Álaborgar um föstu. Þar kom þá af Noregi
them to Alaborg in Lent There came then from Norway
Hreiðarr sendimaðr, Sölvi Dísarson, Philippus af Veigini,
Hreidar Messenger Solvi Dis's-son Philippus of Veigin
þeir höfðu þá mikinn skútnaher. En er þeir kómu í
they had then great cutter-host But when they came into
Víkina, þá gékk alt fólk undir þá, ok fóru svá austan
the-Vik then went all folk under them and went so from-the-east
til Oslóar; þar var þá fyrir Nikulás byskup. Þá bað
to Oslo there was then before Nikulas bishop Then bade
Erlingr byskup gera sér skírslur til faðernis, en byskup
Erling (the)-bishop make for-him ordeals for paternity but (the)-bishop
vildi þat eigi, ok bað hann bera járn í Borg; fór þá
wished that not and bade him bear iron in Borg went then
Erlingr til Borgar, ok fastaði þar. Kom þar þá Nikulás
Erling to Borg and fasted there Came there then Nikulas
byskup, ok er Erlingr skyldi taka undir járnit, þá sagði
bishop and when Erling should take under the-iron then said
byskup hann skyldu bera ekki járn: Farðu til Túnsbergs,
(the)-bishop he should bear no iron Go-you to Tunsberg
ok ber þar járn, þviat þar mun koma Danakonungr, ok
and bear there iron because there will come (the)-Danes'-king and
skal hann sjá járnburðinn. Fór þá Erlingr til Túnsbergs,
shall he see the-iron-bearing Went then Erling to Tunsberg

ok beið þar Danakonungs. Nikulás byskup ok Danakonungr
and waited there for-(the)-Danes'-king Nikulas bishop and (the)-Danes'-king
höfðu þat ráð gert með sér, at hann skyldi fara til
had that counsel made with themselves that he should go to
Noregs ok hafa með sér Philippus son Símunar Kárasonar,
Norway and have with himself Philippus son of-Simun Kari's-son
systurson Inga konungs Haraldssonar ok frænda Nikulás
sister's-son of-Ingi king Harald's-son and kinsman of-Nikulas
byskups. Þat var um várit fyrir Bótólfsvöku, er Valdimarr
bishop That was in the-spring before Botolf's-wake when Valdimar
Danakonungr kom til Túnsbergs, ok hafði meir en þrjú
Danes'-king came to Tunsberg and had more than three
hundruð skipa, ok fór allspakliga. Þá fastaði Erlingr til
hundred of-ships and went very-peaceably Then fasted Erling for
járns annat sinn, ok bar járnit vel ok sköruliga; sá þá
iron another time and bore the-iron well and boldly saw then
skírslu byskup ok konungr, en er höndina skyldi leysa,
(the)-ordeal (the)-bishop and (the)-king but when the-hand should loosen
þá setti Danakonungr menn vápnaða umhverfis kirkjuna,
then set (the)-Danes'-king men armed around the-church
ok ef Erlingr yrði eigi skírr, þá var auðsær hans kostr.
and if Erling became not cleared then was plain his lot
Var hann í boði Danakonungs um daginn; konungr gaf
Was he in feast of-(the)-Danes'-king in the-day (the)-king gave
honum hálfan fjórða tug skipa með öllum reiða. Eptir um
him half fourth ten of-ships with all rigging After in
myrgininn var blásit til húsþings. En áðr þingit væri,
the-morning was blown to house-assembly But before the-assembly were
hafði Nikulás byskup því til leiðar komit af fulltingi vina
had Nikulas bishop that to way brought by support of-friends
sinna ok sjálfs síns framkvæmð, at Philippus frændi hans
his and self his drive that Philippus kinsman his

var tekinn til jarls; hét byskup því, at hann skyldi
was taken to earl promised (the)-bishop that that he should
veita þeim með allan sinn styrk; var þá Erlingr til konungs
grant them with all his strength was then Erling to king
tekinn. Fór þá Danakonungr suðr til Danmerkr. Þá gékk
taken Went then (the)-Danes'-king south to Denmark Then went
til handa Erlingi Arnbjörn, son Jóns Gautssonar, ok Helgi
to hand to-Erling Arnbjorn son of-Jon Gaut's-son and Helgi
Birgisson, Ásbjörn koppr, Gyrðr Benteinsson, Guthormr þvari,
Birgir's-son Asbjorn Cup Gyrd Bentein's-son Guthorm Stick
Ormr langi, Þórðr dokka, Benedikt af Gumanesi, Símun
Orm (the)-Long Thord Dokka Benedikt of Gumanes Simun
kýr, Kolbjörn rauði, Gyrðr skjálgi, ok höfðu allmikit lið.
Cow Kolbjorn (the)-Red Gyrd Squint and had very-great troop
Á bak Jónsvöku höfðu þeir Borgarþing; var þar Erlingr til
On back of-John's-wake had they Borg-assembly was there Erling to
konungs tekinn, en Philippus til jarls. Birkibeinar stukku
king taken and Philippus to earl (The)-Birchlegs scattered
allir or Víkinni, ok fóru norðr til Þrándheims, en sumir
all out-of the-Vik and went north to Thrandheim and some
til Björgynjar. Þetta sumar andaðist Guthormr konungr þar
to Bjorgvin This summer died Guthorm king there
í Þrándheimi. Birkibeinar stefndu þá Eyraþing, var þar
in Thrandheim (The)-Birchlegs summoned then (the)-Eyrar-assembly was there
þá Þórir erkibyskup ok allr fjöldi hinna vitrustu manna
then Thorir archbishop and all multitude of-the wisest men
í Þrœndalögum; var þar þá rœtt um konungstekju. Hákon
in Throndlaw was there then spoken about king-taking Hakon
galinn hafði þá fengit frú Kristínar, en erkibyskup hafði
(the)-Mad had then gotten lady Kristin and (the)-archbishop had
talit at því; vildu flestir bœndr taka hann til konungs,
protested at that wished most farmers take him to king

en erkibyskup mælti á móti; var þá tilnefndr Sigurðr
but (the)-archbishop spoke on against was then named Sigurd
konungsfrændi, dótturson Sigurðar konungs Haraldssonar, ok
king's-kinsman daughter's-son of-Sigurd king Harald's-son and
Pétr steypir, systurson Sverris konungs. Ingi hét son
Petr Steypir sister's-son of-Sverrir king Ingi was-called son
Ceciliu konungsdóttur, bróðir Hákonar galins ok son Bárðar
of-Cecilia king's-daughter brother of-Hakon (the)-Mad and son of-Bard
Guthormssonar, hann var þar þá í kaupangi; en fyrir
Guthorm's-son he was there then in (the)-market-town and for
því at hann var þrœnzkr at ætt, þá vildi alþýðan
that that he was Thrandish in kin then wished the-common-people
hann til konungs; var ok þat erkibyskups vili; hafði ok
him to king was and that (the)-archbishop's will had also
Ingi áðr verit með honum. Var þá Ingi til konungs tekinn,
Ingi before been with him Was then Ingi to king taken
en fyrir því at hann var œskumaðr ok ekki reyndr í
but for that that he was a-youth and not tried in
herstjórn, en var vandi mikill fyrir at sjá, þá var þat ráð
war-command and was trouble great for to see then was that counsel
liðsmanna, at Ingi gæfi Hákoni jarls nafn, ok svá var gert.
of-troopsmen that Ingi gave to-Hakon earl's name and so was done
Eptir Ólafsvöku fór Erlingr or Túnsbergi með öllum her
After Olaf's-wake went Erling out-of Tunsberg with all host
sínum, ok sneri norðr með landi, ok höfðu hálfan fjórða
his and turned north along land and had half fourth
tug skipa; tóku leiðangra ok allar konungs skyldir, fóru
ten of-ships took levies and all king's dues went
heldr tómliga. En er þeir kómu til Björgynjar, þá váru
rather slowly But when they came to Bjorgvin then were
í borginni Birkibeinar: Dagfinnr, Þorgrímr af Ljánesi, Þórðr
in the-fort (the)-Birchlegs Dagfinn Thorgrim of Ljanes Thord

brasi ok nær tvau hundruð manna. Géngu Baglar upp
Brasi and near two hundred men Went (the)-Baglers up
í bœinn ok sóttu upp til borgar, ok skutust á um
into the-town and attacked up to the-fort and shot-at-each-other on for
hríð, þá mælti Erlingr steinveggr við sína menn: Skjótit
a-while then spoke Erling Stonewall to his men Shoot-ye
eigi á þá, þvíat þeir eru allir várir menn. Baglar sváfu
not on them because they are all our men (The)-Baglers slept
jafnan á skipum um nætr, sumir við akkeri, en sumir yfir
always on ships by nights some at anchor and some over
við Munkabryggju, en váru jafnan í bœnum um daga; þeir
by Monks'-pier but were always in the-town by days they
fóru jafnan upp til borgar, ok skutu hvárir á aðra, urðu
went always up to the-fort and shot each-side on other became
margir menn sárir, en fáir féllu. Einn dag reru þeir Erlingr
many men wounded but few fell One day rowed they Erling
konungr á nökkurum skútum at Hólmi, ok lendu við
king on some cutters to Holm and landed by
Byskupsbryggjur ok géngu upp til Kristskirkju. En er þat
Bishop's-piers and went up to Christ's-church But when that
sá Birkibeinar, géngu þeir á mót þeim ok veittu þeim svá
saw (the)-Birchlegs went they on against them and gave them so
harða árás, at Baglar hrökkva undan; hljóp Erlingr á
hard an-attack that (the)-Baglers shrink away leapt Erling into
kaf ok sumt liðit, en sumt féll, sumir náðu skipum.
deep-water and some the-troop and some fell some reached ships
Ok er þeir náðu skipunum, spurðu þeir Erling, hvárt þeir
And when they reached the-ships asked they Erling whether they
væri enn þeira menn? Konungr sagði, at svá var. Litlu
were yet their men (The)-king said that so was Little
síðarr fóru Baglar or bœnum ok norðr með landi, settu
later went (the)-Baglers out-of the-town and north along land set

sýslumenn í heruð, ok fóru þá norðr í Rugsund, ok
bailiffs in districts and went then north into Rugsund and
lágu þar nær þrjár vikur. Þá tók Nikulás byskup landskyldir
lay there near three weeks Then took Nikulas bishop land-dues
sínar, ok þá kom at þeim leiðangr mikill; þá kom til þeira
his and then came to them levy great then came to them
Loðinn búandi af Leykin ok Nikulás Bótólfsson ok Körlungr
Lodin farmer of Leykin and Nikulas Botolf's-son and Korlung
bróðir hans, Eindriði hegri, Kálfr af Hornyn. Þá spyrja
brother his Eindridi Heron Kalf of Hornyn Then learn
þeir, at Birkibeinar hafa tekit sér konung ok jarl, ok
they that (the)-Birchlegs have taken for-themselves a-king and earl and
búast nú norðan með her mikinn; snúa Baglar þá aptr
prepare now from-the-north with host great turn (the)-Baglers then back
til Björgynjar, ok lögðu skipum sínum inn í Laxaváginn.
to Bjorgvin and laid ships their in into Laxavag
Byskup hafði þar suðrmann einn, er gera kunni möngu,
(The)-bishop had there a-southern-man one who make could a-mangonel
ok kvezt hann þar hafa brotit með marga borg: ok
and said-himself he there have broken with(-it) many forts and
ef eigi brýt ek þessa, sagði hann, leggit mik í slönguna
if not break I this said he lay-ye me in the-sling
ok slöngvit mér at borginni. Þá váru fluttir til viðir
and sling-ye me at the-fort Then were brought to(-it) timbers
til borgarinnar, ok tekit at búa mönguna, þetta var kallat
to the-fort and taken to prepare the-mangonel this was called
mönguhaust. Þá kom sú njósn til bœjarins, at sén væri
mangonel-autumn Then came that tidings to the-town that seen were
sigling Birkibeina norðan um Stafafjörð; var þá blásit til
sailing of-(the)-Birchlegs from-the-north over Stafafjord was then blown to
stýrimanna stefnu ok leitat eptir, hvat mönnum þœtti ráð
steersmen's meeting and sought after what to-men seemed counsel

til at taka. Konungr vildi, at þeir biði ok héldi orrostu
to(-it) to take (The)-king wished that they waited and held battle
við Birkibeina. Byskup svaraði: Ef þú vill, konungr, berjast
with (the)-Birchlegs (The)-bishop answered If you will king fight
hér við Birkibeina, þá muntu eigi þurfa at gera ráð fyrir
here with (the)-Birchlegs then will-you not need to make counsel for
þessum mönnum optar, er nú fylgja þér; er þat mitt ráð,
these men more-often who now follow you is that my counsel
at vér búimst sem skjótast ok setim upp segl vár, ok
that we prepare-ourselves as quickest and set up sails our and
siglum í Vík austr; berjumst þar við Birkibeina, ef þeir
sail into (the)-Vik east fight-we there with (the)-Birchlegs if they
sœkja þangat eptir. Var þat ráðs tekit; lét byskup þegar fara
seek thither after Was that counsel taken let (the)-bishop at-once go
tjöld af skipi sínu, ok sneri út or váginum, ok síðan
tents from ship his and turned out out-of the-bay and afterward
svá hverir sem búnir urðu; fóru bæði nætr ok daga, þar til
so each as ready became went both nights and days there till
er þeir kómu til Túnsbergs, fór þá byskup inn til Oslóar.
when they came to Tunsberg went then (the)-bishop in to Oslo
Birkibeinar kómu til Björgynjar litlu síðar, en Baglar váru
(The)-Birchlegs came to Bjorgvin little later than (the)-Baglers were
á brautu, dvöldust þeir í Björgyn um hríð, sneru síðan
on away stayed they in Bjorgvin for a-while turned afterward
aptr norðr til Þrándheims, ok sátu þar um vetrinn, en
back north to Thrandheim and sat there in the-winter but
Baglar í Víkinni; á Upplöndum váru hvárirtveggju.
(the)-Baglers in the-Vik in (the)-Upplands were each-of-both

Um manntal

V · OF THE LEADERS

Each side's leaders hold the Uplands. In spring Erlingr sends eighteen light ships north; at Stavanger they surprise Einarr the king's brother-in-law, who flees into Saint Swithun's church. Given quarter, he swears on the saint's shrine never to oppose Erlingr, but the men kill him outside, and the Baglar take the levy and turn back to Túnsberg.

Á Upplöndum var af Birkibeinum Úlfr hani, Haraldr kesja,
In (the)-Upplands was of (the)-Birchlegs Ulf Cock Harald Halberd
Guðleikr flotbytta, ok enn fleiri sveitarhöfðingjar; en af
Gudleik Float-Tub and yet more company-chiefs but of
Böglum var Þóraldi Auguson, Guðleikr skreiðungr, en
(the)-Baglers was Thorald Augu's-son Gudleik Skreidung but
á Hringaríki Benedikt af Gumanesi; á Valdresi var Jón
in Hringariki Benedikt of Gumanes in Valdres was Jon
griðmaðr; þeir feldu um vetrinn Narfa spjót ok mart manna
Hired-Man they felled in the-winter Narfi Spear and many men
með honum, en sumir kómust undan. Um várit eptir
with him but some got away In the-spring after
páska sendi Erlingr frá sér skútur ok öll léttiskip, var
Easter sent Erling from himself cutters and all light-ships was
þar fyrir Arnbjörn Jónsson, Nikulás Bótólfsson, Loðinn
there in-command Arnbjorn Jon's-son Nikulas Botolf's-son Lodin
stallari, Gyrðr Benteinsson, Atli griðkona; þeir höfðu 18
(the)-marshal Gyrd Bentein's-son Atli Housemaid they had 18
skip ok ætluðu til Björgynjar, ok fóru skjótliga. En er þeir
ships and intended to Bjorgvin and went swiftly But when they
kómu til Fjölbyrju, spurðu þeir, at Einarr konungsmágr var
came to Fjolbyrja learned they that Einar king's-in-law was

með sveit manna í Stafangri ok hafði ekki spurt um
with a-company of-men in Stavanger and had not learned of
þeira ferð; sneru þeir þá þangat, ok sigldu um daginn fyrir
their journey turned they then thither and sailed in the-day past
Jaðar ok um miðs dags skeið til staðarins. En er Einarr
Jadar and about mid day's time to the-town But when Einar
fékk njósn af ferð þeira, var hann á sættarstefnu, ætlaði
got tidings of journey their was he at a-settlement-meeting thought
hann, at eigi mundi svá skjótt at bera; en er þeir Einarr
he that not would so quickly to bear but when they Einar
sá skipin, þá hljópu þeir í Svithunskirkju ok upp í
saw the-ships then ran they into Svithun's-church and up into
stöpulinn. Baglar brutu upp kirkjuna, ok buðu Einari grið;
the-tower (The)-Baglers broke open the-church and offered to-Einar truce
géngu þeir þá innar í kirkjuna, vann Einarr þá eið
went they then inner into the-church swore Einar then an-oath
at Svithuns skríni, at vera aldri á mót Erlingi konungi.
at Svithun's shrine to be never on against Erling king
Eptir þat fóru þeir með hann út or kirkjunni, vildu þá
After that went they with him out out-of the-church wished then
höfðingjar halda grið við hann, en liðsmenn réðu ok drápu
(the)-chieftains hold truce with him but (the)-troopsmen ruled and killed
hann; fjórir menn aðrir váru drepnir í kirkjunni. Þar tóku
him four men others were killed in the-church There took
Baglar leiðangr mikinn, er Einarr hafði saman dregit
(the)-Baglers levy great which Einar had together drawn
áðr um Rogaland; sneru Baglar þá aptr til Túnsbergs.
before about Rogaland turned (the)-Baglers then back to Tunsberg

Frá Birkibeinum ok Böglum

VI · OF THE BIRKIBEINAR AND THE BAGLAR

The Birkibeinar take the Vík and have Ingi made king and Hákon earl at two assemblies. The Baglar cross the fell into Þrándheimr and take Erlingr as king at Eyraþing, while Earl Hákon burns their ships at Nizi. Ingi drives them back out of the town; at Ljóðhús the Baglar band fleeing from Nizi kills nearly all of Hallvarðr hlíðarfaxi's crews.

Birkibeinar buðu út leiðangri alt norðan or landi, ok
(The)-Birchlegs called out levy all from-the-north out-of land and
fóru um várit suðr til Björgynjar ok höfðu allmikit lið;
went in the-spring south to Bjorgvin and had very-great troop
fóru síðan austr til Víkr. Pétr steypir tók sýslu, þá er
went afterward east to (the)-Vik Petr Steypir took district that which
Einarr hafði haft, ok setti þar í Ána systurson sinn ok
Einar had had and set there in Ani sister's-son his and
Þorkel dreka, en Pétr fór austr með konungi. Baglar váru
Thorkel Dragon but Petr went east with (the)-king (The)-Baglers were
í Túnsbergi ok höfðu búit skip sín, ok ætluðu norðr í
in Tunsberg and had prepared ships their and intended north into
land; en er þeir spurðu til Birkibeina, þá vill Nikulás
land but when they learned of (the)-Birchlegs then wishes Nikulas
byskup, at þeir fari undan suðr til Danmerkr; ok var þat
bishop that they go away south to Denmark and was that
ráðs tekit, sigla suðr til Hallands, ok lágu í Visk um hríð.
counsel taken sail south to Halland and lay in Visk for a-while
Birkibeinar kómu til Túnsbergs, ok áttu þar Haugaþing, var
(The)-Birchlegs came to Tunsberg and had there Hauga-assembly was
þar Ingi til konungs tekinn, en Hákon til jarls. Lögðu þeir
there Ingi to king taken and Hakon to earl Laid they

þá undir sik Víkina, ok settu menn í sýslur, þá fóru
then under themselves the-Vik and set men into districts then went
þeir yfir til Borgar, ok áttu Borgarþing; var þar enn Ingi
they over to Borg and had Borg-assembly was there again Ingi
til konungs tekinn, en Hákon til jarls, fóru síðan aptr til
to king taken and Hakon to earl went afterward back to
Túnsbergs. En er Baglar spyrja þetta, þá fór Philippus
Tunsberg But when (the)-Baglers learn this then went Philippus
jarl norðr í Víkina, ok með honum Arnbjörn, Philippus
earl north into the-Vik and with him Arnbjorn Philippus
af Veigini, Hreiðarr, Nikulás Bótólfsson, Atli griðkona, Helgi
of Veigin Hreidar Nikulas Botolf's-son Atli Housemaid Helgi
görn; þeir höfðu 20 skip. Konungr var eptir við sumu
Gut they had 20 ships (The)-king was behind with some
liðinu. Nikulás byskup var farinn suðr til Kaupmannahafnar.
the-troop Nikulas bishop was gone south to Copenhagen
Baglar fóru norðr sem skjótast ok ætluðu at koma á
(The)-Baglers went north as quickest and intended to come on
úvart, en er þeir kómu í Hafsteinssund, kom þar kuggr
unawares but when they came into Hafsteinssund came there a-cog
einn eptir ok sigldi þegar fram or sundinu. Baglar
one after and sailed at-once forward out-of the-sound (The)-Baglers
brugðu þá við þegar, ok sá þá, at njósn mundi komin fyrir
started then up at-once and saw then that tidings would come before
þá til Túnsbergs, sneru þeir þá aptr til Hafsteinssunda;
them to Tunsberg turned they then back to Hafsteinssund
fóru þeir þá öllu liðinu til Limafjarðar, ok váru þar lengi
went they then with-all the-troop to Limafjord and were there long
um sumarit í Álaborg. Þá kom þar Nikulás byskup; sigldu
in the-summer in Alaborg Then came there Nikulas bishop sailed
þeir þá norðr í Augusund frá Konungahellu, ok géngu þar
they then north into Augusund from Konungahella and went there

á land, en sendu aptr skipin suðr til Hallands, ok þar með
on land but sent back the-ships south to Halland and there with
Loðin stallara, Arnbjörn tröll ok nær tvau hundruð manna,
Lodin (the)-marshal Arnbjorn Troll and near two hundred men
sigldu þeir suðr í Nizi, ok settu þar upp skipin, kom
sailed they south into Nizi and set there up the-ships came
þar þá ok Nikulás byskup ok gékk þar af Bókaskreppunni;
there then also Nikulas bishop and went there off the-Book-Bag
fór hann landveg austan í Víkina. Baglar fóru margir
went he land-way from-the-east into the-Vik (The)-Baglers went many
með honum, en sumir fluttust hit ytra á smáskútum;
with him but some were-carried the outer-way on small-cutters
fundust þeir í Borg um haustit. Þeir fluttu skip sín alt
met they in Borg in the-autumn They carried ships their all
upp í Mjörs, ok svá norðr á Heiðmörk; en er þeir kómu
up into Mjors and so north to Heidmork but when they came
norðr at Hamrinum litla, var drepinn Oddr tanr; þat gerði
north to Hamar the-little was killed Odd Tooth that did
Guðleikr flotbytta. Baglar fóru norðr til fjalls ok ofan í
Gudleik Float-Tub (The)-Baglers went north to (the)-fell and down into
Uppdal ok svá til Orkadals, ok þaðan inn til kaupangs.
Uppdal and so to Orkadal and thence in to (the)-market-town
Sumar sveitir Bagla fóru af Upplöndum, ok kómu
Some companies of-(the)-Baglers went from (the)-Upplands and came
ofan í Harðangr; váru þar þessir sveitarhöfðingjar: Sörkvir
down into Hardanger were there these company-chiefs Sorkvir
snápr, Símun uxi, Erlingr skamháls, Halli lauð, Ögmundr
Snap Simun Ox Erling Short-Neck Halli Laud Ogmund
eikiland; þeir höfðu 30 manna. Þeir drápu Erling birkibein,
Oak-Land they had 30 men They killed Erling Birchleg
ok þá drápu þeir Þorkel dreka við Ögvaldsnes við sex
and then killed they Thorkel Dragon at Ogvaldsnes with six

menn ok 20, fóru síðan aptr á Upplönd. En Baglar, þeir
men and 20 went afterward back to (the)-Upplands But (the)-Baglers those
er kómu til kaupangs, féngu enga mótstöðu, ok dvöldust
who came to (the)-market-town got no resistance and stayed
þar um hríð. Þá stefndu þeir Eyraþing, ok kom fátt
there for a-while Then summoned they (the)-Eyrar-assembly and came few
manna til þeira, var þar Erlingr til konungs tekinn, en
men to them was there Erling to king taken and
Philippus til jarls. Váru þá menn sendir í sýslur, ok
Philippus to earl Were then men sent into districts and
fékkst lítit af fé or heruðum. En er Birkibeinar spurðu,
was-got little of wealth out-of districts But when (the)-Birchlegs learned
at Baglar höfðu farit norðr um fjall, þá skipta þeir
that (the)-Baglers had gone north over (the)-fell then divide they
liðinu, fór Ingi konungr norðr með sumu liðinu, en Hákon
the-troop went Ingi king north with some the-troop but Hakon
jarl fór suðr með sumu til Hallands, ok kom at þeim, er
earl went south with some to Halland and came at them who
skipanna gættu í Nizi; féll þar af Böglum nær 30 manna,
the-ships guarded in Nizi fell there of (the)-Baglers near 30 men
en alt annat flýði á land upp. Þar féll Arnbjörn tröll.
but all other fled on land up There fell Arnbjorn Troll
Hákon jarl tók þar öll skip þeira ok svá Bókaskreppuna,
Hakon earl took there all ships their and also the-Book-Bag
er Nikulás byskup átti; þeir brendu sum, en sum höfðu
which Nikulas bishop owned they burned some but some had
þeir með sér; fóru þeir þá aptr í Víkina. Um haustit
they with themselves went they then back into the-Vik In the-autumn
fór hann norðr til Björgynjar, en Ingi konungr fór norðr
went he north to Bjorgvin but Ingi king went north
til Þrándheims. Baglar höfðu á njósn suðr á Mœri
to Thrandheim (The)-Baglers had on watch south in More

Ásbjörn kopp ok Þóralda skinhring með tveim skútum. Þeir
Asbjorn Cup and Thorald Skin-Ring with two cutters They
sá, er Birkibeinar sigldu fyrir Stim, reru þeir þá norðr.
saw when (the)-Birchlegs sailed past Stim rowed they then north
Birkibeinar sá þá ok herðu eptir þeim ok eltu þá allan
(The)-Birchlegs saw them and pressed after them and chased them all
dag. Sumir reru inn til Þingvallar; þar var Guthormr þvari,
day Some rowed in to Thingvoll there was Guthorm Stick
hann hafði haft sýslu. Birkibeinar eltu þá þar upp, þar
he had had district (The)-Birchlegs chased them there up there
féll Guthormr við sínum mönnum. Síð um kveldit lögðu
fell Guthorm with his men Late in the-evening laid
þeir at í Sólskel þeir Ásbjörn koppr. Birkibeinar kómu at
they to in Solskel they Asbjorn Cup (The)-Birchlegs came at
þeim um nóttina ok eltu þá upp, ok gættu eyjarinnar; en
them in the-night and chased them up and guarded the-island but
um myrgininn rannsökuðu þeir eyna ok drápu flest alt
in the-morning searched they the-island and killed most all
manna. Ásbjörn komst undan við nökkura menn. Þá fóru
men Asbjorn got away with some men Then went
Birkibeinar norðr ok tóku eina skútu af Böglum norðr
(the)-Birchlegs north and took one cutter from (the)-Baglers north
við Agðanes, fóru þá inn til bœjar. Baglar fóru þegar
by Agdanes went then in to (the)-town (The)-Baglers went at-once
or bœnum upp um brú, ok svá austr um Skáneyjafjall
out-of the-town up over bridge and so east over Skaneyjafell
til Eystridala, ok léttu eigi fyrr, en þeir kómu til Oslóar,
to Eystridalir and stopped not earlier than they came to Oslo
en sumir sátu í Eynni miklu. Ingi konungr var þann vetr
but some sat in the-Isle great Ingi king was that winter
í kaupangi, en Hákon jarl í Björgyn. Áðr um haustit
in (the)-market-town but Hakon earl in Bjorgvin Before in the-autumn

er Baglar váru upp eltir í Nizi, þá fóru þeir sunnan
when (the)-Baglers were up chased in Nizi then went they from-the-south
um Halland allmœðiliga. Þeir kómu fram í Ljóðhúsum
over Halland very-wearily They came forth in Ljodhus
síðla kvelds. Þar váru fyrir á tveim skútum Birkibeinar;
late of-evening There were before on two cutters (the)-Birchlegs
Hallvarðr hlíðarfaxi var fyrir þeim. Urðu þeir eigi
Hallvard Hlidarfaxi was in-command-of them Became they not
fyrr varir við, en Baglar kómu at þeim ok drápu þá
earlier aware of(-it) than (the)-Baglers came at them and killed them
nær alla. Baglar tóku skipin ok reru upp eptir ánni
near all (The)-Baglers took the-ships and rowed up along the-river
alt til Naustdalsfors, settu þar upp skúturnar ok brendu,
all to Naustdalsfors set there up the-cutters and burned(-them)
fóru síðan upp á Markir, ok svá norðr til Eiðaskógs
went afterward up onto Markir and so north to Eidaskog
til Upplanda; hittu konunginn í Mjörs. Hallvarðr hlíðarfaxi
to (the)-Upplands met the-king in Mjors Hallvard Hlidarfaxi
komst undan, þvíat hann hafði verit uppi í bœnum.
got away because he had been up in the-town

Frá sýslumönnum

VII · OF THE BAILIFFS

After Yule the Baglar bailiffs build twenty-two cutters through the Vík. In Easter week the fleet gathers at the Esjunes isles, and Erlingr says he will go north, though men like the plan ill; four ships stay behind. They chase Þorgils fuðendr's levy into Rekuvágr, take it, and lie that night in Eikundasund.

Þegar á bak jólum fóru sýslumenn í sýslur. Philippus af
At-once on back of-Yule went bailiffs into districts Philippus of
Veigini hafði Borgarsýslu; hann lét gera tvær skútur, Ásbjörn
Veigin had Borg-district he let make two cutters Asbjorn
koppr eina skútu, Þóraldi Auguson eina skútu, Ormr langi í
Cup one cutter Thorald Augu's-son one cutter Orm (the)-Long in
Óðinsey eina skútu, Þorsteinn þjófr eina skútu, Jón dróttning
Odinsey one cutter Thorstein Thief one cutter Jon Queen
tvær skútur við Elfi, Guðólfr á Blakkastöðum ok Gunnarr
two cutters by (the)-Elf Gudolf at Blakkastadir and Gunnar
Ásuson tvær skútur, Hreiðarr eina skútu, Philippus jarl tvær
Asa's-son two cutters Hreidar one cutter Philippus earl two
skútur, Þórðr dokka eina skútu, Gunni langi tvær skútur
cutters Thord Dokka one cutter Gunni (the)-Long two cutters
í Skíðunni, Gyrðr eina skútu. Alls váru gervar tvær skútur
in Skidan Gyrd one cutter In-all were made two cutters
ok 20. Þeir fóru suðr eptir Víkinni alt til Konungahellu,
and 20 They went south along the-Vik all to Konungahella
kómu þar nær miðföstu, snúa þá norðr til Túnsbergs. Þriðja
came there near mid-Lent turn then north to Tunsberg Third
dag í efstu viku spurðu Birkibeinar skipagerðina. Baglar
day in last week learned (the)-Birchlegs the-ship-building (The)-Baglers
fóru langafrjádag or bœnum, annan dag páska fóru þeir
went Long-Friday out-of the-town (the)-second day of-Easter went they

í Grindhólmasund, laugardaginn sigldu þeir í Portyrju,
into Grindholmasund on-Saturday sailed they into Portyrja
dróttinsdaginn í Esjuneseyjar. Var þá saman komit alt liðit;
on-Lord's-day into (the)-Esjunes-isles Was then together come all the-troop
segir konungr, at hann vill þá norðr í land; þessi ætlun
says (the)-king that he wishes then north into land this plan
þótti mönnum misjöfn. Þriðja daginn fór konungr þaðan í
seemed to-men uneven Third the-day went (the)-king thence into
Randarsund; en eptir lágu í Esjuneseyjum, ok vildu eigi fara,
Randarsund but behind lay in (the)-Esjunes-isles and wished not go
Ormr langi ok Ragnarr Gamalsson ok Gunnarr Ásuson,
Orm (the)-Long and Ragnar Gamal's-son and Gunnar Asa's-son
Benedikt af Gumanesi með fjórum skipum. Þá spurðu þeir,
Benedikt of Gumanes with four ships Then learned they
at Þorgils fuðendr hafði dregit saman leiðangr mikinn inn
that Thorgils Fudendr had drawn together levy great in
í Hvinisdal. Var þá siglt fyrir dag, ok kómu snemma
in Hvinisdal Was then sailed before day and came early
norðr í Hítr; var Þorgils norðr farinn. Reru þeir þá norðr
north into Hitr was Thorgils north gone Rowed they then north
eptir þeim, en er þeir kómu at Foksteinum, þá sá þeir,
after them and when they came to Foksteinar then saw they
hvar byrðingarnir fóru. En er byrðingsmenn sá skúturnar,
where the-trading-ships went But when trading-ship-men saw the-cutters
sneru þeir inn Rekuvág ok hljópu þar upp, en Baglar
turned they in Rekuvag and leapt there up but (the)-Baglers
tóku leiðangrinn ok fóru um kveldit í Eikundasund.
took the-levy and went in the-evening into Eikundasund

Drepinn Jón dróttning

VIII · JÓN DRÓTTNING KILLED

Jón dróttning, a Baglar bailiff by the Elfr, shuts a farmer named Þrándr out of a loft to have his wife, then has him dragged to the ship at a horse's tail until he buys himself off. A week later Þrándr and seven others catch Jón at church and behead him in the field; Jón's brother Gunnbjörn and Sölvi Dísarson avenge him, killing nine and maiming seven.

Þat vár þá er Baglar gerðu skúturnar, þá hafði Jón
That spring then when (the)-Baglers made the-cutters then had Jon
dróttning sýslu austr við Elfi. Fór hann við sveit mikla
Queen district east by (the)-Elf Went he with a-company great
at veizlum, hann kom til þess búanda, er Þrándr hét,
to feasts he came to that farmer who Thrand was-called
hann átti konu fríða. Jón kallaði þau á tal í lopt eitt, gékk
he had a-wife fair Jon called them to talk into a-loft one went
húsfreyja fyrri, ok er hon kom í loptit, þá snerist hann
(the)-housewife first and when she came into the-loft then turned he
við bónda ok hratt honum út, en lét aptr loptit. En er
against (the)-farmer and pushed him out and shut back the-loft But when
búandi taldi at þessu, þá hœtti Jón honum sökum, ok
(the)-farmer protested at this then threatened Jon him with-charges and
lét taka hann ok binda við hrosshala, fluttu hann svá til skips.
let take him and bind to a-horse's-tail brought him so to ship
Hann leysti sik hálfri mörk gulls, ok varð því feginn. Sjau
He loosed himself with-half mark of-gold and became of-that glad Seven
nóttum síðar þá Jón veizlu þar, sem heitir at Forsœlu, gékk
nights later took Jon a-feast there where is-called at Forsaela went
hann upp til kirkju snemma einn myrgin, ok annarr maðr
he up to church early one morning and another man

með honum. En Þrándr ok þeir átta saman lágu þar skamt
with him But Thrand and they eight together lay there short
frá ok sá til ferða hans; þá hljópu þeir til kirkjunnar. Jón
from and saw to journeys his then ran they to the-church Jon
hljóp innar í sönghúsit. Þrándr skaut spjóti at Jóni, hljóp
ran inner into the-choir Thrand shot a-spear at Jon ran
Jón þá út um sönghúsit, en Þrándr eptir honum, ok feldu
Jon then out through the-choir but Thrand after him and felled
hann á akrinum, hjó Þrándr þá höfuð af honum. Jón var
him on the-field hewed Thrand then head off him Jon was
fluttr til Konungahellu ok jarðaðr þar at munklífi, en Þrándr
brought to Konungahella and buried there at (the)-monastery but Thrand
fór síðan til Birkibeina. Gunnbjörn bróðir hans ok Sölvi
went afterward to (the)-Birchlegs Gunnbjorn brother his and Solvi
Dísarson hefndu hans, ok drápu níu menn en fóthjoggu sjau.
Dis's-son avenged him and killed nine men and foot-hewed seven

Frá Böglum

IX · OF THE BAGLAR

Sailing north, the Baglar seize Earl Hákon's letter warning King Ingi, burn the new longship at Borgund, and take the levies. Against advice to wait for the rest, Erlingr says fourteen cutters tonight are better than twice as many in the morning. Loðinn stallari sets the plan: one band by each street, while Arnþórr foka and Símun uxi row to the river to catch those who swim.

Þá er Baglar höfðu legit í Eikundasundi, þá sigla þeir
Then when (the)-Baglers had lain in Eikundasund then sail they
þaðan fimtadaginn norðr fyrir Jaðar í Hvítingseyjar, ok svá
thence on-Thursday north past Jadar into Hvitingsey and so
norðr um Karmtsund, þaðan norðr í Siggjarvág, ok áttu
north through Karmtsund thence north into Siggjarvag and had

þá stýrimannastefnu ok töluðu um, hvárt þeir skyldu snúa
then a-steersmen's-meeting and talked about whether they should turn
til Björgynjar eða norðr þaðan. Spurðu þeir þá, at Hákon
to Bjorgvin or north thence Learned they then that Hakon
jarl var í bœnum ok hafði ekki til þeira spurt; váru þess
earl was in the-town and had not of them learned were of-that
flestir fúsari. Hreiðarr mælti því á móti ok vildi heldr,
most more-eager Hreidar spoke that on against and wished rather
at þeir héldi at konunginum, ok svá var gert. Lögðu þeir
that they held to the-king and so was done Laid they
at um daginn í Skálavík. Þá gerðu þeir tvær skútur inn
to in the-day in Skalavik Then sent they two cutters in
í Grafdal, ok tóku þeir þar mylnumenn tvá ok fluttu út
into Grafdal and took they there mill-men two and brought out
til liðsins; sögðu þeir at jarli var komin njósn, ok allir
to the-troop said they that to-(the)-earl was come tidings and all
bœjarmenn væri þar í viðrbúnaði í Kristskirkjugarði. Váru
townsmen were there in readiness in Christ's-church-yard Were
þá þegar dregin upp segl ok snúit út um Völunes ok svá
then at-once drawn up sails and turned out past Volunes and so
fyrir utan Fenhring. Þrjá byrðinga hittu þeir í Víkingavági,
before outside Fenhring Three trading-ships met they in Vikingavag
váru þar á Birkibeinar, ok drápu þeir þar af nökkura menn,
were there on (the)-Birchlegs and killed they there of some men
en sumir hljópu upp í eyna. Mánadag at kveldi lögðu
but some ran up into the-island On-Monday at evening laid
þeir at í Skútusundi, géngu upp til bœjarins ok spurðu
they to in Skutusund went up to the-farm and asked
tíðinda, ok kváðust vera Birkibeinar. Búandi sagði, at
tidings and said-themselves be Birchlegs (The)-farmer said that
hann kvezt flutt hafa bréfamenn Inga konungs um daginn,
he said-himself carried have letter-men of-Ingi king in the-day

ok sagði, hvar þeir mundu vera um nóttina. Baglar náðu
and said where they would be in the-night (The)-Baglers got
bréfunum ok fluttu Erlingi konungi. Var þat þar á, at
the-letters and brought to-Erling king Was that there on that
Hákon jarl sendi kveðju Inga konungi bróður sínum, ok
Hakon earl sent greeting to-Ingi king brother his and
bað hann varast, at Baglar váru sunnan á leið, ok
bade him beware that (the)-Baglers were from-the-south on way and
veit ek eigi, segir hann, hvárt þeir snúa at yðr, þvíat þeir
know I not says he whether they turn at you because they
hafa lið lítit. Þriðjadaginn róa þeir norðr í Angrgerði; þá
have troop little On-Tuesday row they north into Angrgerdi then
var andviðri, svá at byrðingar sigldu á mót þeim við tvau
was headwind so that trading-ships sailed on against them with two
rif. Baglar spurðu, at leiðangr mikill var samandreginn í
reefs (The)-Baglers learned that levy great was together-drawn in
Borgund, ok þar var langskip gert. Miðvikudaginn réðu þeir
Borgund and there was a-longship made On-Wednesday ventured they
til, ok rak aptr öll skipin, nema Philippus jarl á fjórum
to(-it) and drove back all the-ships except Philippus earl on four
skútum, ok kómu um nóttina til Borgundar, ok drápu þar
cutters and came in the-night to Borgund and killed there
18 menn, en tóku allan leiðangrinn ok brendu langskipin.
18 men and took all the-levy and burned the-longships
Fimtadaginn reri konungr norðr í Yxney, ok lágu þar
On-Thursday rowed (the)-king north into Yxney and lay there
um nóttina. Spurðu þeir þá norðan or kaupangi, at
in the-night Learned they then from-the-north out-of (the)-market-town that
Ingi konungr skyldi gipta Sigríði systur sína Þorgrími
Ingi king should give-in-marriage Sigrid sister his to-Thorgrim
af Ljánesi, ok skyldi þá efla at brullaupinu frjádaginn, ok
of Ljanes and should then prepare for the-wedding on-Friday and

svá þat, at Birkibeinar höfðu gert langskip í Raumsdal. Þá
also that that (the)-Birchlegs had made a-longship in Raumsdal Then
sendu þeir þangat Philippus af Veigini ok Þorð dokku með
sent they thither Philippus of Veigin and Thord Dokka with
tveim skútum. Frjádaginn reru þeir norðr í Lyngver. Þeir
two cutters On-Friday rowed they north into Lyngver They
Philippus kómu um kveldit í Véeyjar ok lögðu í hinn
Philippus came in the-evening into Veey and laid into the
ytra váginn; Birkibeinar áttu skútu í hinum iðra váginum.
outer bay (the)-Birchlegs had a-cutter in the inner bay
Féngu Baglar þar fátt af mönnum, en tóku þar leiðangr
Got (the)-Baglers there few of men but took there levy
mikinn, en brendu skipin. Frjádaginn at kveldi rann á
great and burned the-ships On-Friday at evening ran on
byrjargol. Drógu Baglar þá segl sín ok sigldu norðr um
a-fair-breeze Drew (the)-Baglers then sails their and sailed north in
nóttina, ok er þeir kómu norðr í Sveggjaðarsund, hvesti
the-night and when they came north into Sveggjadarsund freshened
veðrit, ok sviptu þá til eins rifs; lögðu at um daginn
the-weather and reefed then to one reef laid to in the-day
í Veddey, ok mötuðust þar, ok gerðu ráð sín. Þá mælti
in Veddey and ate there and made counsels their Then spoke
Arnbjörn Jónsson ok svá Hreiðarr, at þat væri ráð at bíða
Arnbjorn Jon's-son and so Hreidar that that were counsel to wait
liðsins, þvíat þeir Philippus váru eigi eptir komnir. Konungr
for-the-troop because they Philippus were not after come (The)-king
svaraði: Betra þykki mér at hafa í nótt 14 skútur til
answered Better seems to-me to have in night 14 cutters to
bœjarins en hálfu fleiri á myrgin. Vinda þeir nú segl sín
the-town than half more in the-morning Wind they now sails their
ok sigla norðr ok innan undir Agðanes um kveldit. Var þá
and sail north and inside under Agdanes in the-evening Was then

skipat til atlögu. Þá mælti Loðinn stallari: Veri menn nú
arranged for attack Then spoke Lodin (the)-marshal Be men now
öruggir! er vér komum í bœinn, skulum vér leggja utan
confident when we come into the-town shall we lay outside
at Eyrum; er nú betra at falla með drengskap, en rekast
at Eyrar is now better to fall with valor than drift
hér með landi lengr. Munu þeir hafa enga njósn af oss ok
here along land longer Will they have no tidings of us and
liggja fyrir dauðadruknir, sem líkligt er, at margr hafi eigi
lie before dead-drunk as likely is that many have not
sparat at gera sik drukkinn af miði ok víni. Konungs
spared to make themselves drunk of mead and wine (The)-king's
sveit ok hans merki skal fara upp um vestra stræti, en
company and his banner shall go up through west street and
jarl ok Arnbjörn um nyrðra stræti, en Arnþórr foka
(the)-earl and Arnbjorn through north street but Arnthor Foka
ok Símun uxi þeir skulu róa til árinnar ok gegna þeim,
and Simun Ox they shall row to the-river and attend-to them
er á sund hlaupa. Var nú tekit til segla ok siglt inn
who to swimming leap Was now taken to sails and sailed in
eptir firði, svá sem vera vildi, var þá myrkt af nótt.
along (the)-fjord so as be wished was then dark of night

Um bréfasending

X · OF THE SENDING OF LETTERS

Earl Hákon sends three copies of his warning: one the Baglar take, one reaches Ingi on the Saturday evening, the third comes late. Þorgrímr of Ljánes, at his wedding feast, begs the king not to spoil it and promises a watch; but the men named to it drink themselves senseless, and no watch is kept.

Hákon jarl hafði látit gera þrenn bréf í Björgyn, ok eitt á
Hakon earl had let make three letters in Bjorgvin and one on
öllum. Ein bréfin tóku Baglar, sem fyrr var ritat, en önnur
all One the-letters took (the)-Baglers as before was written but second
kómu til konungs, hin þriðju urðu seinni. Laugardaginn at
came to (the)-king the third became later On-Saturday at
kveldi kómu bréfin til Inga konungs, ok las hann ok sýndi
evening came the-letters to Ingi king and read he and showed
höfðingjum, ok réðu menn þat af at blása öllu liðinu um
to-chieftains and decided men that from to blow all the-troop in
kveldit út til Gildaskála með vápnum. Ok er Þorgrímr vissi
the-evening out to (the)-Guild-hall with weapons And when Thorgrim knew
þat, þá bað hann konung, at eigi skyldi spilla veizlunni,
that then bade he (the)-king that not should spoil the-feast
sagðist hann mundu fá útvörðu um nóttina, en lézt
said-himself he would get outposts in the-night but said-himself
ætla, at Baglar mundu eigi þora at halda til bœjarins,
think that (the)-Baglers would not dare to hold to the-town
at slíku fjölmenni sem þar var fyrir. Liðit var mjök
against such multitude as there was before The-troop was much
drukkit, varð skjótt af talit, at blása liðinu í samnaðinn.
drunk became quickly from talked to blow the-troop into the-assembly
En þeir, er vörðrinn var boðinn, kölluðust ekki skyldir
But they whom the-watch was offered called-themselves not bound

heldr vöku en aðrir menn, ok drukku sik úfœra; var
rather to-wakefulness than other men and drank themselves helpless was
engi vörðr greiddr. Konungr svaf í garði Sigurðar svardaga.
no watch arranged (The)-king slept in garth of-Sigurd Oath

Frá Böglum, bardagi í bœnum

XI · OF THE BAGLAR: THE BATTLE IN THE TOWN

The Baglar land in the night and storm through Niðarós killing. Ingi, waking hard, flees half-dressed to the river; a merchant pushes him off his cable with a pole, and he swims across. Ívarr fljóðakollr will help only himself, but Reiðúlfr wraps the king in his cloak and carries him off. Many Birkibeinar fall; the Baglar search the town, take ships, and share out great booty.

Baglar sigldu inn eptir firði um nóttina, þeir lögðu
(The)-Baglers sailed in along (the)-fjord in the-night they lowered
seglin við Ílu. Kom þá drífuél mikit ok var allmyrkt;
the-sails by Ila Came then a-snow-squall great and was very-dark
þat var hinn efra hlut nætr. Þá skildu þeir skipin. Reru
that was the upper part of-night Then parted they the-ships Rowed
þeir Arnþórr til árinnar; en er þeir kómu í ósinn,
they Arnthor to the-river but when they came into the-mouth
vildi Arnþórr eigi uppleggja, en Símun ok sum sveitin
wished Arnthor not put-up but Simun and some the-company
vildu uppleggja; ok var þar búit við atgöngu, en þó réð
wished put-up and was there prepared for attack but yet ruled
Arnþórr. Annat liðit lendi utan at Eyrum, ok fóru svá
Arnthor Other the-troop landed outside at Eyrar and went so
upp í bœinn. Var þá blásinn herblástr. Alt var kyrt ok
up into the-town Was then blown war-blast All was quiet and
hljótt í bœnum. Fóru þeir þá upp um stræti með óp
silent in the-town Went they then up through streets with shouting

ok brak, ok brutu húsin; var þá ekki fallit mannanna.
and crashing and broke the-houses was then not fallen of-the-men
Þá svifu þeir út um aptr um akra fyrir utan bœinn,
Then swept they out through back through fields before outside the-town
féllu þá við menninir, er á rás váru komnir. Fóru þá
fell then by the-men who on running were come Went then
Baglar annat sinn utan um stræti, féll þá mart manna
(the)-Baglers another time out through streets fell then many men
í þeiri svipan. Þórðr Finngeirsbróðir féll fyrir garði sínum.
in that sweep Thord Finngeir's-brother fell before garth his
Þorgrímr af Ljánesi féll á efra stræti, ok þeir sex saman,
Thorgrim of Ljanes fell on upper street and they six together
en er Baglar hljópu fram yfir þá, þá komst Þorgrímr á
but when (the)-Baglers leapt forth over them then got Thorgrim on
braut ok allmjök sárr. Ingi konungr svaf hjá frillu sinni,
away and very-much wounded Ingi king slept by concubine his
ok fátt manna hjá honum. En er hit fyrsta kom herópit,
and few men by him But when the first came the-war-cry
þá vöktu konurnar hann, ok vaknaði hann alltrautt, ok
then woke the-women him and woke he very-hardly and
mælti nær í úvitinu: Hvat, hvat? Herra, segja þær, úfriðr er
spoke near in senselessness What what Lord say they unpeace is
kominn í bœinn! Þá hljóp hann upp ok til dyranna ok
come into the-town Then leapt he up and to the-doors and
heyrði út brakit. Hljóp hann þá at húsamótinu, meðan
heard out the-crashing Leapt he then to the-houses'-meeting while
Baglar fóru út um garðinn. En er kyrðist á strætinu,
(the)-Baglers went out through the-garth But when it-quieted on the-street
þá hljóp hann ofan á bryggjurnar ok út á ána. Þar
then leapt he down onto the-wharves and out on the-river There
lágu skip nökkur við akkeri, ok sveif honum þar at, ok
lay ships some at anchor and swung him there to and

tók um strenginn, ok réð um at fara upp í skipit; þá
took about the-cable and ventured about to go up into the-ship then
losnaði línbrók hans, ok sveif henni um strenginn. Maðr
loosened linen-breeches his and swung it about the-cable A-man
var á skipinu, ok mælti til hans: Halt eigi strenginum,
was on the-ship and spoke to him Hold not the-cable
maðr, far heldr leið þína! Konungr þagði við. Kaupmaðrinn
man go rather way your (The)-king was-silent at(-it) The-merchant
tók upp fork einn ok skaut við honum, svá at þá varð
took up pole one and pushed at him so that then became
konungrinn lauss við strenginn; tók konungrinn þá til
the-king loose from the-cable took the-king then to
sunds. Í þessu bruni hljóp fjöldi manns á ána, sumt
swimming In this rush leapt multitude of-men into the-river some
fyrr en konungrinn, sumt síðar. Konungr komst yfir ána
earlier than the-king some later (The)-king got across the-river
ok gékk upp í bakka einn; þá féll hann ok mátti eigi
and went up onto bank one then fell he and might not
ganga lengra, leið þá bæði at kuldi ok mœði. Þá sá hann
walk farther passed then both on cold and weariness Then saw he
upp fara Ívar fljóðakoll, ok mælti til hans: Ívarr, segir hann,
up go Ivar Women's-Head and spoke to him Ivar says he
hjálp mér! Ívarr svaraði: Mér mun ek nú fyrst hjálpa, ok
help me Ivar answered Me will I now first help and
gékk á braut. Nökkuru síðar kómu menn upp af ánni,
went on away Some later came men up from the-river
ok var þar fyrir Reiðúlfr Bárðarbróðir. Hann gékk upp hjá
and was there before Reidulf Bard's-brother He went up by
konunginum ok mælti: Erut þér þar, herra? Hann svaraði:
the-king and spoke Are you there lord He answered
Svá kölluðut þér mik í gær. Reiðúlfr mælti: Svá ertu enn,
So called you me in yesterday Reidulf spoke So are-you still

ok svá skaltu, meðan við lifum báðir. Hann tók af sér
and so shall-you while we-two live both He took off himself
höfnina ok sveipaði um konunginn, tók hann upp ok bar
the-cloak and wrapped about the-king took him up and bore
hann upp á völlinn. Þeir fluttust svá upp á Skúsás. Þar
him up onto the-field They were-carried so up onto Skusas There
fékk konungrinn eyk ok sleða ok klæði, sem þeir þurftu,
got the-king a-horse and sledge and clothes as they needed
þvíat Reiðúlfr hafði áðr eigi fleiri en skyrtu ok hosur.
because Reidulf had before not more than shirt and hose
Sigvaldi karl ok þeir níu saman vörðust í lopti einu,
Sigvaldi Carl and they nine together defended-themselves in loft one
ok féllu þar allir. Bergsveinn langi var feldr, merkismaðr
and fell there all Bergsvein (the)-Long was felled standard-bearer
Inga konungs, en er Baglar géngu frá honum, þá tóku
of-Ingi king but when (the)-Baglers went from him then took
konur nökkurar merkit af belti hans. Kolbeinn berir féll við
women some the-banner off belt his Kolbein Berir fell by
Gregoriuskirkju, ok þeir sex saman; Eyvindr feykir féll á
Gregorius-church and they six together Eyvind Feykir fell on
akrinum, ok þeir átta saman; Kolbeinn stránefr féll á strætinu
the-field and they eight together Kolbein Straw-Nose fell on the-street
nyrðra, ok þeir fim saman; Hallvarðr hlíðarfaxi féll við þriðja
northern and they five together Hallvard Hlidarfaxi fell with third
mann við Krosskirkju. Birkibeinar höfðu saman samnazt á
man by Cross-church (The)-Birchlegs had together gathered on
akrinum 40 manna, var þar fyrir Sigurðr skjálgi, Örnólfr
the-field 40 men was there in-command Sigurd Squint Ornolf
hœkill, Þorgils sokkr, Þorfinnr lúðrsveinn. Þeir feldu mann
Hock Thorgils Sock Thorfinn Trumpet-Boy They felled a-man
í geilunum af Böglum, er Styrr hét, annan á strætinu
in the-lanes of (the)-Baglers who Styr was-called another on the-street

íslenzkan, er Kolskeggr hét. Þá hljópu Birkibeinar at
Icelandic who Kolskegg was-called Then leapt (the)-Birchlegs at
garðshliðinu, var garðrinn fullr af Böglum. Guðólfr af
the-garth-gate was the-garth full of (the)-Baglers Gudolf of
Blakkastöðum snerist við Birkibeinum, ok skaut skildi fyrir
Blakkastadir turned against (the)-Birchlegs and thrust shield before
sik, en lagði með sverði; kom lagit á Örnólf í ennit
himself and thrust with sword came the-thrust on Ornolf in the-forehead
fyrir neðan stálhúfuna. Stukku Birkibeinar þá á braut, ok
before below the-steel-cap Scattered (the)-Birchlegs then on away and
kómust flestir í Kristskirkju. Örnólfr hafði hlaupit á ána,
got most into Christ's-church Ornolf had leapt into the-river
ok fannst hann dauðr. Konur nökkurar sögðu Böglum, at
and was-found he dead Women some said to-(the)-Baglers that
Ingi konungr væri í Maríukirkju. Þá hljópu þeir til ok
Ingi king were in Mary's-church Then leapt they to(-it) and
hjoggu sönghússyllrnar. Var þá upp látin kirkjan. Þar váru
hewed the-choir-sills Was then up let the-church There were
inni sýslumenn tveir, Ólafr af Ljáröndum ok Ívarr dýnulauss,
inside bailiffs two Olaf of Ljarandir and Ivar Cushionless
ok þeir níu saman. Ólafr var skotinn í augat inn í kirkjuna,
and they nine together Olaf was shot in the-eye in into the-church
en allir váru drepnir. Í Andreskirkju var Bárðr stálpi, ok
but all were killed In Andrew's-church was Bard Stalpi and
þeir fjórir; var Bárðr drepinn, ok varð við hinn hraustasti.
they four was Bard killed and bore-himself as the hardiest
Dróttinsdaginn er ljóst var orðit, skiptu Baglar bœnum
On-Lord's-day when light was become divided (the)-Baglers the-town
með sér í fjóra staði ok svá liðinu til rannsóknar. Hafði
between themselves in four places and so the-troop for searching Had
konungr eina sveit, aðra Philippus jarl, Arnbjörn ok
(the)-king one company (the)-second Philippus earl Arnbjorn and

Guðólfr hina þriðju, Hreiðarr ok Philippus af Veigini hina
Gudolf the third Hreidar and Philippus of Veigin the
fjórðu. Höfðu þeir Þórðr ok Philippus komit sunnan um
fourth Had they Thord and Philippus come from-the-south in
myrgininn til bœjar. Var þá rannsakaðr allr bœrinn, fannst
the-morning to (the)-town Was then searched all the-town was-found
þá mart manna, ok váru nær allir drepnir; þar var ok tekit
then many men and were near all killed there was also taken
stórmikit fé. Annan dag vikunnar váru útsett skipin, þau er
very-great wealth Second day of-the-week were set-out the-ships those which
þeir vildu með sér hafa, hafði konungrinn Gullbringuna,
they wished with themselves have had the-king the-Gold-Bringer
en jarl Gestaskálpinn, Arnbjörn Darrhettuna, Hreiðarr
and (the)-earl the-Guest-Scabbard Arnbjorn the-Spear-Hood Hreidar
Lyrtuna, Philippus Ógnarbrandinn. Þeir brendu Kláðann ok
the-Lyrta Philippus the-Terror-Brand They burned the-Itch and
Elftrina ok enn hit þriðja. Baglar lágu hverja nótt út
the-Elftr and yet the third (The)-Baglers lay each night out
við Borg, en um daga bjoggu þeir skipin. Miðvikudaginn
by Borg and in days prepared they the-ships On-Wednesday
var borit hlutskipti út í Gildaskála, en fimtadaginn ok
was borne booty out into (the)-Guild-hall and on-Thursday and
frjádaginn ok laugardaginn var skipt. Þar váru þrjú hundruð
on-Friday and on-Saturday was divided There were three hundred
hringabrynja ok brynhosur at fornaði; í öllu var þar mikit
of-ring-mail-coats and mail-hose at old-wealth in all was there great
fé, svá at engi hlaut minna fé en þrjár merkr eða fjórar.
wealth so that none got less wealth than three marks or four

Frá Inga konungi

XII · OF KING INGI

Ingi gathers two thousand men and returns to the town as the Baglar sail south, pressing the levies. Earl Hákon, hurrying north, wrecks his ship on a skerry off Staðr and loses fifteen men, and too weak to fight he slips away north from the Baglar fleet. The Baglar hold Björgvin by day, while sallies from the fort cost them men, Ormr langi among them.

Ingi konungr fór á Strind ok hit efra til Gaulardals.
Ingi king went to Strind and the upper-way to Gauldal
Dreif þá lið til hans, þat er undan hafði komizt, ok svá
Flocked then troop to him that which away had got and also
bœndr; hafði hann þá meir en 20 hundruð manna. Fór
farmers had he then more than 20 hundred men Went
hann þá til bœjarins. Annan dag vikunnar fóru Baglar út
he then to the-town Second day of-the-week went (the)-Baglers out
til Hólms, en þriðja daginn lögðu þeir út til Agðaness. Þeir
to Holm and third the-day laid they out to Agdanes They
höfðu haft lið or bœnum, alt þat er þeir féngu, ok fóru
had had troop out-of the-town all that which they got and went
suðr með landi, var þá boðit út leiðangri, ok tóku hvern
south along land was then called out levy and took each
mann, er þeir féngu. Hákon jarl bjóst þegar sunnan,
man whom they got Hakon earl prepared-himself at-once from-the-south
er hann frá tíðindin, ok fór norðr fyrir Staði, reri hann
when he learned the-tidings and went north past Stad rowed he
á sker ok braut skipit. Þar týndust 15 menn. Önnur
onto a-skerry and broke the-ship There perished 15 men Other
skipin reru at ok tóku menn af kafi. En er jarl
the-ships rowed to(-it) and took men from deep-water But when (the)-earl

kom norðr fyrir Stim, sigldi hann þjóðleið. Þá lá við
came north past Stim sailed he (the)-main-route Then lay by
Markarhólminn Baglaherrinn; en er þeir sá siglingina, reru
Markarholm the-Bagler-host but when they saw the-sailing rowed
þeir norðr ok stefndu fyrir þá fyrir innan Langeyjarsund.
they north and headed before them before inside Langeyjarsund
Jarlinn lagði at í Sveggjaðarsundi; þá sá þeir skip Bagla,
The-earl laid to in Sveggjadarsund then saw they ships of-(the)-Baglers
ok þóttust eigi lið til hafa at berjast við þá, ok
and thought-themselves not troop to(-it) have to fight with them and
reru norðr á fjörðinn alt at Hamrasundi. En Baglar reru
rowed north onto the-fjord all to Hamrasund But (the)-Baglers rowed
eptir þeim. Þá stefndu Birkibeinar út til Æðeyjar, gékk þá
after them Then headed (the)-Birchlegs out to Aedey went then
veðrit á vestr, kómu þeir þá seglum við, en Baglar
the-weather into west came they then with-sails to(-it) but (the)-Baglers
sneru aptr. Fór jarl norðr, en Baglar suðr til Björgynjar.
turned back Went (the)-earl north but (the)-Baglers south to Bjorgvin
Þá sat í borginni Svertingr ok Þórðr brasi, Ívarr gusi,
Then sat in the-fort Sverting and Thord Brasi Ivar Gusi
Eiríkr maxi. Baglar váru í bœnum um daga, en sváfu
Eirik Maxi (The)-Baglers were in the-town by days but slept
á skipum um nætr, ok höfðu allmikit lið. Ormr langi
on ships by nights and had very-great troop Orm (the)-Long
kom austan til Björgynjar með Margrétu konungsdóttur,
came from-the-east to Bjorgvin with Margaret king's-daughter
konu Philippus af Veigini. Ok litlu síðar átti hann vörð ok
wife of-Philippus of Veigin And little later had he watch and
sveitungar Benedikts af Gumanesi; hann var þá ok austan
company-fellows of-Benedikt of Gumanes he was then also from-the-east
kominn. Þeir géngu upp á Bakka með sveitirnar, ok héldu
come They went up onto Bakki with the-companies and held

þar vörðinn. En er borgarmenn sá þá, hlaupa þeir ofan
there the-watch But when fort-men saw them leap they down
á þá, en Baglar óku undan. Þar féll Ormr langi. Opt
on them but (the)-Baglers drove away There fell Orm (the)-Long Often
var þat á síðkveldum, at Baglar hljópu upp til borgar;
was it in late-evenings that (the)-Baglers ran up to the-fort
váru þá sumir særðir, en sumir barðir eða drepnir.
were then some wounded and some beaten or killed

Frá Hákoni jarli

XIII · OF EARL HÁKON

Earl Hákon leaves his great ships and comes on Björgvin overland with six hundred against two thousand. Philippus flees at the first clash, the captured horn Andvaka will not sound for King Erlingr, and the Baglar break; a cry that the dead are their own men saves many. The Baglar escape by sea, then fall on the earl's great ships in Moldaföðr and kill Andres dritljóð and nearly two hundred.

Hákon jarl bjóst norðan um vaknaskeið, en þá váru
Hakon earl prepared-himself from-the-north about ice-breaking-time but then were
reist stórskip í kaupangi. Jarl fór, þegar hann var búinn,
raised great-ships in (the)-market-town (The)-earl went at-once he was ready
ok hafði fim langskip ok skútur 13. En er hann kom suðr
and had five longships and cutters 13 But when he came south
um Stað í Hindeyjar, þá lét hann þar eptir öll stórskipin,
past Stad into Hindey then left he there behind all the-great-ships
en hafði með sér þat lið, er hraustast var. Andres
but had with himself that troop which hardiest was Andres
dritljóð sendi hann aptr með stórskipunum til Þrándheims,
Dritljod sent he back with the-great-ships to Thrandheim
en jarl fór suðr með skúturnar. Tvær skútur, er Baglar
but (the)-earl went south with the-cutters Two cutters which (the)-Baglers

áttu, lágu í Mjaðmarsundi; þeim stýrðu þeir Marteinn
owned lay in Mjadmarsund them steered they Martein
soddi ok Kolbeinn smjörreðr. Þeir jarl reru norðan á
Soddi and Kolbein Butter-Prick They earl rowed from-the-north onto
Sognsjá, reru Baglar þá suðr. Birkibeinar reru eptir hart
Sognsea rowed (the)-Baglers then south (The)-Birchlegs rowed after hard
í Keilustraumi. Reri Kolbeinn upp á sker; tóku þeir jarl
in Keilustraum Rowed Kolbein up onto a-skerry took they earl
skútuna, ok drápu þá flesta; þeir Marteinn báru njósn til
the-cutter and killed them most they Martein bore tidings to
bœjarins. Jarl lagði at Háeynni, þeir reru um nóttina inn
the-town (The)-earl laid to Haey they rowed in the-night in
í Arnarfjörð, báru reiðann upp í skóg ok fálu, géngu
into Arnarfjord bore the-rigging up into wood and hid(-it) went
síðan suðr yfir fjallit, ok kómu aðra nóttina til Björgynjar.
afterward south over the-fell and came second the-night to Bjorgvin
Baglar höfðu alt skipat fyrir sínum mönnum. Var
(The)-Baglers had all arranged for their men Was
konungrinn uppi í Maríukirkjugarði. Uppi í Kopri váru
the-king up in Mary's-church-yard Up in Kopr were
gervir flakar, alt fyrir ofan þar sem misti húsanna; var þar
made hurdles all before above there where lacked of-the-houses was there
lið mikit fyrir innan. Jarl ok Philippus af Veigini váru
troop great before inside (The)-earl and Philippus of Veigin were
fyrir ofan Nikuláskirkju við mikla fylking. Um myrgininn
before above Nikulas-church with great battle-array In the-morning
töluðust þeir við, buðu Baglar Birkibeinum ofan at
talked they with-each-other bade (the)-Baglers to-(the)-Birchlegs down to
ganga; þeir sögðu á móti, at dögurðr þeira var í bœnum,
go they said on against that breakfast their was in the-town
ok þeir mundu ofan ganga. Baglar höfðu meir en 20
and they would down go (The)-Baglers had more than 20

hundruð manna, ok allvel búit, en Birkibeinar sex hundruð
hundred men and very-well equipped but (the)-Birchlegs six hundred
manna. Þeir höfðu tvau merki, fór Pétr steypir með öðru,
men They had two banners went Petr Steypir with the-other
sneri hann hit efra móti jarlinum. Hákon jarl gékk hit
turned he the upper-way against the-earl Hakon earl went the
efra at Kopri. Philippus jarl flýði þegar, er saman kom
upper-way to Kopr Philippus earl fled at-once when together came
liðit, ofan í bœinn ok svá út eptir stræti. Þeir Hákon
the-troop down into the-town and so out along streets They Hakon
jarl brutu flakana; hrukku Baglar þá undan. Baglar
earl broke the-hurdles shrank (the)-Baglers then away (The)-Baglers
höfðu tekit í kaupangi Þorfinn lúðrsvein ok lúðrinn
had taken in (the)-market-town Thorfinn Trumpet-Boy and the-trumpet
Andvöku, er átt hafði Sverrir konungr. Erlingr konungr
Andvaka which owned had Sverrir king Erling king
bað, at Þorfinnr lúðrsveinn skyldi blása, þegar er jarlinn
bade that Thorfinn Trumpet-Boy should blow at-once when the-earl
géngi ofan. Þorfinnr kom engu hljóði í lúðrinn, ok komst
went down Thorfinn brought no sound into the-trumpet and got
ekki upp blástrinn. Birkibeinar sóttu nú ofan um garðana,
not up the-blast (The)-Birchlegs pressed now down through the-garths
varð þá ekki af viðrtökunni, flýði þá hverr um annan. En
became then not of the-resistance fled then each through other But
er Erlingr kom ofan at Maríukirkju, þá mælti við hann
when Erling came down to Mary's-church then spoke to him
Þorfinnr lúðrsveinn: Herra, segir hann, hlaupum inn í
Thorfinn Trumpet-Boy Lord says he run-we in into
kirkjuna! Konungr þagði, ok sneri eigi inn. Þorfinnr hljóp
the-church (The)-king was-silent and turned not in Thorfinn ran
í kirkjuna, ok margir Birkibeinar. En er jarlinn kom ofan
into the-church and many Birchlegs But when the-earl came down

í garðinn, þá hljópu Birkibeinar út or kirkjunni til hans;
into the-garth then ran (the)-Birchlegs out out-of the-church to him
blés Þorfinnr þá svá Andvöku, at gall við í hverjum
blew Thorfinn then so Andvaka that rang at(-it) in each
steinvegg. Þá fór flóttinn ofan um Lafranzkirkju, varð þá
stone-wall Then went the-rout down past Lafranz-church became then
þröng mikil um garðshliðit, ok lá þar hverr um þveran
crowd great about the-garth-gate and lay there each about across
annan, gerðist þar valköstr mikill. Uppi við Lafranzkirkju féll
other became there corpse-heap great Up by Lafranz-church fell
Þórðr dokka ok Benedikt af Gumanesi, Gunni langi. Þá
Thord Dokka and Benedikt of Gumanes Gunni (the)-Long Then
réðu Birkibeinar til at höggva valköstinn. Þá mælti einn
ventured (the)-Birchlegs to(-it) to hew the-corpse-heap Then spoke one
maðr: Höggum eigi, sagði hann, várir menn eru. Nú létu
man Hew-we not said he our men are Now left
þeir af at höggva. Baglar hljópu þá á fœtr, hverr sem
they off to hew (The)-Baglers leapt then on feet each as
mátti, ok komst þá mart undan, ok mart féll. Baglar
might and got then many away and many fell (The)-Baglers
hljópu þá á skipin, en Birkibeinar á bryggjurnar, ok
leapt then onto the-ships but (the)-Birchlegs onto the-wharves and
tóku festarnar ok drógu at sér skipin, en Baglar
took the-moorings and drew to themselves the-ships but (the)-Baglers
vörðust; létu þá hvárirtveggju ganga alt þat, er til
defended-themselves let then each-of-both go all that which for
vápna höfðu. Baglar hjoggu festarnar ok kómust með því
weapons had (The)-Baglers hewed the-moorings and got with that
út. Tóku þeir marga sína menn af sundi, ok lögðu þegar
out Took they many their men from swimming and laid at-once

út á váginn, en sumir yfir til Munkabryggju ok tóku
out onto the-bay but some over to Monks'-pier and took
sína menn, er hlaupit höfðu or bœnum.
their men who leapt had out-of the-town
Reru Baglar þá norðr með landi ok inn í Arnarfjörð.
Rowed (the)-Baglers then north along land and in into Arnarfjord
En Birkibeinar, þeir er jarl hafði þar sett til geymslu,
But (the)-Birchlegs those whom (the)-earl had there set for keeping
hljópu þegar upp í skóginn, er þeir sá sigling Bagla,
leapt at-once up into the-wood when they saw sailing of-(the)-Baglers
tóku þeir skipin, ok fundu nær allan reiðann. Reru þeir
took they the-ships and found near all the-rigging Rowed they
þegar norðr um nóttina, var þar fyrir Philippus af
at-once north in the-night was there in-command Philippus of
Veigini. Birkibeinar, þeir er norðr skyldu hafa farit með
Veigin (The)-Birchlegs those who north should have gone with
stórskipin, nentu eigi at róa norðr fyrir Stað, ok lágu í Síld
the-great-ships cared not to row north past Stad and lay in Sild
ok biðu byrjar, en höfðu sexæring einn á njósn suðr í
and waited for-a-fair-wind but had six-oar one on watch south in
Úlfasundum. En er þeir sá, at liðit fór sunnan, þá
Ulfasund But when they saw that the-troop went from-the-south then
reru þeir norðr ok sögðu sínum mönnum, at 14 skútur reru
rowed they north and said to-their men that 14 cutters rowed
sunnan, ok kendu, at jarlinn hafði þær suðr haft. Þeir
from-the-south and recognized that the-earl had them south had They
reka af sér tjöldin ok róa inn á fjörðinn; sá þeir þá,
cast off themselves the-tents and row in onto the-fjord saw they then
at úfriðr var, ok róa inn til Moldafjarðar. Skúturnar sœkja
that unpeace was and row in to Moldafjord The-cutters press
nú fast eptir; en er Birkibeinar kómu at landi, hlaupa þeir
now hard after but when (the)-Birchlegs came to land leap they

upp, sumir hljópu á kaf. Bagla bar þá at. Þar féll
up some leapt into deep-water (The)-Baglers bore then to(-it) There fell
Andres dritljóð ok nær tvau hundruð manna. Tóku Baglar
Andres Dritljod and near two hundred men Took (the)-Baglers
skipin ok alt þat er á var, fékkst þar mikit hlutskipti. Fóru
the-ships and all that which on was was-got there great booty Went
þá Baglar suðr aptr ok hittu konunginn í Víkingavági.
then (the)-Baglers south back and met the-king in Vikingavag

Frá Hákoni jarli

XIV · OF EARL HÁKON

Earl Hákon goes north overland to Ingi. Erlingr, Hreiðarr, and Philippus each build a longship larger than any yet made in Norway; then Erlingr falls sick after Yule and dies, his death hidden until Philippus comes. At Borgarþing the farmers, led by Bishop Nikulás, refuse Erlingr's young sons and say they will take no king but Earl Philippus; the troops yield, and Philippus is given the name of king.

Hákon jarl fór þegar or Björgyn, er hann spurði, at
Hakon earl went at-once out-of Bjorgvin when he learned that
Baglar höfðu norðr snúit. Fór jarl upp um Borgarskarð,
(the)-Baglers had north turned Went (the)-earl up over Borgarskard
ok ofan í Ostrarfjörð, ok svá norðr um Rauðafjall, ok létti
and down into Ostrarfjord and so north over Raudafell and stopped
eigi fyrr, en hann kom norðr til Þrándheims, ok hitti þar
not earlier than he came north to Thrandheim and met there
Inga konung. Baglar fóru þá til Björgynjar, ok dvöldust
Ingi king (The)-Baglers went then to Bjorgvin and stayed
þar um hríð. Baglar skiptu þá liðinu; fór Philippus austr
there for a-while (The)-Baglers divided then the-troop went Philippus east
með stórskipin, en konungrinn hafði tvítugsessur ok mörg
with the-great-ships but the-king had twenty-benchers and many

hin smæri; fór hann norðr til Stims ok lá í Frekeyjarsundi,
the smaller went he north to Stim and lay in Frekeyjarsund
ok sendi skútur norðr á Mœri, ok bauð út leiðangri at
and sent cutters north to More and called out levy in
mönnum ok vistum, ok tók af liðinu slíkt, er honum
men and provisions and took of the-troop such as to-him
sýndist. Tók hann þá landskyldir með endilöngu landi. Þá
seemed Took he then land-dues along whole land Then
fór hann um Sauðungssund hin nyrðri, er kallat var at
went he through Saudungssund the northern which called was that
engum konungi hlýddi at fara. Fór hann þá til Túnsbergs,
to-no king it-befitted to go Went he then to Tunsberg
ok kom þar litlu fyrir jól, var þá þar veitt um jólin. Eptir
and came there little before Yule was then there feasted in the-Yule After
jól fór Philippus jarl norðr í land með tvítugsessur ok
Yule went Philippus earl north into land with twenty-benchers and
mörg smáskip, ok kom til Björgynjar. Erlingr konungr lét
many small-ships and came to Bjorgvin Erling king let
þá reisa langskip, annat Hreiðarr, þriðja Philippus. Þau váru
then raise longship a-second Hreidar a-third Philippus They were
miklu meiri, en fyrr hefði ger verit í Noregi; þau váru
much greater than before had made been in Norway they were
með tvennum háborum milli austrúma, enar efri árarnar
with double high-boards between bailing-spaces the upper the-oars
váru 20 álna langar; tjaldit þyrfti yfir hálfþrítugt; átta
were 20 ells long the-awning needed over half-thirty eight
menn váru skráðir í hálfrými; þá er maðr stóð niðri á
men were enrolled in half-room then when a-man stood down on
innviðunum, þá náðu þeir einir, er hæstir váru, breiðöxi
the-ribs then reached they alone who tallest were with-broad-axe
upp á þilfarit. Stundu eptir jól tók Erlingr konungr sótt
up onto the-deck A-while after Yule took Erling king a-sickness

ok andaðist. Leynt var andláti hans um hríð; var fyrst
and died Concealed was death his for a-while was first
varðveitt líkit í herberginu sjau nætr, var þá fært líkit
kept the-body in the-chamber seven nights was then carried the-body
til Ólafskirkju, ok var þar. Var þá send skúta norðr til
to Olaf's-church and was there Was then sent a-cutter north to
jarls, var þar fyrir Ólafr Þóruson, hitti hann jarlinn
(the)-earl was there in-command Olaf Thora's-son met he the-earl
í Björgyn, ok sagði honum tíðindin, en alþýðunni var
in Bjorgvin and told him the-tidings but to-the-common-people was
sagt, at Danakonungr vildi finna hann. Kom jarl til
told that (the)-Danes'-king wished meet him Came (the)-earl to
Túnsbergs at föstunni; var þá lýst andláti konungsins.
Tunsberg in the-Lent was then announced death of-the-king
Var þá jarðat líkit at Ólafskirkju. Konungrinn var lagðr
Was then buried the-body at Olaf's-church The-king was laid
í steinvegginn nyrðra utar frá altarinu. Þá tók Philippus
in the-stone-wall northern outer from the-altar Then took Philippus
jarl við forræði flokksins ok hélt saman liðinu; váru þá
earl with leadership of-the-band and held together the-troop were then
í Túnsbergi um föstuna. Erlingr steinveggr átti eptir tvá
in Tunsberg in the-Lent Erling Stonewall had after two
sonu, Magnús ok Sigurð. Sigurðr var þá fjögurra vetra,
sons Magnus and Sigurd Sigurd was then four winters
ok hafði Erlingr gengit við frændsemi hans. Magnús var
and had Erling gone to kinship his Magnus was
þá átta vetra, ok festi Erlingr járnburð til hans faðernis;
then eight winters and pledged Erling iron-bearing to his paternity
var hann þá hans son kallaðr. Sagði jarl, at þeir hefði
was he then his son called Said (the)-earl that they had
góð konungsefni, þar sem váru synir Erlings; líkaði þat vel
good king's-candidates there where were sons of-Erling pleased that well

liðinu. Jafnan fóru bréf milli þeira Nikulás byskups ok
to-the-troop Always went letters between them Nikulas bishop and
Philippus jarls; hafði hann ok löngum launstefnur við bœndr
Philippus earl had he also long secret-meetings with farmers
ok þá mest, er ríkastir váru. Hálfum mánaði eptir páska
and those most who mightiest were Half month after Easter
fóru Baglar öllu liðinu yfir til Borgar, höfðu þeir með
went (the)-Baglers with-all the-troop over to Borg had they with
sér sonu Steinveggs. Var þá stefnt Borgarþing; þar kom
themselves sons of-Stonewall Was then summoned Borg-assembly there came
Nikulás byskup. Þingit var í Maríukirkjugarði, byskup
Nikulas bishop The-assembly was in Mary's-church-yard (the)-bishop
var í kirkjunni, ok allir bœndr með honum, þeir er ríkastir
was in the-church and all farmers with him those who mightiest
váru ok mestu skyldu ráða. Talaði hann þar fyrir þeim
were and most should decide Talked he there before them
ok kom þeim öllum í samþykki með sér um konungs
and brought them all into agreement with himself about king's
tekju. Á þinginu talaði Hreiðarr, sagði þeim nauðsyn á
taking At the-assembly talked Hreidar said to-them need on
vera at taka höfðingja yfir flokkinn, höfum vér þar til
be to take chieftain over the-band have we there to(-it)
góð föng, þvíat hér eru tveir synir Erlings steinveggs, má
good means because here are two sons of-Erling Stonewall may
þann til taka, er liðinu er skapfeldra. Menn gerðu at
that-one to(-it) take who to-the-troop is more-agreeable Men made at
þessu góðan róm. Þeir váru bœndr í kirkjunni, er ríkastir
this good cheer They were farmers in the-church who mightiest
váru ok mestu skyldu ráða. Var þá farit eptir þeim í
were and most should decide Was then gone after them into
kirkjuna, ok kómu þeir á þingit. Tók þá einn til orða,
the-church and came they onto the-assembly Took then one to words

ok mælti svá: Rétt er þat, sagði hann, at yfrin er nauðsyn
and spoke thus Right is that said he that ample is need
til, at vér takim oss höfðingja allir samt. Höfum vér
for that we take for-ourselves a-chieftain all together Have we
nú gert várt ráð bœndrnir, sýnist oss sem þat muni ekki
now made our counsel the-farmers seems to-us as that will not
vera barnsverk at taka við þessum vanda; lízt oss svá sem
be child's-work to take with this trouble seems to-us so as
þess manns muni við þurfa, er bæði sé vel viti borinn
of-that man will to(-it) need who both be well with-wit born
ok hafi til vanda at kunna herstjórnina, ok svá at skipa
and have for custom to know the-war-command and so to arrange
búandaréttinum. Viljum vér þann konung hafa, er oss sé
the-farmers'-law Will we that king have who to-us be
nökkur vörn í. Nú er hér vel til borit, þvíat vér sjám
some defense in Now is here well to(-it) borne because we see
góð föng til höfðingja, þar sem jarlinn er, systurson Inga
good means for chieftain there where the-earl is sister's-son of-Ingi
konungs Haraldssonar, þess er beztr konungr hefir verit í
king Harald's-son that-one who best king has been in
manna minnum. Er hann reyndr at góðum siðum, munum
men's memories Is he tried in good customs will
vér gefa honum konungsnafn, ef þér vilit. Þá svaraði
we give him king's-name if you wish Then answered
Loðinn stallari: Þér bœndr eigut at ráða konungstekjunni,
Lodin (the)-marshal You farmers ought to decide the-king-taking
en þat vildu liðsmenn, at son Erlings væri helzt til konungs
but that wished troopsmen that son of-Erling were rather to king
tekinn, annarrhvárr, sá sem mönnum væri meira um. Þá
taken one-or-other he whom to-men were more about Then
svöruðu bœndr: Ef þér vilit eigi hafa þann konung, sem
answered farmers If you will not have that king whom

vér viljum, þá munum vér engan taka ok vera þá í engu
we wish then will we none take and be then in nothing
yðr lýðskyldir. Ok er svá var komit, þá sá liðsmenn, at
to-you folk-bound And when so was come then saw troopsmen that
þat máttu þeir eigi; var þat þá ráðit at allra samþykki
that might they not was that then counseled by all's agreement
at láta bœndr ráða. Erlendr af Húsabœ or Heggini gaf
to let farmers decide Erlend of Husaby out-of Heggin gave
Philippo konungsnafn; stóð þá upp annarr búandi ok
to-Philippus king's-name stood then up another farmer and
dœmdi leiðangr, róð ok reiðu. Var þá farit til skipa. Eptir
adjudged levy oar and rigging Was then gone to ships After
um myrgininn fóru þeir aptr til Túnsbergs; þá gerðu þeir
in the-morning went they back to Tunsberg then sent they
norðr 16 skútur, réð þar fyrir Arnbjörn Jónsson, Eindriði
north 16 cutters ruled there over Arnbjorn Jon's-son Eindridi
hegri, Nikulás Botólfsson, Arnþórr foka, Gyrðr Benteinsson.
Heron Nikulas Botolf's-son Arnthor Foka Gyrd Bentein's-son
Í þenna tíma andaðist Philippus af Veigini, kom á hann
In this time died Philippus of Veigin came on him
drep, ok lá litla hríð, ok var hann jarðaðr at Ólafskirkju.
a-stroke and lay little while and was he buried at Olaf's-church

Frá Birkibeinum ok Böglum

XV · OF THE BIRKIBEINAR AND THE BAGLAR

The Birkibeinar come south with great ships and send fourteen cutters ahead. Arnbjörn raises his banner at a river mouth, the cutters take it for the whole Baglar fleet and turn, and the Baglar chase them ashore at Sváfuvík, killing Sveinn næpa and many levy-men. The Baglar take every ship and hurry back east to Túnsberg.

Þat sama vár bjoggust Birkibeinar norðan ok höfðu
That same spring prepared-themselves (the)-Birchlegs from-the-north and had
allstór skip, er þeir höfðu gera látit í kaupangi; váru þau
very-big ships which they had make let in (the)-market-town were they
þrjú, er meir váru en þrítug, ok margar tvítugsessur.
three which more were than thirty-benchers and many twenty-benchers
Höfðu þeir allmikinn her ok fóru suðr til Björgynjar. Þá
Had they very-great host and went south to Bjorgvin Then
gerðu þeir frá sér suðr njósn, 14 skútur, réð þar fyrir
sent they from themselves south a-watch 14 cutters ruled there over
Þorsteinn gemsir ok Sveinn næpa, en þeir konungr ok jarl
Thorstein Gemsir and Svein Turnip but they king and earl
fóru seinna með stórskipin alt í Hvítingseyjar. Baglar
went later with the-great-ships all into Hvitingsey (The)-Baglers
fóru austan í Seleyjar, þá spurðu þeir, at Þorgils
went from-the-east into Seleyjar then learned they that Thorgils
fuðendr var á Veggjum ok hafði dregit saman leiðangr. Þá
Fudendr was at Veggir and had drawn together levy Then
var á norðanveðr lítit. Þeir reru norðr um myrgininn við
was on north-wind little They rowed north in the-morning at
sól, skyldu öll skipin finnast í Hítrum; kómu þeir þar um
sun should all the-ships meet in Hitr came they there about
miðs morgins skeið. En Arnþórr reri norðr um; en er
mid morning's time But Arnthor rowed north around but when

Arnþórr kom fyrir árósinn, þá hleyptu Birkibeinar út at
Arnthor came before the-river-mouth then rushed (the)-Birchlegs out at
þeim tveim skútum. Arnþórr sneri þá undan, ok kom við
them two cutters Arnthor turned then away and came with
segli. Viku Birkibeinar þá norðr fyrir Hádýri. Baglar reru
sail Veered (the)-Birchlegs then north past Hadyr (The)-Baglers rowed
inn til Sóknar ok lögðu inn í ána öllu liðinu. Þeir
in to Sokn and laid in into the-river with-all the-troop They
sendu þrjár skútur norðr á njósn; en er þeir kómu í
sent three cutters north on watch but when they came into
Selvága, þá spurðu þeir, at Birkibeinar lágu á 12 skútum
Selvagar then learned they that (the)-Birchlegs lay on 12 cutters
í Eikundasundi. Róa Baglar þá norðr fyrir Hádýri; þá sá
in Eikundasund Row (the)-Baglers then north past Hadyr then saw
þeir Birkibeina róa norðan 14 skútum, snúa þeir þá undan,
they (the)-Birchlegs row from-the-north 14 cutters turn they then away
en Birkibeinar elta þá. Sá þeir menn, er vörðinn héldu,
and (the)-Birchlegs chase them Saw they men who the-watch held
hvar Baglar reru; snúa þeir Arnbjörn þá út or ánni, ok
where (the)-Baglers rowed turn they Arnbjorn then out out-of the-river and
setti hann þá upp merki sitt. En er þat sá Birkibeinar,
set he then up banner his But when that saw (the)-Birchlegs
þá hugðu þeir, at vera mundi meginherrinn Bagla,
then thought they that be would the-main-host of-(the)-Baglers
snúa þá undan ok róa norðr, en Baglar eltu þá. Snúa
turn then away and row north and (the)-Baglers chased them Turn
Birkibeinar þá undan, ok hlaupa á land upp í Sváfuvík, en
(the)-Birchlegs then away and leap on land up in Svafuvik and
Baglar eptir þeim ok elta þá. Með Birkibeinum var mart
(the)-Baglers after them and chase them With (the)-Birchlegs was much
leiðangrslið, féll þar mart manna af þeim, þar féll Sveinn
levy-troop fell there many men of them there fell Svein

næpa ok Erlendr þjófakappi, en sumt fékk grið. Baglar
Turnip and Erlend Thief-Champion and some got truce (The)-Baglers
tóku skipin öll, ok snúa þegar austr aptr, var þeim þá
took the-ships all and turn at-once east back was to-them then
sagt, at herr Birkibeina lá í Hvítingseyjum. Fóru Baglar
told that host of-(the)-Birchlegs lay in Hvitingsey Went (the)-Baglers
þá dag ok nótt austr til Túnsbergs, en Birkibeinar fóru
then day and night east to Tunsberg but (the)-Birchlegs went
norðr ok fundu konunginn í Hvítingseyjum með stórskipin.
north and found the-king in Hvitingsey with the-great-ships

Frá Böglum, er þeir leifðu skipin

XVI · HOW THE BAGLAR LEFT THEIR SHIPS

Surprised at Túnsberg, the Baglar resolve to fight from their great ships but flee at bowshot, leaving every ship. Their cutters go north, kill the two Ólafrs after quarter is given, rob England-bound ships, and besiege the fort at Björgvin until thirst makes the garrison yield; Kristín is among the forty women inside. Earl Hákon returns, and Dagfinnr sets the townsmen to rebuilding the walls.

Litlu síðar búa Baglar austan skútnaherinn, ok hafa
Little later prepare (the)-Baglers from-the-east the-cutter-host and have
hálfan fjórða tug skútna; var þar fyrir Nikulás af Lista,
half fourth ten of-cutters was there in-command Nikulas of Lista
Erlingr vikr, Ormr skutilsveinn, Knörr hattspjörr. Ok er þeir
Erling Vikr Orm Table-Swain Knorr Hattspjorr And when they
kómu norðr í Helgasund, þá kom njósn norðan; var þá
came north into Helgasund then came tidings from-the-north was then
sagt, at Birkibeinar hefði siglt norðan fyrir Jaðar; vildi
told that (the)-Birchlegs had sailed from-the-north past Jadar wished
Nikulás þá austr sigla, en Ormr mælti á móti, var þá beðit
Nikulas then east sail but Orm spoke on against was then waited

allan dag til kvelds. Um nóttina sigldu þeir austr ok lögðu
all day till evening In the-night sailed they east and laid
at um myrgininn í Portyrju. Þá var á mjörkvi mikill, ok
to in the-morning in Portyrja Then was on mist great and
sá þeir eigi, fyrr en Birkibeinar sigldu fyrir höfnina. Brugðu
saw they not earlier than (the)-Birchlegs sailed past the-harbor Started
Baglar þá við skjótt, ok ráku af sér tjöldin, ok snúa
(the)-Baglers then up quickly and cast off themselves the-tents and turn
austr or höfninni, draga þá upp segl sín, ok stefndu fyrir
east out-of the-harbor draw then up sails their and headed before
innan Aur ok þar á fjörðinn. Birkibeinar váru þá komnir
inside Aur and there onto the-fjord (The)-Birchlegs were then come
austr yfir fjörðinn. Baglar sigldu þá eptir ok lögðu í
east over the-fjord (The)-Baglers sailed then after and laid in
Staferni. Birkibeinar sigldu inn til sunda, en skútur þrjár,
Staferni (The)-Birchlegs sailed in to (the)-sounds but cutters three
er Baglar áttu, sigldu undan þeim. Björgólfr bátr ok
which (the)-Baglers owned sailed away-from them Bjorgolf Boat and
Eiríkr, Bergr ok Skæringr, þeir báru njósn til konungs. Lét
Eirik Berg and Skaering they bore tidings to (the)-king Let
hann þegar blása öllu liðinu upp á Hauga, spurði hann
he at-once blow all the-troop up onto Haugar asked he
þá, hvert ráð þeir vildi upptaka, hvárt menn vildi ganga
then what counsel they wished up-take whether men wished go
á skipin ok berjast við Birkibeina, eða vildi þeir bíða þar
onto the-ships and fight with (the)-Birchlegs or wished they wait there
í bœnum, sagði þá mundu eiga við liðsmun at etja, er ok
in the-town said them would have with troop-odds to contend is also
sá til at snúa á land upp, ætla ek oss vera þann beztan.
seen to(-it) to turn on land up think I for-us be that best
Þá svaraði Arnbjörn Jónsson: Göngum á skipin þau hin
Then answered Arnbjorn Jon's-son Go-we onto the-ships those the

stóru, ok tökum við sem drengiligast, ok munu þau seint
big and take-we at as most-valiantly and will they late
sótt verða, þótt vér hafim lið minna. Þetta ráð líkaði
attacked be though we have troop less This counsel pleased
mönnum vel; var þá gengit til skipanna; var þá gengit á
men well was then gone to the-ships was then gone onto
hit mikla skipit, þat er Philippus hafði gera látit, þat var
the great the-ship that which Philippus had make let it was
mest af öllum; var Arnbjörn fram á skipinu við sína sveit.
greatest of all was Arnbjorn forward on the-ship with his company
Birkibeinar lögðu at við Hrossanes, ok herklæddust, ok er
(The)-Birchlegs laid to by Hrossanes and armed-themselves and when
menn váru búnir, greiddu þeir atróðrinn. En þegar er þeir
men were ready made they the-attack-rowing But at-once when they
kómu í skotfœri, flýðu Baglar ok sóttu upp or bœnum,
came into shooting-range fled (the)-Baglers and made up out-of the-town
ok svá upp um Fróðaás, ok létu þar enga menn nema
and so up over Frodaas and left there no men except
einn, er hét Þorbjörn skeifr. Birkibeinar tóku öll skipin,
one who was-called Thorbjorn Crooked (The)-Birchlegs took all the-ships
ok mikit fé tóku þeir annat, þvíat Baglar bjoggust
and great wealth took they other because (the)-Baglers prepared-themselves
skjótt á braut. Dvöldust Birkibeinar þar um hríð.
quickly on away Stayed (the)-Birchlegs there for a-while
Áðr Birkibeinar fóru or Björgyn, var þat ætlat, at Dagfinnr
Before (the)-Birchlegs went out-of Bjorgvin was that intended that Dagfinn
skyldi sitja í borginni; vildi hann hafa tvau hundruð manna;
should sit in the-fort wished he have two hundred men
menn sögðu hann eigi þurfa at sitja þar við svá mikit
men said him not need to sit there with so great
fjölmenni; þá bauð Svertingr at halda borgina við hundrað
multitude then offered Sverting to hold the-fort with hundred

manna. Var sá kostr tekinn, at þeir Ívarr boddi ok Erlendr
men Was that choice taken that they Ivar Boddi and Erlend
sliðri sátu þar allir. Baglar, þeir er fóru með skútnahernum,
Sheath sat there all (The)-Baglers those who went with the-cutter-host
stefndu norðr með landi; þeir spurðu, at Birkibeinar fóru
headed north along land they learned that (the)-Birchlegs went
norðan tveim skútum, Ólafr Jörundarbróðir ok Ólafr
from-the-north with-two cutters Olaf Jorund's-brother and Olaf
smjörmagi, þeir höfðu sýslu á Veströgðum. Baglar hittu
Butter-Belly they had district in West-Agdir (The)-Baglers met
þá, ok eltu aðra upp í Þrymlingum, en aðra við
them and chased the-one up into Thrymlingar and the-other by
Flostrgafl, ok drápu þá flesta. Nikulás af Lista gaf grið
Flostrgafl and killed them most Nikulas of Lista gave truce
hvárumtveggja Ólafi; en er liðsmenn urðu þess varir,
to-each-of-both Olaf but when troopsmen became of-that aware
þá veittu þeir þeim atgöngu ok drápu þá. Fóru Baglar
then gave they them attack and killed them Went (the)-Baglers
þá norðr, ok er þeir kómu fyrir Jaðar, hittu þeir þar
then north and when they came past Jadar met they there
Englandsfar eitt ok ræntu, ok féngu þar mikit fé. Annat
England-farer one and robbed(-it) and got there great wealth Another
skip tóku þeir í Körmt, þat var ok Englandsfar. Þá fóru
ship took they in Kormt that was also an-England-farer Then went
þeir norðr til Björgynjar, ok er þeir reru at bœnum,
they north to Bjorgvin and when they rowed to the-town
skiptu þeir liðinu, reru sumir at í Töluvík, en sumir lögðu
divided they the-troop rowed some to in Toluvik but some laid
utan undir borg. Géngu þá upp hvárirtveggju at borginni.
outside under (the)-fort Went then up each-of-both to the-fort
Birkibeinar géngu á móti út; sóttu Baglar þá at; var
(The)-Birchlegs went on against out attacked (the)-Baglers then at was

þunt skipat fyrir. Hrukku Birkibeinar inn af veggjunum
thinly manned for Shrank (the)-Birchlegs in off the-walls
ok hljópu inn í meginborgina, Baglar kómust upp á
and ran in into the-main-fort (the)-Baglers got up onto
útveggina, ok unnu hana; en er þeir sá, at þeir megu eigi
the-outer-walls and won it but when they saw that they may not
vinna at svá búnu meginborgina, þá brendu þeir útborgina
win in so done the-main-fort then burned they the-outer-fort
ok skipuðu sínum mönnum í kastalann. Birkibeinar höfðu
and placed their men into the-keep (The)-Birchlegs had
drykk lítinn í borginni; Baglar geymdu þess, at þeir næði
drink little in the-fort (the)-Baglers watched that that they got
eigi á braut at komast. Sátu nú svá hvárirtveggju um hríð.
not on away to get Sat now so each-of-both for a-while
Philippus konungr ok þat liðit, er upp var elt í
Philippus king and that the-troop which up was chased in
Túnsbergi, fóru hit efra um Upplönd, ok kómu ofan í
Tunsberg went the upper-way over (the)-Upplands and came down into
Sogn; þá spurðu þeir til sinna manna í Björgyn. Þeir réðu þá
Sogn then learned they of their men in Bjorgvin They took then
til skipa, ok fóru suðr til Björgynjar. En er Birkibeinar váru
to ships and went south to Bjorgvin But when (the)-Birchlegs were
þrotnir at drykknum, þá báðu þeir sér griða, ok buðu
run-out of the-drink then asked they for-themselves truce and offered
at gefa upp borgina. Philippus konungr gaf þeim grið, ok svá,
to give up the-fort Philippus king gave them truce and so
at hverr skyldi hafa þat, sem ætti í borginni, en þat sem
that each should have that which owned in the-fort but that which
konungr ætti, skyldi skipta með liðinu. Þá er borgin var
(the)-king owned should divide among the-troop Then when the-fort was
uppgefin, ok menn géngu út, þá unnu allir eiða, at engi bæri
given-up and men went out then swore all oaths that none bore

meira út en hann ætti. Þar var í borginni Kristína, dóttir
more out than he owned There was in the-fort Kristin daughter
Sverris konungs, ok Skúli, bróðir Inga konungs; þar var ok
of-Sverrir king and Skuli brother of-Ingi king there was also
Margrét, kona Dagfinns, ok Guðríðr, kona Þorsteins Heimness;
Margaret wife of-Dagfinn and Gudrid wife of-Thorstein Heimnes
alls váru þar 40 kvenna. Baglar tóku þá borgina, ok féngu
in-all were there 40 of-women (The)-Baglers took then the-fort and got
þar vist mikla en lítit fé annat. Þórsdaginn brendu þeir
there provision great but little wealth other On-Thursday burned they
borgina, en frjádaginn at kveldi tóku þeir at brjóta borgina,
the-fort and on-Friday at evening took they to break the-fort
ok allan laugardaginn; þá kom þeim njósn, at Hákon jarl
and all on-Saturday then came to-them tidings that Hakon earl
fór austan, lögðu þeir þá út öllu liðinu í Flóruvága.
went from-the-east laid they then out with-all the-troop into Floruvagar
Birkibeinar brendu öll stórskipin í Túnsbergi; þeir höfðu
(The)-Birchlegs burned all the-great-ships in Tunsberg they had
Gullbringuna með sér. En er þeir spurðu, at Baglar
the-Gold-Bringer with themselves But when they learned that (the)-Baglers
höfðu norðr farit, þá skiptu þeir liðinu; var konungrinn eptir
had north gone then divided they the-troop was the-king behind
með hin stœrri skipin, en jarlinn fór norðr með tvítugsessur
with the bigger ships but the-earl went north with twenty-benchers
ok smáskútur. Þá var á norðrœnt; þóttust Baglar þá
and small-cutters Then was on northerly thought (the)-Baglers then
vita, at jarli var þat andviðri. Annan dag vikunnar fóru
know that to-(the)-earl was that headwind Second day of-the-week went
Baglar inn til borgar, létu þeir þá blása öllum bœjarlýð
(the)-Baglers in to (the)-fort let they then blow all town-folk
til at brjóta borgina; týsdaginn lögðu þeir or bœnum
to(-it) to break the-fort on-Tuesday laid they out-of the-town

suðr í Sundsvág. Miðvikudaginn var á suðrœnt, þá sigldi
south into Sundsvag On-Wednesday was on southerly then sailed
jarl sunnan, en er hann kom á Harðsæ, þá sá
(the)-earl from-the-south but when he came onto Hardsea then saw
Baglar ok reru suðr í móti. Hugði jarlinn, at þeir
(the)-Baglers and rowed south in against Thought the-earl that they
mundu vilja berjast, ok hlóðu seglunum; en er Baglar
would will fight and lowered the-sails but when (the)-Baglers
kómu í skotmál, þá víkja þeir þvers út eptir firðinum.
came into bowshot then veer they across out along the-fjord
Birkibeinar reru út eptir þeim, en þó drógu Baglar undan.
(The)-Birchlegs rowed out after them but yet drew (the)-Baglers away
Birkibeinar sigldu norðr til Björgynjar, en er þeir koma þar,
(The)-Birchlegs sailed north to Bjorgvin but when they come there
þá váru veittar stórar átölur þeim, er borgina höfðu upp
then were given great reproaches to-them who the-fort had up
gefit. Dagfinnr eggjaði mjök, at borgina skyldi upp bœta;
given Dagfinn urged much that the-fort should up mend
var þat ráðs tekit, at blásit var til bœjarfólkinu at setja
was that counsel taken that blown was to the-town-folk to set
borgarveggina, dag eptir dag. Nú kemr jarli þat í hug,
the-fort-walls day after day Now comes to-(the)-earl that into mind
at konungr mundi þykkjast of fáliðr í Víkinni austr;
that (the)-king would think-himself too short-of-troop in the-Vik east
býst hann þá norðan, en setr eptir Pétr steypi ok
makes-ready he then from-the-north but sets behind Petr Steypir and
Dagfinn til at geyma borgarinnar, en hann fór á braut.
Dagfinn to(-it) to guard the-fort but he went on away

Frá Inga konungi ok Böglum

XVII · OF KING INGI AND THE BAGLAR

At Oslo a gale drives Ingi's great ships onto the mud, but the Baglar fireships are poled aside, and Philippus himself is pulled from the sea. The Baglar storm Björgvin, burn Dagfinnr out of the rebuilt fort, and at his plea grant quarter, the boy Hákon Hákonarson let down to them by a rope. They take Philippus as king at Eyraþing, then all but catch Pétr steypir at Stavanger.

Ingi konungr fór or Túnsbergi ok inn til Oslóar, ok hafði
Ingi king went out-of Tunsberg and in to Oslo and had
fjögur skip, Ógnarbrandinn ok Gullbringuna ok tvau önnur.
four ships the-Terror-Brand and the-Gold-Bringer and two others
Hann dvaldist þar um hríð. Böglum byrjaði vel norðan,
He stayed there for a-while To-(the)-Baglers blew-fair well from-the-north
en er þeir kómu í Þrymlinga, spurðu þeir, at Ingi
but when they came into Thrymlingar learned they that Ingi
konungr var í Osló, sigla þá inn ok liggja við Ormeyna,
king was in Oslo sail then in and lie by Ormey
ok ætla at at leggja konunginum; síðan sigla þeir inn til
and intend to at lay the-king afterward sail they in to
Höfuðeyjar. Þat var í þann tíma, er menn váru komnir
Hofudey That was at that time when men were come
í skytninga. Var þá blásit í bœnum, hljópu Birkibeinar
into drinking-bouts Was then blown in the-town leapt (the)-Birchlegs
þá á skip sín, ok heimtust út undir akkerin. Þá lögðu
then onto ships their and gathered out under the-anchors Then laid
Baglar at þeim ok hjoggu strengina. Veðr var á hvast,
(the)-Baglers at them and hewed the-cables Weather was on sharp
þá rak stórskipin inn til Frysju, þar til er öll stóðu á
then drove the-great-ships in to Frysja there till when all stood on

Leirunni, var konungsskipit eitt sér. Baglar leggja þá at
the-Mudflat was the-king's-ship alone by-itself (The)-Baglers lay then to
alldjarfliga; létu þá hvárirtveggju ganga alt, þat er til vápna
very-boldly let then each-of-both go all that which for weapons
höfðu. Lagði Philippus konungr næst sína skútu; Birkibeinar
had Laid Philippus king nearest his cutter (the)-Birchlegs
kómu á hana stafnljám, ok drógu hana at sér; þá steig
got on it stem-books and drew it to themselves then stepped
konungrinn fyrir borð ok alt liðit. Þar féllu átta menn; var
the-king over board and all the-troop There fell eight men was
konungrinn tekinn af sundi við sínum mönnum. Baglar
the-king taken from swimming with his men (The)-Baglers
reru þá frá ok inn til bœjarins, ok tóku þar byrðinga
rowed then off and in to the-town and took there trading-ships
fim, ok báru á við ok næfrar ok hálm, lustu þar í
five and bore onto(-them) wood and birch-bark and straw struck there in
eldi, ok létu þat reka inn at skipunum. Birkibeinar stungu
fire and let it drive in to the-ships (The)-Birchlegs thrust
forkum við eldinum ok rak þat inn á Leiruna. Baglar
with-poles at the-fire and drove it in onto the-Mudflat (The)-Baglers
reru um kveldit út til Höfuðeyjar. Þá minkaði veðrit, en
rowed in the-evening out to Hofudey Then lessened the-weather but
er flœða tók, flutu skip Birkibeina; reru þeir til bœjar, ok
when flood took floated ships of-(the)-Birchlegs rowed they to (the)-town and
lágu við akkeri um nóttina. Um myrgininn gerðu Baglar
lay at anchor in the-night In the-morning made (the)-Baglers
þat ráð at fara til Túnsbergs, taka þar kaupskip, ok stefna
that counsel to go to Tunsberg take there merchant-ships and head
þá at Birkibeinum, ok standa nú engum mun lægra en
then at (the)-Birchlegs and stand now by-no difference lower than
þeir. Þeir tóku þar kugga tvá ok austfararskip sjau, tóku
they They took there cogs two and eastern-trade-ships seven took

þar frá vígin ok háboruðu ok þildu á bitum; báru þá
there off the-battlements and high-boarded and decked on beams bore then
á grjót, ok fluttust út á fjörðinn. Birkibeinar sigldu þá
on stones and were-carried out onto the-fjord (The)-Birchlegs sailed then
innan eptir firði, en Baglar utan á móti. En er
from-within along (the)-fjord but (the)-Baglers from-without on against But when
Birkibeinar koma í skotmál, þá snúa þeir þvers út á
(the)-Birchlegs come into bowshot then turn they across out onto
fjörðinn, bar þá brátt í sundr. Birkibeinar lögðu at út í
the-fjord bore then quickly in sunder (The)-Birchlegs laid to out in
Marfirðinum; þar lágu Birkibeinar við akkeri, en Baglar í
Marfjord there lay (the)-Birchlegs at anchor but (the)-Baglers in
bryggjulægi. Birkibeinar höfðu vatnfátt; um myrgininn létu
pier-berth (The)-Birchlegs had water-short in the-morning let
þeir síga at skipin; þá kölluðu þeir ok báðu Smjörkára
they sink to the-ships then called they and bade Butter-Kari
frænda ryðja höfnina. Baglar lögðu þá or höfninni, ok
kinsman clear the-harbor (The)-Baglers laid then out-of the-harbor and
stungu stöfnum at nesinu. Birkibeinar reru þá austr aptr,
thrust stems at the-ness (The)-Birchlegs rowed then east back
ok lögðu at í Staferni, lágu þeir enn um akkeri. Baglar
and laid to in Staferni lay they again at anchor (The)-Baglers
fylgðu þeim, ok fór alt á sömu leið. Um myrgininn váru
followed them and went all on same way In the-morning were
hvárirtveggju á landi; þá sá þeir, at skip sigldu vestan
each-of-both on land then saw they that ships sailed from-the-west
um Grenmar, eigi færi en 30; var þá illr kurr í
over Grenmar not fewer than 30 was then ill murmur among
Böglum, þvíat þeim var jarlsins ván. Birkibeinar mæltu:
(the)-Baglers because to-them was the-earl's expectation (The)-Birchlegs spoke
Hvat er nú, Baglar! sjáit þér sigla nökkut? verum kyrrir,
What is now Baglers see you sail something be-we still

liggjum allir saman, þat er oss údaufligra. Baglar gáfu
lie-we all together that is for-us less-dreary (The)-Baglers gave
ekki at því gaum, drógu segl sín, ok sigldu austr yfir
not to that heed drew sails their and sailed east over
Foldina, lögðu at í Astishólmum, ok lágu þar nökkurar
the-Fold laid to in Astisholmar and lay there some
nætr. Þat höfðu verit byrðinga segl. Fám dögum síðar kom
nights That had been trading-ships' sails Few days later came
jarlinn norðan, hitti hann þá konunginn; fóru nú með
the-earl from-the-north met he then the-king went now with
öllu liðinu til Túnsbergs, ok dvöldust þar um haustit.
all the-troop to Tunsberg and stayed there in the-autumn
Baglar gerðu sitt ráð, ok sigldu um myrgininn snemma,
(The)-Baglers made their counsel and sailed in the-morning early
ok kómu um kveldit í Þrymlinga, hittu þar byrðinga
and came in the-evening into Thrymlingar met there trading-ships
marga, er norðan váru komnir. Spurðu þeir þá, at
many which from-the-north were come Learned they then that
jarlinn hafði austr siglt, svá þat, at Pétr steypir ok
the-earl had east sailed also that that Petr Steypir and
Dagfinnr sé í Björgyn, ok létu gera upp borgina. Lagði
Dagfinn be in Bjorgvin and let make up the-fort Laid
Dagfinnr á allan hug um borgargerðina, þvíat hann hafði
Dagfinn on all mind about the-fort-making because he had
þá sýslu um Hörðaland, en Pétr gaf at engan gaum;
then district over Hordaland but Petr gave to(-it) no heed
var hann jafnan yfir at Jónskirkju, þvíat þar var Ingibjörg
was he always over at John's-church because there was Ingibjorg
kona hans. Hákoni jarli var ekki mikit um at brjótast við
wife his To-Hakon earl was not much about to struggle with
borgargerðina. Baglar fóru norðr ok heldr skyndiliga; þeir
the-fort-making (The)-Baglers went north and rather hastily they

lágu í Eldeyjarsundi, reru þaðan um kveldit ok um nóttina,
lay in Eldeyjarsund rowed thence in the-evening and in the-night
ok kómu fyrir dag til bœjarins; hljópu nú af skipunnm
and came before day to the-town leapt now off the-ships
ok svá í bœinn ok upp eptir stræti, en sumir fyrir ofan
and so into the-town and up along streets but some before above
bœinn. Dagfinnr var með sína sveit í borginni, ok urðu
the-town Dagfinn was with his company in the-fort and became
þeir þegar varir við, er þeir hljópu í bœinn; blésu þeir
they at-once aware of(-it) when they leapt into the-town blew they
þegar herblástr. Birkibeinar vildu til borgarinnar, þeir er
at-once war-blast (The)-Birchlegs wished to the-fort those who
í bœnum váru. Baglar kómu á mót þeim, ok féllu þar
in the-town were (The)-Baglers came on against them and fell there
ellifu menn. Pétr hljóp upp or bœnum við sína sveit.
eleven men Petr ran up out-of the-town with his company
Baglar settust um borgina, ok biðu lýsingar; en er
(The)-Baglers set-themselves about the-fort and waited-for daylight but when
ljóst var orðit, sóttu þeir at borginni. Þeir buðu Dagfinni
light was become attacked they at the-fort They offered to-Dagfinn
grið, en hann lézt engarra þurfa. Var þar nú hörð
truce but he said-himself none need Was there now hard
atsókn. Birkibeinar vörðust vel ok drengiliga, þá báru
assault (The)-Birchlegs defended-themselves well and valiantly then bore
Baglar eld at borginni. Fórust Birkibeinar þá mjök af
(the)-Baglers fire at the-fort Were-lost (the)-Birchlegs then much from
reyk ok mœði; þeir váru ok allir mjök sárir; þar var hálfr
smoke and weariness they were also all much wounded there was half
þriði tugr manna. Dagfinnr bað þeim griða; Baglar sögðu
third ten of-men Dagfinn asked for-them truce (the)-Baglers said
þá ekki þurfa griða heldr en um myrgininn. Þá tóku þeir
them not need truce rather than in the-morning Then took they

kirkjustiga ofan í bœinn, ok váru þeir settir við borgina,
church-ladders down in the-town and were they set at the-fort
ok géngu menn svá upp. Þá lét Dagfinnr fara ofan í festi
and went men so up Then let Dagfinn go down on a-rope
sveininn Hákon, son Hákonar konungs, ok bað gefa honum
the-boy Hakon son of-Hakon king and bade give him
grið, ok þar með lét hann fara sverð búit, er hann sendi
truce and there with let he go a-sword adorned which he sent
Gyrði skjálga, mági sínum. Gyrðr tók við öllu samt,
to-Gyrd Squint kinsman-by-marriage his Gyrd took with all together
sveininum ok sverðinu. Gakk til konungs, sagði Dagfinnr, ok
the-boy and the-sword Go to (the)-king said Dagfinn and
vit, ef þú fáir oss grið. Gyrðr gerði svá; hann bað konunginn
know if you get us truce Gyrd did so he bade the-king
gefa Dagfinni grið, bauð þar at veði alla eigu sína. Konungr
give to-Dagfinn truce offered there as pledge all property his (The)-king
lét þá blása til húsþings, ok sagði, at Baglar skyldu ráða
let then blow to house-assembly and said that (the)-Baglers should decide
griðum; allir mæltu á móti. Gyrðr bað eigi at síðr. Gakktu,
truce all spoke on against Gyrd asked not the less Go-you
sagði konungrinn, ok bið Dagfinn ganga hingat einn, ok
said the-king and bid Dagfinn go bither alone and
hafa grið. Gyrðr sagði þetta Dagfinni. Hann svaraði: Eigi
have truce Gyrd said this to-Dagfinn He answered Not
vil ek grið hafa, nema vér hafim allir. Gyrðr sagði nú
will I truce have unless we have all Gyrd said now
konungi. Konungr bað liðsmenn þá gefa þeim grið, sagði
to-(the)-king (The)-king bade troopsmen then give them truce said
þeim engan frama at drepa fá menn ok þó áðr illa leikna.
to-them no glory to kill few men and yet before ill handled
Váru þeim þá grið gefin; skyldu þeir ganga út vápnalausir
Were to-them then truce given should they go out weaponless

ok yfirhafnalausir; Dagfinnr einn hafði stálhúfu. Géngu þeir
and cloakless Dagfinn alone had a-steel-cap Went they
þá ofan í byskupsgarð ok unnu þá konungi trúnaðareiða.
then down into (the)-bishop's-garth and swore then to-(the)-king oaths-of-fealty
Annan dag var brotin öll borgin ok borinn sérhverr steinn.
Second day was broken all the-fort and borne every stone
Baglar dvöldust hálfan mánuð í bœnum, þaðan fóru þeir
(The)-Baglers stayed half month in the-town thence went they
norðr í Þrándheim; var þar Philippus til konungs tekinn
north into Thrandheim was there Philippus to king taken
á Eyraþingi. Þá var svá mikit hallæri í Þrándheimi, at
at (the)-Eyrar-assembly Then was so great famine in Thrandheim that
þeir fóru braut eptir vetrnætr suðr með landi. Þá gerðu þeir
they went away after winter-nights south along land Then sent they
skútur suðr á njósn, var þar fyrir Björgólfr bátr, Birgir
cutters south on watch was there in-command Bjorgolf Boat Birgir
af Stöngum, Brynjólfr nef, þeir höfðu spurt, at Pétr var í
of Stangir Brynjolf Nose they had learned that Petr was in
Stafangri. Baglar lögðu at í Mostr ok spurðu, at Pétr
Stavanger (The)-Baglers laid to in Mostr and learned that Petr
steypir var ekki í bœnum um nætr, en sat þar um dögum;
Steypir was not in the-town in nights but sat there in days
þá róa þeir út í Herfili, ok tók þá þar andviðri, ok lágu
then row they out into Herfili and took then there headwind and lay
þar fjórar nætr. Þá reru þeir suðr í Fjölbyrjusund ok inn
there four nights Then rowed they south into Fjolbyrjusund and in
iðra váginn. Pétr steypir hafði gengit til óttusöngs ok hlýddi
the-inner bay Petr Steypir had gone to matins and heard
formessu, ok sveit hans. Drífa var á svá myrk, at þeir
early-mass and company his Snow was on so dark that they
urðu eigi fyrr varir við, en Baglar géngu af skipum. Þá
became not earlier aware of(-it) than (the)-Baglers went off ships Then

sá Birkibeinar ok sögðu Pétri. Hljóp hann þá þegar út, ok
saw (the)-Birchlegs and told to-Petr Ran he then at-once out and
tók á rás upp or bœnum, ok allir þeir. Baglar hljópu
took to running up out-of the-town and all they (The)-Baglers ran
eptir, ok drápu þar níu menn. Pétri var svá nær komit, at
after and killed there nine men To-Petr was so near come that
hann kastaði kyrtlinum ok beltinu. Baglar fundu eigi beltit,
he cast-off the-tunic and the-belt (The)-Baglers found not the-belt
en kyrtilinn höfðu þeir heim til bœjarins. Konungsdóttir
but the-tunic had they home to the-town (The)-king's-daughter
hugði, at Pétr mundi fallinn, áðr henni var sagt. Dvöldust
thought that Petr would fallen before to-her was told Stayed
Baglar þar um nóttina, fóru síðan til Björgynjar.
(the)-Baglers there in the-night went afterward to Bjorgvin

Frá konungi ok jarli

XVIII · OF THE KING AND THE EARL

After a night chase in which neither side knows the other, Bishop Nikulás works for peace. The settlement at Hvítingsey gives Philippus the land between Rygjarbit and Svínasund if he lays down the name of king, and he is betrothed to Kristín Sverrisdóttir. Men without means go viking in the Hebrides, and Pétr steypir and Hreiðarr sail for Jerusalem and never return.

Þeir konungr ok Hákon jarl fóru austan or Víkinni, ok
They king and Hakon earl went from-the-east out-of the-Vik and
kómu norðr litlu fyrir jól. Þeir lágu lengi í Seleyjum. En
came north little before Yule They lay long in Seleyjar But
er Baglar spurðu til Birkibeina, fóru þeir or bœnum,
when (the)-Baglers learned of (the)-Birchlegs went they out-of the-town
ok lágu um nóttina í Bárðarsundi, reru um daginn í
and lay in the-night in Bardarsund rowed in the-day into

Hvísvíkr; þá var á sunnanveðr. Sigldu Birkibeinar þá ok
Hvisvik then was on south-wind Sailed (the)-Birchlegs then and
lögðu at í Eldeyjarsundi. Þá spurðu þeir, at Baglar váru
laid to in Eldeyjarsund Then learned they that (the)-Baglers were
fyrir sunnan Storð, reri jarl þá suðr með öll léttiskipin.
before south Stord rowed (the)-earl then south with all the-light-ships
Jarl lagði at við Títólfsnes um kveldit, spurði hann
(The)-earl laid to by Titolfsnes in the-evening learned he
þá, at Baglar váru eigi um farnir. Baglar reru suðr
then that (the)-Baglers were not by gone (The)-Baglers rowed south
um nóttina, ok hugðu Birkibeina mundu vera alla samt
in the-night and thought (the)-Birchlegs would be all together
í Eldeyjarsundi, reru þeir þá um nóttina til Títólfsness.
in Eldeyjarsund rowed they then in the-night to Titolfsnes
Arnbjörn fór fyrstr með fjórum skútum. Þá varð vörðr
Arnbjorn went first with four cutters Then became (the)-watch
Birkibeina varr við ok kallaði hátt: Af tjöldin, hér ferr
of-(the)-Birchlegs aware of(-it) and called loud Off the-tents here goes
úfriðr. Þeim Böglum þótti þetta undarligt. Rendu þá
unpeace To-them Baglers seemed this strange Ran then
skúturnar fram fyrir höfnina, sá þeir þá elda á landi ok
the-cutters forward before the-harbor saw they then fires on land and
skipin, er bar við eldsljósinu, ok hömluðu nú at um. Þá
the-ships which bore against the-firelight and backed-water now to about Then
kallaði Björgólfr bátr á þá: Hvat liði er þetta? sagði hann.
called Bjorgolf Boat to them What troop is this said he
Birkibeinar höfðu þá starfsamt, tóku af sér tjöldin ok
(The)-Birchlegs had then busy took off themselves the-tents and
lögðu viðuna ok svöruðu engu. Björgólfr kallaði annat sinn
laid the-oars and answered nothing Bjorgolf called a-second time
ok þriðja. Þá svaraði maðr: Lát eigi svá, lát eigi svá, maðr,
and third Then answered a-man Let not so let not so man

sagði hann, þú verðr varr við. Nú þóttust Baglar vita,
said he you become aware of(-it) Now thought-themselves (the)-Baglers know
at Birkibeinar mundu vera, ljósta nú í árum ok róa út;
that (the)-Birchlegs would be strike now into oars and row out
var þá ok komit fyrir höfnina lið þeira alt. Birkibeinar róa
was then also come before the-harbor troop their all (The)-Birchlegs row
þá eptir ok létu ganga lúðrana; Baglar reru þá engum
then after and let go the-trumpets (the)-Baglers rowed then by-no
mun at minna. Svá var myrkt, at þeir kendust eigi, ok
difference the less So was dark that they knew-each-other not and
fóru náliga skipin öll saman. Reru Baglar út með landi,
went nearly the-ships all together Rowed (the)-Baglers out along land
en Birkibeinar stefndu á fjörðinn. Bar þá í sundr með
but (the)-Birchlegs headed onto the-fjord Bore then in sunder between
þeim; vissu Birkibeinar ekki til, hvert Baglar sneru. Pétr
them knew (the)-Birchlegs not of(-it) whither (the)-Baglers turned Petr
kom þá til þeira or Eikundasundi, ok stýrði þá skútu;
came then to them out-of Eikundasund and steered then a-cutter
hann reri þá upp á skip Hreiðars sendimanns. Þá kallaði
he rowed then up onto ship of-Hreidar (the)-messenger Then called
einn maðr af skipi Pétrs: Hví róa djöflar yðrir fyrir oss í
one man from ship of-Petr Why row devils your before us in
alla nótt? Ok tekr upp stein ok kastar ok kemr á þann, er
all night And takes up a-stone and throws and comes on him who
sitr í fyrirrúminu á skipi Hreiðars. Róa þeir engum mun
sits in the-fore-room on ship of-Hreidar Row they by-no difference
at minna. Þeir Pétr kendu þá eigi. Reru þeir Hreiðarr
the less They Petr knew them not Rowed they Hreidar
fyrir innan Mostr ok Helgi Birgisson. Arnþórr foka sneri
before inside Mostr and Helgi Birgir's-son Arnthor Foka turned
aptr norðr ok inn í Teknafjörð, ok hljópu þar á land.
back north and in into Teknafjord and leapt there on land

Birkibeinar lögðu inn í höfnina ok biðu þar dags. Um
(The)-Birchlegs laid in into the-harbor and waited there for-day In
myrgininn eltu Birkibeinar upp í Vaðilsey Arnbjörn, bróður
the-morning chased (the)-Birchlegs up in Vadilsey Arnbjorn brother
Sörkvis snáps; þar féll Arnbjörn við fimta mann. Birkibeinar
of-Sorkvir Snap there fell Arnbjorn with fifth man (The)-Birchlegs
fóru leið sína norðr til Björgynjar. Baglar kómu um
went way their north to Bjorgvin (The)-Baglers came in
myrgininn í Haugasund með sínu liði, þá kómu þar til
the-morning into Haugasund with their troop then came there to
konungs bréfamenn Nikulás byskups. Lét konungr lesa upp
(the)-king letter-men of-Nikulas bishop Let (the)-king read up
bréfin; var þat þar á, at þeir skyldu sættast Birkibeinar ok
the-letters was it there on that they should be-reconciled (the)-Birchlegs and
Baglar, ok hvárigir skyldi öðrum mein gera. Þá var skamt
(the)-Baglers and neither should to-other harm do Then was short
til jóla. Baglar skiptu liði sínu um jólin á Agðir, eptir
to Yule (The)-Baglers divided troop their in the-Yule in Agdir after
þat fara þeir austr til Túnsbergs, ok dvöldust þar um vetrinn.
that go they east to Tunsberg and stayed there in the-winter
Nikulás byskup hafði farit áðr um sumarit norðr til
Nikulas bishop had gone before in the-summer north to
Þrándheims á fund Þóris erkibyskups. Kom þat ásamt með
Thrandheim to meeting of-Thorir archbishop Came that agreed between
þeim, at þeir skyldu leggja á allan hug, at þeir sættist
them that they should lay on all mind that they reconciled
Birkibeinar ok Baglar. Fór Nikulás byskup þá austr aptr,
(the)-Birchlegs and (the)-Baglers Went Nikulas bishop then east back
hófust þá upp bréfsendingar millum manna. Um várit
were-raised then up letter-sendings between men In the-spring
fór Nikulás byskup út til Túnsbergs á fund Philippus, áttu
went Nikulas bishop out to Tunsberg to meeting of-Philippus had

þeir þá stefnur sín á milli. Þá mælti konungr: Herra
they then meetings themselves in between Then spoke (the)-king Lord
byskup! sagði hann, hvern stað á sættarumleitan þessi, er
bishop said he what place has peace-seeking this which
þér farit með? Byskup svaraði: Herra, sagði hann, þat er
you go with (The)-bishop answered Lord said he that is
upphaf at, at þér erut þrír höfðingjar, skal sinn þriðjung
beginning to(-it) that you are three chieftains shall his third
lands hafa hverr yðarr; skulut þér, herra, hafa Víkina ok
of-land have each of-you shall you lord have the-Vik and
Upplönd, ok er þat ekki jafnt eða Þrándheimr, er þar er
(the)-Upplands and is that not equal or Thrandheim is there is
nú sultr ok seyra, en hér er árferð góð. Mér erkibyskup
now hunger and want but here is harvest good We (the)-archbishop
höfum þat hugsat, at þér skulut fá Kristínar dóttur Sverris
have that thought that you shall get Kristin daughter of-Sverrir
konungs, er af beztri ætt er komin í Noregi; mætti svá
king who of best kin is come in Norway might so
verða, at þit ættit sonu samt, mun mönnum þá þykkja
become that you-two had sons together will to-men then seem
lítils um vert ætt Bárðar Guthormssonar eða Fólkviðar
little about worth kin of-Bard Guthorm's-son or of-Folkvid
lögmanns. Hefir oss lengi verit þungt at eiga við Birkibeina,
lawman Has to-us long been heavy to have with (the)-Birchlegs
en ef þér vilit þetta fyrst miðla, kann vera, at svá búim vér
but if you will this first yield may be that so arrange we
um, at þeir miðli meira annat sinn. Konungi þótti þetta
about that they yield more another time To-(the)-king seemed this
áheyriligt. Byskup ferr nú norðr til Björgynjar með góðu
worth-hearing (The)-bishop goes now north to Bjorgvin with good
föruneyti, hann kom sér í tal við Inga konung ok Hákon
company he got himself into talk with Ingi king and Hakon

jarl, bar þetta upp fyrir þá, ok sagði svá: Philippus frændi
earl bore this up before them and said so Philippus kinsman
várr vill nú uppgefa með minni fyrirtölu alla mótstöðu við
our will now give-up with less persuasion all resistance against
yðr; fellst honum vel í skap at binda við yðr tengðir, ef
you falls to-him well in mind to bind with you ties-of-kin if
þér vilit gipta honum Kristínu dóttur Sverris konungs.
you will give-in-marriage to-him Kristin daughter of-Sverrir king
Nú má hann vera yðr, herra, styrksmaðr mikill, hvers
Now may he be be to-you lord a-helper great of-whatever
sem þér kunnit krefja. Þeir konungr ok jarl váru fátalaðir
which you can demand They king and earl were of-few-words
um þetta, sögðu, at ekki mundi sú sætt verða, at eigi
about this said that not would that settlement become that not
væri Ingi einn konungr yfir landi. Byskup talaði hér um
were Ingi sole king over land (The)-bishop talked here about
mjúkliga, las fyrst smám ok smám munina fyrir þeim.
softly read first little and little the-difference before them
Kom þat helzt ásamt með þeim, at Philippus skyldi fá
Came that most agreed between them that Philippus should get
meyjarinnar, ef þat væri hennar vili, ok hafa þvílíkt af
the-maiden if that were her will and have such of
landi, sem haft hafði Eiríkr jarl, bróðir Sverris konungs, ok
land as had had Eirik earl brother of-Sverrir king and
þvílíka nafnbót, sem Ingi konungr vill gefa honum; þótti
such title as Ingi king will give him seemed
Birkibeinum byskup taka alt frekara en þeir jáðu. Kom
to-(the)-Birchlegs (the)-bishop take all more-boldly than they agreed Came
svá, at þetta var talat á þingum, flutti Nikulás byskup
so that this was talked at assemblies argued Nikulas bishop
málit. Birkibeinar skutu við orðum heldr úvingjarnligum,
the-case (The)-Birchlegs shot at(-it) with-words rather unfriendly

ok báðu níðinginn þegja, sögðu hann nú sem fyrr útryggjan.
and bade the-villain be-silent said him now as before faithless
Byskup gaf engan gaum at, hvat þeir sögðu. Erkibyskup
(The)-bishop gave no heed to what they said (The)-archbishop
var þá ok norðan kominn, lagði hann ok mikinn hug
was then also from-the-north come laid he also great mind
á um sættargerðina; kom svá, at sættarfundr skyldi vera
on about the-settlement-making came so that peace-meeting should be
í Hvítingseyjum, skyldu þar til koma hvárirtveggju, svá ok
in Hvitingsey should there to come each-of-both so also
erkibyskup ok Nikulás byskup. Hittust þeir þar um haustit.
(the)-archbishop and Nikulas bishop Met they there in the-autumn
Lágu Birkibeinar við Hvítingsey, en Baglar við Nauteyna,
Lay (the)-Birchlegs by Hvitingsey and (the)-Baglers by Nautey
fóru þá menn á millum, ok því næst fundust þeir sjálfir.
went then men in between and then next met they themselves
Birkibeinar váru miklu fjölmennari, töluðu þá byskupar ok
(The)-Birchlegs were much more-numerous talked then (the)-bishops and
sögðu upp, hver sætt ætluð var; var þá, sem opt kann
said up what settlement intended was was then as often may
verða, at hvárumtveggjum þótti nökkut dregin sín orð.
become that to-each-of-both seemed somewhat drawn their words
Veittu Birkibeinar þá orskurð, at Philippus skyldi hafa land
Gave (the)-Birchlegs then a-ruling that Philippus should have land
eigi lengra norðr en til Rygjarbits ok eigi suðr lengra en
not farther north than to Rygjarbit and not south farther than
til Svínasunds; hann skyldi ok niðr leggja konungs nafn, en
to Svinasund he should also down lay king's name and
hafa slíka nafnbót, sem Ingi konungr vildi gefa honum. Þessi
have such title as Ingi king wished give him This
sætt var svardögum bundin, svá ok um manna aftökur
settlement was with-oaths bound so also about men's slayings

flokka á millum, þá skyldu hvárigir hefna né heimta gjöld
of-bands in between then should neither avenge nor claim payments
fyrir, svá um fjár upptekt, hvárir sem tekit höfðu. Unnu
for so about wealth's seizure whichever as taken had Swore
þeir nú sættareiðana, fyrst höfðingjarnir, Ingi konungr ok
they now the-settlement-oaths first the-chieftains Ingi king and
Hákon jarl ok Philippus, síðan lendir menn ok sýslumenn,
Hakon earl and Philippus afterward landed men and bailiffs
tvennar tylftir af hvárum. Lauk svá þinginu, at grið váru sett
two dozen of each Ended so the-assembly that truce were set
ok trygðir veittar, mælti þar fyrir Gunnarr grjónbakr. Annan
and pledges given spoke there for(-it) Gunnar Groat-Back Second
dag eptir festi Philippus sér Kristín konungsdóttur.
day after betrothed Philippus to-himself Kristin king's-daughter
Þá gerðist kurr í hvárutveggja liðinu af þeim mönnum,
Then arose murmur in each-of-both troop from those men
er félausir váru ok höfðu þó nafnbœtr. Var þá þat ráð
who wealthless were and had yet titles Was then that counsel
gert, at eptir um várit skyldu þeir herja til Suðreyja ok
made that after in the-spring should they harry to (the)-Hebrides and
afla sér fjár; ætluðust þá til menn af hvárutveggja
get for-themselves wealth intended then to(-it) men of each-of-both
liðinu. Þá gerðu þeir ok sitt ráð Pétr steypir ok Hreiðarr
troop Then made they also their counsel Petr Steypir and Hreidar
sendimaðr; hann átti Margrétu dóttur Magnús konungs;
(the)-messenger he had Margaret daughter of-Magnus king
ætluðu þeir at fara út í Jórsalaheim. Skildust þá at svá
intended they to go out to Jerusalem Parted then at so
mæltu; fóru Baglar austr, en Birkibeinar til Björgynjar.
spoken went (the)-Baglers east and (the)-Birchlegs to Bjorgvin
Baglar kölluðu Philippus þá konung sem áðr.
(The)-Baglers called Philippus then king as before

Eptir um várit gerði Philippus tvær skútur norðr til Björgynjar
After in the-spring sent Philippus two cutters north to Bjorgvin
móti Kristín konungsdóttur, var þar fyrir Eysteinn Róason,
against Kristin king's-daughter was there in-command Eystein Roi's-son
Ámundi burst, Grundi féhirðir; fór konungsdóttir austr til
Amundi Bristle Grundi treasurer went (the)-king's-daughter east to
Víkr. Philippus gerði brullaup sitt í Osló; þar kom þá
(the)-Vik Philippus made wedding his in Oslo there came then
austan af Gautlandi Margrét dróttning, er átt hafði Sverrir
from-the-east from Gautland Margaret queen whom had had Sverrir
konungr, hon var dóttir Eiríks konungs hins helga; hon var
king she was daughter of-Eirik king the holy she was
ok móðir Kristínar. Þat sumar fóru þeir í víking í Suðreyjar,
also mother of-Kristin That summer went they in viking in (the)-Hebrides
Þormóðr þasramr ok Þormóðr fylbeinn, Úspakr suðreyski,
Thormod Thasramr and Thormod Fylbein Uspak (the)-Hebridean
þessir váru af Birkibeinum; en af Böglum var Eiríkr Tófason
these were of (the)-Birchlegs but of (the)-Baglers was Eirik Tofi's-son
ok Eiríkr ok Erlendr píkr, Bergr maull, Nikulás gilli, þeir
and Eirik and Erlend Pikr Berg Maull Nikulas Gilli they
höfðu 12 skip. Einum vetri síðar fóru þeir af landi braut Pétr
had 12 ships One winter later went they from land away Petr
steypir ok Hreiðarr, ok höfðu tvau skip, ok kom hvárgi aptr.
Steypir and Hreidar and had two ships and came neither back

Fall Styrkárs

XIX · THE FALL OF STYRKÁRR

Styrkárr stagnál chases Sörkvir snápr's small cutter down Karmtsund and lodges for the night at Bær. Sörkvir doubles back, bars the door with sledges as though he had many men, breaks the roof, and lights the hall with burning bark. Styrkárr and sixteen others fall, and nine are given quarter.

Þann vetr er Erlingr steinveggr andaðist, þá fóru Baglar
That winter when Erling Stonewall died then went (the)-Baglers
litlu fyrir jól austr til Víkr; þá dvöldust eptir þeir menn,
little before Yule east to (the)-Vik then stayed behind those men
er skyld erendi þóttust eiga. Sörkvir snápr hafði farit
who bound errands thought-themselves have Sorkvir Snap had gone
inn í Harðangr; fór hann suðr þaðan á lítilli skútu, ok
in into Hardanger went he south thence on little cutter and
þeir 13 saman. Þá hafði lén á Rogalandi Styrkárr stagnál;
they 13 together Then had a-fief in Rogaland Styrkar Stagnal
hann spurði til fara Sörkvis, ok fór at leita hans. Þeir
he learned of journeys of-Sorkvir and went to seek him They
sást við Barðhólma; Styrkárr reri eptir ok elti þá suðr
saw-each-other by Bardholm Styrkar rowed after and chased them south
í Karmtsund. Tók þá at nátta, lagði Styrkárr at í Bœ,
into Karmtsund Took then to grow-night laid Styrkar to in Bae
settu upp skipit ok fóru til húss; þeir lágu í stofunni. Þeir
set up the-ship and went to house they lay in the-hall They
Sörkvir viku aptr ok leita þeira, lögðu at í Bœ ok kendu
Sorkvir veered back and seek them laid to in Bae and recognized
þar skip Styrkárs. Géngu síðan heim til bœjarins. Sörkvir
there ship of-Styrkar Went afterward home to the-farm Sorkvir
gékk fyrst inn í stofuna, hann greip ofan kesjur tvær ok
went first in into the-hall he snatched down halberds two and

hljóp út með, ok bað þá at sœkja, sagði œrit lið; tóku
ran out with(-them) and bade them to attack said ample troop took
þá sleða ok ráku fyrir dyrrin. Þeir Styrkárr hljópu upp ok
then sledges and drove before the-doors They Styrkar leapt up and
tóku vápn sín, hugðu þeir, at fjölmenni væri úti, varð
took weapons their thought they that a-multitude were outside became
því ekki af útgöngunni. Þeir settu borð við stofuglugginn,
of-that not of the-going-out They set boards at the-hall-window
fóru þar út nökkurir menn. Baglar rufu stofuna ok báru
went there out some men (The)-Baglers broke the-hall and bore
þar inn grjót, þá tóku þeir næfrar, ok lustu þar í eldi ok
there in stones then took they birch-bark and struck there in fire and
báru í gluggana, svá at ljóst var í stofunni. Váru þeir
bore into the-windows so that light was in the-hall Were they
þá sumir særðir, en margir drepnir. Þar féll Styrkárr ok
then some wounded but many killed There fell Styrkar and
þeir 17. Sörkvir varð sárr; níu mönnum gáfu þeir grið.
they 17 Sorkvir became wounded to-nine men gave they truce

Frá smið ok Óðni

XX · OF THE SMITH AND ÓÐINN

A rider asks a smith at Nesjar to shoe his horse before dawn, claiming to have ridden from far up in Þelamörk the night before. The shoes come out larger than any the smith has seen, yet they fit. The guest names himself Óðinn and jumps a seven-ell fence; four nights later two Swedish kings fight at Lena.

Þann sama vetr eptir jól fyrir sættasumarit þá bjó smiðr
That same winter after Yule before the-settlement-summer then dwelt a-smith
einn á Nesjum. Þat var eitt kveld, er þar kom maðr einn
one at Nesjar That was one evening when there came a-man one

ríðandi, ok bað hann gistingar, ok bað hann gera sér
riding and asked he for-lodging and bade he make for-him
hestgang. Búandi kvað þat vel mega; þeir stóðu upp, er langt
horse-shoeing (The)-farmer said that well may they stood up when long
var til dags, ok tóku til smíðar. Búandi spurði: Hvar vartu
was to day and took to smithing (The)-farmer asked Where were-you
í fyrri nótt? Í Meðaldal, sagði gestr. Þat var norðarliga á
in former night In Medaldal said (the)-guest That was northerly in
Þelamörk. Smiðrinn mælti: Þú munt vera hinn mesti lygimaðr,
Thelamork The-smith spoke You must be the greatest liar
þvíat þetta má engan veg vera. Þá tók hann ok smíðaði, ok
because this may no way be Then took he and smithed and
smíðaðist ekki, sem hann vildi. Hann mælti: Aldri smíðaðist
smithed-itself not as he wished He spoke Never smithed-itself
mér svá fyrr, sagði hann. Gestrinn mælti: Smíðaðu sem sjálft
to-me so before said he The-guest spoke Smith-you as itself
vill fara. Ok urðu meiri hestskúarnir, en hann hefði fyrr séna,
will go And became bigger the-horseshoes than he had before seen
en er þeir báru til, þá var sem hœfði hestinum. Þá skúaðu
but when they bore to(-it) then was as fitted to-the-horse Then shod
þeir hann. Þá mælti gestrinn: Þú ert úfróðr maðr, sagði hann,
they him Then spoke the-guest You are unlearned man said he
ok úvitr; hví spyrr þú enskis? Smiðr mælti: Hvat manna
and unwise why ask you nothing (The)-smith spoke What of-men
ertu? eða hvaðan ertu kominn? eða hvert skaltu fara? Hann
are-you or whence are-you come or whither shall-you go He
svaraði: Norðan em ek at kominn or landi, ok hér hefi
answered From-the-north am I to come out-of land and here have
ek nú lengi dvalzt í Noregi, en ek ætla nú at fara austr í
I now long stayed in Norway but I intend now to go east into
Svíaveldi, ok lengi hefi ek nú á skipum verit, en nú mun ek
Sweden's-realm and long have I now on ships been but now will I

verða at venjast hestinum um hríð. Smiðrinn mælti: Hvert
become to accustom-myself to-the-horse for a-while The-smith spoke Whither
ætlar þú í kveld? Austr í Sparmörk, sagði hann. Þat mun
intend you in evening East into Sparmork said he That will
eigi satt, sagði búandi, þvíat þat fær varla riðit á 7 dögum.
not true said (the)-farmer because that gets hardly ridden in 7 days
Hann steig þá á hestinn; búandi mælti: Hverr ertu? Hann
He stepped then onto the-horse (the)-farmer spoke Who are-you He
svaraði: Hefir þú heyrt getit Óðins? Heyrt hefi ek hann
answered Have you heard mentioned of-Odin Heard have I him
nefndan, sagði búandi. Hér máttu nú hann sjá, sagði gestrinn,
named said (the)-farmer Here may-you now him see said the-guest
en ef þú trúir eigi því, er ek hefi sagt þér, þá sé nú, er ek
but if you believe not that which I have said to-you then see now when I
hleypi hesti mínum yfir garðinn. Hestrinn hopaði til; þá keyrði
leap horse my over the-fence The-horse shied back then drove
hann hestinn sporum ok rendi honum at; hestrinn hljóp yfir
he the-horse with-spurs and ran him at the-horse leapt over
garðinn, ok kom hvergi við, sjau alna var garðstaurrinn hár. En
the-fence and came nowhere against seven ells was the-fence-stake high But
aldri sá hann hann síðan. Fjórum nóttum börðust þeir síðar
never saw he him afterward Four nights fought they later
í Leinum Sörkvir konungr ok Eiríkr konungr. Þessa frásögn
at Lena Sorkvir king and Eirik king This account
sagði smiðrinn sjálfr Philippo jarli þann sama vetr í Túnsbergi,
told the-smith himself to-Philippus earl that same winter in Tunsberg
en sá sagði oss, er þá heyrði á. Bœrinn heitir í Píslum,
and he told us who then heard on The-farm is-called at Pislar
en búandinn, sá er hestskúana gerði, hét Þórðr vettir.
and the-farmer he who the-horseshoes made was-called Thord Vettir

Hákonar saga Hákonarsonar

The Saga of King Hákon Hákonarson

Hér hefr sögu Hákonar konungs Hákonarsonar hins krúnaða

I · HERE BEGINS THE SAGA OF KING HÁKON HÁKONARSON THE CROWNED

The saga opens in 1203, in the days of Pope Innocent III, with the kings of Europe named in turn. That autumn at Borg, King Hákon Sverrisson shares his chamber with Inga of Varteig, a woman of good family, as Hákon galinn and other trusted men know. He goes north to Björgvin and dies on the eighth day of Yule.

A dögum Innocencii páva, þess er hinn þriði var með því
In days of-Innocent pope that-one who the third was with that
nafni í postoligu sæti, gerðust þau tíðindi í Norðrlöndum,
name in apostolic seat happened those tidings in (the)-Northlands
er saman eru sett um ævi Hákonar konungs sonar Hákonar
which together are set about life of-Hakon king son of-Hakon
Sverrissonar. Þá var liðit frá holdgan vars herra Jesu Krists
Sverrir's-son Then was passed from incarnation of-our lord Jesus Christ
þúsund tvau hundruð ok þrír vetr. Þá váru keisarar yfir
thousand two hundred and three winters Then were emperors over
Rómaborgar ríki Philippus af Sváva út á Púli, en Otto son
Rome's realm Philippus of Swabia out in Apulia and Otto son
Heinreks hertoga af Brúnsvík fyrir norðan fjall; þeir stríddu
of-Heinrek duke of Brunswick before north mountain they strove
sín á millum, þar til er Philippus var veginn af Philippo
themselves in between there till when Philippus was slain by Philippus
hertoga sínum undirmanni. Þá var konungr yfir Danmörk
duke his underling Then was king over Denmark
Valdimarr Valdimarsson, yfir Svíum Sörkvir Karlsson, yfir
Valdimar Valdimar's-son over (the)-Swedes Sorkvir Karl's-son over
Englandi Jón Heinreksson, Hákon Sverrisson yfir Noregi;
England Jon Heinrek's-son Hakon Sverrir's-son over Norway
þat var einum vetri eptir andlát Sverris konungs. Þann vetr
that was one winter after death of-Sverrir king That winter

hafði Hákon konungr setit norðr í Þrándheimi. Konungr fór
had Hakon king sat north in Thrandheim (The)-king went
um várit austr til landsenda, váru þá með honum margir
in the-spring east to land's-end were then with him many
ágætir höfðingjar, sem fyrr segir. Dvaldist konungr lengi
excellent chieftains as before says Stayed (the)-king long
í Borg um haustit, er hann fór austan frá Elfinni.
in Borg in the-autumn when he went from-the-east from the-Elf
Þar var þá hjá honum kona, sú er Inga hét, vel
There was then by him a-woman that who Inga was-called well
ment ok trúlynd, hon var frændkona Auðunar í Borg, ok
bred and faithful she was kinswoman of-Audun in Borg and
marga átti hon góða frændr í Borgarsýslu, er kallaðir váru
many had she good kinsmen in Borg-district who called were
Varteigsmenn. Inga var í herbergjum Hákonar konungs ok
Varteig-men Inga was in chambers of-Hakon king and
samrekti hjá konunginum, svá at þat vissi Hákon galinn
shared-bed by the-king so that that knew Hakon (the)-Mad
ok enn fleiri trúnaðarmenn konungs. Konungr fór eptir
and yet more trusted-men of-(the)-king (The)-king went after
þat norðr í land. Þá fór við honum Margrét dróttning,
that north into land Then went with him Margaret queen
er átt hafði Sverrir konungr, ok frú Kristín dóttir þeira.
whom had had Sverrir king and lady Kristin daughter their
Konungr kom til Björgynjar fyrir jólaföstu ok bjó þar til
(The)-king came to Bjorgvin before Advent and prepared there for
jólaveizlu. Þann vetr andaðist Hákon konungr átta dag jóla.
Yule-feast That winter died Hakon king eighth day of-Yule

Guthormr til konungs tekinn

II · GUTHORMR TAKEN AS KING

The Birkibeinar take the child Guthormr as king, and Hákon galinn as earl leads the host. Guthormr dies that summer. The Þrœndir and the archbishop reject the earl as foreign on his father's side and choose his half-brother Ingi Bárðarson, a man of Þrándheimr and of the best kin; Ingi is king and the earl holds half the realm and the command.

Tíunda dag jóla tóku Birkibeinar sér konung Guthorm
Tenth day of-Yule took (the)-Birchlegs for-themselves a-king Guthorm
son Sigurðar lávarðar; hann gaf Hákoni galni jarls nafn
son of-Sigurd Lavard he gave to-Hakon (the)-Mad earl's name
frænda sínum; bazt hann þá fyrir herstjórninni. Um
kinsman his bound-himself he then for the-war-command In
várit fóru Birkibeinar norðr til Þrándheims; var þá
the-spring went (the)-Birchlegs north to Thrandheim was then
Guthormr til konungs tekinn á Eyraþingi, sem lög stóðu
Guthorm to king taken at (the)-Eyrar-assembly as laws stood
til. Ok þat sama sumar andast Guthormr konungr þar í
to(-it) And that same summer dies Guthorm king there in
Niðarósi. Höfðu Birkibeinar þá Eyraþing, vildu þá margir
Nidaros Had (the)-Birchlegs then (the)-Eyrar-assembly wished then many
taka Hákon jarl galinn til konungs; en Þrœndir mæltu á
take Hakon earl (the)-Mad to king but (the)-Thronds spoke on
móti, ok vildu þeir taka til konungs Inga Bárðarson ok Ceciliu
against and wished they take to king Ingi Bard's-son and of-Cecilia
konungsdóttur, bróður jarlsins sammœðra, sögðu hann eigi
king's-daughter brother of-the-earl by-the-same-mother said him not
firr konungdóminum í móðurætt, ok sögðu jarlinn vera
farther-from the-kingship in mother's-kin and said the-earl be

útlendan at föðurkyni, en Inga norrœnan ok þrœnzkan ok
foreign in father's-kin but Ingi Norse and Thrandish and
kominn af hinum beztum ættum. Liðsinnaði erkibyskup
come from the best kindreds Supported (the)-archbishop
Þrœndum. Kom þar engu öðru við, en þeir réðu. Var þá
(the)-Thronds Came there to-nothing other about than they decided Was then
Inga gefit konungs nafn en Hákoni jarls nafn, ok skyldi hvárr
to-Ingi given king's name and to-Hakon earl's name and should each
þeira hafa hálft ríki við annan, en Hákon skyldi bindast
of-them have half realm with other but Hakon should bind-himself
fyrir herstjórninni, þvíat hann var meir reyndr at harðfengi.
for the-war-command because he was more tried in hardihood

Fœddr Hákon Hákonarson Sverrissonar

III · HÁKON, SON OF HÁKON SVERRISSON, IS BORN

At Folkisberg in Borgarsýsla, Inga bears a son, whom the priest Þrándr baptizes in secret. Two winters later Birkibeinar carry mother and child north through the Uplands, refusing Bishop Ívarr of Hamarr, a foe of Sverrir's kin. Two skiers bear the boy through a blizzard, and in a dripping barn the men melt snow in his mouth.

Eptir um sumarit var Inga austr í Borgarsýslu, er fyrr
After in the-summer was Inga east in Borg-district which before
var nefnd, í bygð þeiri, er Heggin heitir, á þeim bœ,
was named in settlement that which Heggin is-called at that farm
er Folkisberg heitir. Þar söng prestr, sá er Þrándr hét.
which Folkisberg is-called There sang a-priest he who Thrand was-called
Þar fékk Inga sótt ok fœddi sveinbarn. Þrándr prestr
There got Inga sickness and bore a-boy-child Thrand priest
vissi, at Hákon konungr Sverrisson var faðir sveinsins, hann
knew that Hakon king Sverrir's-son was father of-the-boy he

skírði hann ok fór með leyniliga, ok trúði engum til
baptized him and went with(-it) secretly and trusted none to(-it)
á at halda nema sér ok sonum sínum. Erlendr hét
on to hold except himself and sons his Erlend was-called
maðr á Húsabœ, hann var frændi Sverris konungs kominn
a-man at Husaby he was kinsman of-Sverrir king come
af ætt Guthorms grábarða. Þrándr prestr fann Erlend, ok
from kin of-Guthorm Gray-Beard Thrand priest found Erlend and
gerðu þeir þat ráð um mál sveinsins, at fara með hann
made they that counsel about case of-the-boy to go with him
sem leyniligast. Var hann með Þrándi prest. Á öðrum vetri
as most-secretly Was he with Thrand priest In the-second winter
fyrir jól fóru þeir austan or Borgarsýslu Þrándr ok
before Yule went they from-the-east out-of Borg-district Thrand and
Erlendr, þeir höfðu við sér þau mœðgin, þeir fóru til
Erlend they had with themselves the mother-and-son they went to
Upplanda ok kómu jólaaptan í Hamarkaupang. Þar váru
(the)-Upplands and came on-Yule-eve into Hamar-market-town There were
fyrir sýslumenn Birkibeina tveir Friðrekr slafsi ok Gjafvaldr
before bailiffs of-(the)-Birchlegs two Fridrek Slafsi and Gjafvald
gauti. Þeir höfðu miklar sveitir ok sátu við miklum ótta,
(the)-Gaut They had great companies and sat with great fear
þvíat Baglar váru um öll Upplönd. Ívarr byskup var þá
because (the)-Baglers were over all (the)-Upplands Ivar bishop was then
í Hamri, var hann þá sem jafnan mikill úvin ættar Sverris
in Hamar was he then as always great enemy of-kin of-Sverrir
konungs. Byskup varð nú varr við ferð konungssonar,
king (The)-bishop became now aware of journey of-(the)-king's-son
bauð hann þeim mœðginum til sín um jólin ok taldi
invited he the mother-and-son to himself in the-Yule and reckoned
frændsemi við sveininn, sem var. Birkibeinum var engi
kinship with the-boy as was To-(the)-Birchlegs was no

trúnaðr á því, sögðu sveininn skyldu fara til byskups eptir
trust in that said the-boy should go to (the)-bishop after
jólin, ok sögðu konungsson vera nú farmóðan ok mega
the-Yule and said (the)-king's-son be now journey-weary and may
eigi vera fyrst í fjölmenni. Annan dag jóla fóru þeir braut
not be first in multitude Second day of-Yule went they away
með sveininn leyniliga, ok hvíldust eigi fyrr en norðr við
with the-boy secretly and rested not earlier than north by
litla Hamar; váru þau mœðgin þar á litlum bœ leyniliga.
little Hamar were the mother-and-son there on little farm secretly
At níu vikna föstu fóru Birkibeinar við þau mœðgin
At nine weeks' fast went (the)-Birchlegs with the mother-and-son
til Eystridala. Í þessi ferð féngu þau mikit vás af
to Eystridalir On this journey got they great hardship from
illviðrum; þeir váru stundum úti um nætr á skógum ok
bad-weathers they were sometimes out in nights in woods and
úbygðum. Eitt kveld gerði svá ilt veðr at þeim, at þeir
wastes One evening made so ill weather to them that they
vissu eigi, hvar þeir fóru. Tóku þeir þá tvá menn vel
knew not where they went Took they then two men well
skíðfœra, hét annarr Þorsteinn skefla, en annarr Skervaldr
ski-able was-called the-one Thorstein Skefla and the-other Skervald
skrukka; bœndr tveir váru til leiðsagnar. Þeir fundu úthlöður
Skrukka farmers two were for guidance They found barns
nökkurar ok slógu þar eld ok bjoggu þar um sveininn.
some and struck there fire and arranged there about the-boy
Fóru síðan aptr á mót liðinu, kómu til þessa herbergja at
Went afterward back on against the-troop came to these lodgings at
miðri nótt. Var þar hörð búð, þvíat öll hlaðan draup, þegar
mid night Was there hard lodging because all the-barn dripped at-once
sem snjórinn bráðnaði af eldinum. Engi var önnur fœða
as the-snow melted from the-fire No was other food

sveinsins, en þeir bræddu snjó í munn honum. Þeir váru
of-the-boy than they melted snow into mouth his They were
þá komnir í Nafardal. Þeir höfðu þar hinar mestu úferðir
then come into Nafardal They had there the greatest difficulties
af snjófum. Vel tóku bœndr við þeim í Eystridölum ok
from snow-drifts Well took farmers with them in Eystridalir and
gerðu þeim fararbeina, þann sem þeir þurftu.
made them journey-help that which they needed

Um vás ok erviði Birkibeina

IV · OF THE BIRKIBEINAR'S HARDSHIP

Wise men liken this flight to the hardship Ólafr Tryggvason and his mother bore fleeing Gunnhildr, and Sturla's verse says the same. Eight Baglar companies hunt the boy in the Uplands but turn back. Over the fell the company feels safe at last, and the saga sets Hákon beside Ólafr, the one who began Norway's Christianity and the one who strengthened it.

Svá hafa vitrir menn sagt, at þat hafi líkast verit vás þat
So have wise men said that it have likest been hardship that
ok erviði, er Birkibeinar höfðu í þessarri ferð, með ótta
and toil which (the)-Birchlegs had in this journey with fear
þeim, er þeir höfðu af sínum úvinum, áðr þeir kómu
that which they had from their enemies before they came
með konungsson norðr til Þrándheims, þeim nauðum, sem
with (the)-king's-son north to Thrandheim to-those distresses which
þoldi Ólafr Tryggvason ok Ástríðr móðir hans, þá er þau
suffered Olaf Tryggvi's-son and Astrid mother his then when they

flýðu or Noregi fyrir ofríki Gunnhildar konungamóður
fled out-of Norway before overbearing of-Gunnhild kings'-mother
ok sona hennar. Svá segir Sturla Þórðarson:
and of-sons hers So says Sturla Thord's-son

Þá hefir í ætt
Then has into kin
öðlingr drepit
(the)-prince struck
Tryggva niðs
Tryggvi's kinsman's
tírar hölði,
of-glory to-man
er framráðs
who of-high-counsel
flýja þurfti
flee needed
ynglings barn
(the)-princeling's child
fyr úfriði.
before unpeace

Erlingr steinveggr ok Philippus jarl ok höfðingjar Bagla,
Erling Stonewall and Philippus earl and chieftains of-(the)-Baglers
þeir sem sátu í Túnsbergi, féngu njósn af Nikulási byskupi,
those who sat in Tunsberg got tidings from Nikulas bishop
er þeir Erlendr ok Þrándr prestr fóru til Upplanda, ok fóru
that they Erlend and Thrand priest went to (the)-Upplands and went
með son Hákonar konungs. Sem þeir spurðu þessi tíðindi,
with (the)-son of-Hakon king As they learned these tidings
þá sendu þeir átta sveitarhöfðingja til Upplanda með miklu
then sent they eight company-chiefs to (the)-Upplands with great

liði at leita eptir sveininum, ok mætti þeir ná honum. Ok er
troop to search after the-boy and might they reach him And when
þeir kómu á Heiðmörk, váru Birkibeinar komnir í Eystridali.
they came onto Heidmork were (the)-Birchlegs come into Eystridalir
Þeir spurðu, at til þeira dreif lið mikit; vildu Baglar þá eigi
They learned that to them drifted troop great wished (the)-Baglers then not
fara lengra, sneru þeir þá aptr á Heiðmörk. Svá segir Sturla:
go further turned they then back onto Heidmork So says Sturla

En lofðungs
But (the)-sovereign's
leita fóru
to-seek went
á Upplönd
onto (the)-Upplands
átta sveitir
eight companies
Bagla liðs
of-(the)-Baglers' troop
búnir rómu,
ready for-battle
ef fólkvörð
if (the)-host-warden
finna mætti.
find might

Hafði Kristr
Had Christ
of konungsefni
over (the)-king's-candidate
huliðs hjálm
of-hiding helm
heilli góðu,
with-luck good
þá er allvalds
then when (the)-all-ruler's
or úfriði
out-of unpeace
frægðar son
of-fame son
fagnandi kom.
rejoicing came

Fjöldi manns kom í för með konungssyni, ok er
(A)-multitude of-men came into journey with (the)-king's-son and when
þeir kómu norðr af fjallinu, þóttust þeir hirðir or öllum
they came north from the-fell thought they safe out-of all
mannháska at sinni. Eigi megu menn nú undrast, þó
men's-peril for-the time Not may men now wonder though
at allsvaldandi guð hafi framar veitt sína miskunn þessum
that all-wielding God have further granted his mercy to-these
konungasonum Ólafi Tryggvasyni ok Hákoni, er hér er nú
kings'-sons Olaf Tryggvi's-son and Hakon who here is now
af sagt, ok frelsta þá af valdi sinna úvina til svá mikillar
of told and freed them from power of-their enemies to so great
frægðar, sem hann hafði hvárntveggja skipat, annan til þess
fame as he had either-of-them assigned one to that

at hefja at upphafi kristnina í Noregi, en annan til þess
to raise at beginning the-Christendom in Norway and (the)-other to that
at styrkja hana framar en engi annarr Noregs konunga með
to strengthen it further than no other of-Norway's kings with
hinum helga Ólafi konungi í kirknagerðum ok lagaskipan
the holy Olaf king in church-buildings and law-making
ok mörgu öðru uppheldi guðs kristni, sem þeim mönnum
and much other upholding of-God's Christendom as to-those men
var kunnigt, er honum váru samtíða í Noregi.
was known who with-him were contemporaries in Norway

Andlát Erlings steinveggs

V · THE DEATH OF ERLINGR STEINVEGGR

Ingi receives the boy at Niðarós, and the old Birkibeinar love him. Earl Hákon takes mother and son, saying he and Ingi sit in the boy's inheritance. Erlingr steinveggr dies and the Baglar make Philippus king. Captured with the fort at Niðarós, the three-year-old says the longships are Earl Hákon's, and the archbishop gets him back.

Ingi konungr var þá í Niðarósi, fékk hann njósn af því,
Ingi king was then in Nidaros got he tidings of that
at lið mikit var komit austan um fjall. Birkibeinar fóru
that troop great was come from-the-east over (the)-fell (The)-Birchlegs went
tómliga ofan eptir bygðinni, þvíat þeir váru mjök farmóðir.
slowly down along the-settlement because they were much journey-weary
Sá kvittr fló ok með, at konungsson væri í þessu liði,
That rumor flew also with(-it) that a-king's-son were in this troop
en þat kunnu engir at segja, hvers konungs son hann var;
but that could none to tell of-which king son he was
hugðu þat margir, at úfriðr mundi vera, þvíat þann tíma
thought that many that unpeace would be because that time

hófust margir úaldarflokkar. Ok er konungr fréttir þetta alt
arose many lawless-bands And when (the)-king learns this all
jafnsaman, þá lét hann blása öllu liðinu út til litlu borgar,
at-once then let he blow all the-troop out to little fort
sendi síðan hirðmenn tvá upp á ásinn Gunnar tind ok
sent afterward retainers two up onto the-ridge Gunnar Tind and
Eyvind Sámsson. Ok er þeir kómu upp á ásinn, þá mœttu
Eyvind Sam's-son And when they came up onto the-ridge then met
þeir þeim mönnum, er Birkibeinar höfðu sent fyrir til
they those men whom (the)-Birchlegs had sent before to
konungs; fóru þeir þá allir saman á konungs fund ok sögðu
(the)-king went they then all together to king's meeting and told
honum alt frá ferðum sínum. Konungr þakkaði þat guði, er
him all of journeys their (The)-king thanked that to-God that
konungsson frændi hans kom með heilu á hans fund. Konungr
(the)-king's-son kinsman his came with whole to his meeting (The)-king
beið þar, til þess er þeir kómu með sveininn, hann tók við
waited there till that when they came with the-boy he took with
honum af hesti ok bað frænda sinn velkominn sér ok
him from horse and bade kinsman his welcome to-himself and
allri hirðinni. Váru þau mœðgin nú með konungi í góðu
to-all the-bodyguard Were the mother-and-son now with (the)-king in good
yfirlæti. Allir fornir Birkibeinar urðu mjök fegnir sveininum ok
favor All old Birchlegs became much glad of-the-boy and
géngu jafnan at finna barnit fyrir ástar sakir við forellrit.
went always to see the-child for love's sake toward the-forefathers
Um várit eptir veittu Baglar slag í Þrándheimi. Þenna
In the-spring after dealt (the)-Baglers a-blow in Thrandheim This
vetr sátu þeir konungr ok jarl í Þrándheimi; tók þá Hákon
winter sat they king and earl in Thrandheim took then Hakon
jarl þau mœðgin til sín. Var þá við honum frú Kristín.
earl the mother-and-son to himself Was then with him lady Kristin

Jarl unni mikit sveininum ok var til hans ástsamliga,
(The)-earl loved much the-boy and was to him lovingly
ok lýsti því jafnan fyrir mönnum, at þeir Ingi konungr
and declared that always before men that they Ingi king
báðir sæti í hans föðurarfi. Þenna vetr andaðist Erlingr
both sat in his father's-inheritance This winter died Erling
steinveggr, tóku þá Baglar til konungs Philippus jarl. Um
Stonewall took then (the)-Baglers to king Philippus earl In
vetrinn er Hákon var þrevetr, fóru þeir Ingi konungr ok
the-winter when Hakon was three-winters went they Ingi king and
Hákon jarl norðan or Þrándheimi við miklu liði suðr
Hakon earl from-the-north out-of Thrandheim with great troop south
til Björgynjar. Jarl lét eptir þau mœðgin; þau váru í
to Bjorgvin (The)-earl left behind the mother-and-son they were in
borginni um sumarit, þar til er Baglar kómu ok borgin
the-fort in the-summer there till when (the)-Baglers came and the-fort
var uppgefin. Þá tók Philippus Baglakonungr konungsson
was given-up Then took Philippus Bagler-king (the)-king's-son
til sín, ok var hann með honum þrjá mánuðr. Þat var
to himself and was he with him three months That was
einn dag, er Baglar báru sveininn í loptsvalir, þar sem
one day when (the)-Baglers carried the-boy onto loft-gallery there where
langskip lágu fyrir bryggjum, þá mæltu þeir: Sé langskipin,
longships lay before (the)-wharves then spoke they See the-longships
konungsson! Sé ek, sagði hann. Hverr á? sögðu þeir.
king's-son See I said he Who owns(-them) said they
Minn herra, kvað sveinninn. Þinn herra er Philippus konungr,
My lord said the-boy Your lord is Philippus king
sögðu þeir. Ekki er hann minn herra, kvað sveinninn, Hákon
said they Not is he my lord said the-boy Hakon

jarl er minn herra, ok hann á skipin. Þeir hlógu at
earl is my lord and he owns the-ships They laughed at(-it)
ok mæltu: Eigi mun þessi sveinn oss tryggr vera Böglum.
and spoke Not will this boy to-us loyal be to-(the)-Baglers
Reiðarr var þá enn með Böglum ok mikils metinn, hann
Reidar was then still with (the)-Baglers and highly valued he
mælti einn dag við nökkura Bagla, er hjá honum váru, ok
spoke one day with some Baglers who by him were and
mælti svá: Ef vér skyldim stórræði með höndum hafa,
spoke so If we should great-undertaking in hands have
þá væri nú þat efni í váru máli, er aldri var fyrr, ok vér
then were now that matter in our case which never was before and we
mættim skjótt allan styrk undan hafa Birkibeinum, ok alt
might quickly all strength away have from-(the)-Birchlegs and all
landit mundi með oss. Þeir spurðu, hvert efni þat væri. Hann
the-land would with us They asked what matter that were He
svaraði: Vér höfum nú hér við oss son Hákonar konungs, þess
answered We have now here with us son of-Hakon king that
höfðingja er alt fólk unni hér í landi; munu allir Birkibeinar
chieftain whom all folk loved here in land will all Birchlegs
gjarna vilja þjóna hans syni. Nú ef vér tökum hann til konungs
gladly will serve his son Now if we take him to king
en gefum jarls nafn þeim, er vér þjónum áðr? Erum vér
but give earl's name to-him whom we serve before Are we
svá viti bornir, at vér vitum lög hins helga Ólafs konungs
so with-wit born that we know laws of-the holy Olaf king
at því, at sá er réttr konungr í Noregi, er konungsson
to that that he is rightful king in Norway who king's-son
er, en eigi dótturson eða systurson konunga, sem nú þjóna
is and not daughter's-son or sister's-son of-kings as now serve
Noregsmenn. Væri þat Philippo mest sœmd, at hann hefði
(the)-Norwegians Were that to-Philippus most honor that he had

bæði gæzlu yfir ríkinu ok konunginum, þvíat þá væri hann
both keeping over the-realm and the-king because then were he
bæði konungr ok jarl yfir Noregi. Þetta ráð lézt Böglum
both king and earl over Norway This counsel seemed to-(the)-Baglers
vel hugna, en sumir mæltu á móti ok sögðust eigi vilja
well please but some spoke on against and said-themselves not will
þjóna öðrum konungi en þeim, er þeir höfðu sjálfir gefit
serve other king than him whom they had themselves given
konungsnafn. Varð ok ekki af þessi ráðagerð, hugðu þeir, at
king's-name Became also not of this plan thought they that
konungr mundi þeim reiðr verða, ef hann yrði varr við.
(the)-king would to-them angry become if he became aware of(-it)
Litlu síðar kom þeim njósn, at Hákon jarl væri sunnan
Little later came to-them tidings that Hakon earl were from-the-south
á leið, vildu þeir með engu móti bíða hans í bœnum.
on way wished they in no manner wait-for him in the-town
Þá bað Þórir erkibyskup Philippus konung, at hann féngi
Then bade Thorir archbishop Philippus king that he gave
honum konungsson, ok hann gerði þat eptir bœn erkibyskups.
him (the)-king's-son and he did that after prayer of-(the)-archbishop
Var þá konungsson með honum, til þess er jarl kom.
Was then (the)-king's-son with him till that when (the)-earl came
Tók Hákon jarl báðum höndum við Hákoni ok þakkaði þat
Took Hakon earl with-both hands with Hakon and thanked that
guði, er hann var braut frá Böglum, ok sagði hann eigi
to-God that he was away from (the)-Baglers and said him not
skulu við sik skilja. Var hann þá jafnan með Hákoni jarli.
shall from himself part Was he then always with Hakon earl

Frá Hákoni konungssyni

VI · OF HÁKON THE KING'S SON

In the hard winter in the Seleyjar the drink freezes and the butter is too hard to spread. The boy, in his fourth winter, wraps his butter inside his soft bread and says, "Now let us bind the butter, Birkibeinar!" The whole host takes the saying up, and the men tug him by head and feet, saying they are stretching him.

Þenna vetr hinn næsta var sveinninn á fjórða vetr, þann
This winter the next was the-boy in fourth winter that
kölluðu menn hinn illa vetr, en Birkibeinar kölluðu Seleyja
called men the ill winter but (the)-Birchlegs called of-Seleyjar
vetr, þeir lágu lengi í Seleyjum. Var þá konungsson við
winter they lay long in Seleyjar Was then (the)-king's-son with
jarlinum. Þá váru svá mikil frost, at fraus fyrir þeim
the-earl Then were so great frosts that froze for them
allan drykkinn, ok svá var smjörit hart, at eigi mátti klína
all the-drink and so was the-butter hard that not might smear
á brauðit fyrir konungsson; en hann vildi jafnan í frammi
on the-bread for (the)-king's-son but he wished always in front
vera með hirðinni, þvíat allir váru vel til hans. Jarl gaf
be with the-bodyguard because all were well to him (The)-earl gave
konungssyni flúrbrauð bakat svá blautt, at vefja mátti saman.
to-(the)-king's-son flour-bread baked so soft that wrap might together
Konungsson stóð fyrir hirðinni, ok var mjök kalt. Hann
(The)-king's-son stood before the-bodyguard and was much cold He
sá, at sumir bitu annan bita af brauðinu, en annan af
saw that some bit one bite of the-bread but another of
smjörinu. Sveinninn tók smjörit ok vafði innan í brauðinu,
the-butter The-boy took the-butter and wrapped inside in the-bread
ok mælti: Bindim vér nú smjörit, Birkibeinar! Allir hlógu
and spoke Bind we now the-butter Birchlegs All laughed

at, er heyrðu. Var þat orð svá frægt með öllu liðinu, at
at(-it) who heard Was that word so famous with all the-troop that
allir höfðu þat orðtak: Bindum vér nú smjörit, Birkibeinar!
all had that saying Bind we now the-butter Birchlegs
svá býðr konungsson. Sveinninn var mjök sprækr, þótt
so bids (the)-king's-son The-boy was much lively though
vöxtrinn væri lítill; hann var mjök hlœgimálugr, varð at því
the-growth were little he was much fond-of-laughing became at that
mörgum mikit gaman. Jafnan tóku Birkibeinar hann tveir
to-many great amusement Always took (the)-Birchlegs him two
senn, annarr í höfuðit, en annarr í fœtrna, ok toguðu
at-once one by the-head and the-other by the-feet and pulled
hann millum sín til gamans ok kváðust draga hann til
him between themselves for fun and said-themselves stretch him to
munar. Því mæltu þeir svá, at þeim þótti hann ofseint vaxa.
growth That spoke they so that to-them seemed he too-slowly grow

Um einkamál konungs ok jarls

VII · OF THE COMPACT OF THE KING AND THE EARL

Earl Hákon forbids the boy to learn chant, for he is to be neither priest nor bishop, and checks Lady Kristín's sharpness with him. When Ingi refuses him the name of king, the earl makes a compact that the survivor of the two takes the realm, and after him the survivor's lawful heir; it is proclaimed at Eyraþing and sealed.

Þá er Hákon var sjau vetra, lét jarl setja hann til bœkr.
Then when Hakon was seven winters let (the)-earl set him to books
En er hann hafði numit um stund, spurði jarl: Hvat nemr
But when he had learned for a-while asked (the)-earl What learn
þú, Hákon? Söng, minn herra, sagði hann. Jarl svaraði: Ekki
you Hakon Song my lord said he (The)-earl answered Not

skaltu söng nema, þvíat hvárki skaltu vera prestr né byskup.
shall-you song learn because neither shall-you be priest nor bishop
Mikla elsku hafði jarl á sveininum, ok svá frú Kristín, en
Great love had (the)-earl for the-boy and so lady Kristin but
þó var hennar skaplyndi sem margra kvenna, at stundum var
yet was her temper as of-many women that sometimes was
hon mjök stuttmælt við sveininn ok lézt eigi vita, hverr
she much curt with the-boy and said-herself not know who
hann var. Ok er jarl heyrði þat, mælti hann: Eigi skaltu
he was And when (the)-earl heard that spoke he Not shall-you
svá tala, þat vitu menn allir, at vit Ingi sitjum í hans
so talk that know men all that we-two Ingi sit in his
föðurarfi. Þetta mælti hann jafnan öllum mönnum áheyranda.
father's-inheritance This spoke he always to-all men hearing
Birkibeinar ok Baglar sættust í Hvítingseyjum, sem fyrr
(The)-Birchlegs and (the)-Baglers were-reconciled in Hvitingsey as before
segir. Litlu síðar hafði Hákon jarl þá umleitan, at hann vildi
says Little later had Hakon earl then approach that he wished
láta gefa sér konungsnafn, en Ingi setti þar fyrir þvert
let give to-himself king's-name but Ingi set there for(-it) flat
nei. Jarl hóf þá annan útveg; hann átti skilgetinn son, er
no (The)-earl raised then another way-out he had a-lawful son who
hét junkherra Knútr, en Ingi átti frilluson, er Guthormr
was-called young-lord Knut but Ingi had a-concubine's-son who Guthorm
hét. Jarl bað þá konung gera þau einkamál sín á
was-called (The)-earl bade then (the)-king make that compact themselves in
milli, at sá þeira, sem lengr lifði, tæki alt ríki eptir annan, ef
between that he of-them who longer lived took all realm after other if
konungr ætti eigi skilgetinn son, en sá skilfenginn arfi þeira,
(the)-king had not a-lawful son but that-one born-in-wedlock heir of-them
er lengr lifði eptir þá báða, skyldi sá eiga allan Noreg ok allan
who longer lived after them both should he own all Norway and all

arf annan. Þessum einkamálum var lýst á Eyraþing,
inheritance of-other This compact was declared at (the)-Eyrar-assembly
svá at við var Þórir erkibyskup ok Eiríkr erkibyskup, Marteinn
so that by was Thorir archbishop and Eirik archbishop Martein
byskup ok fjöldi annarra manna. Váru þessi einkamál
bishop and multitude of-other men Were this compact
staðfest með innsiglum konungs ok jarls ok byskupanna.
confirmed with seals of-(the)-king and earl and of-the-bishops

Frá konungssyni ok Helga

VIII · OF THE KING'S SON AND HELGI

The old Birkibeinn Helgi hvassi pushes the boy away, saying his inheritance was judged away that day. The boy answers that the judgment cannot stand, since his advocates, God and Saint Ólafr, were not there to speak for him. Helgi kisses him, the earl says little, and Lady Kristín is angry.

Þann dag er þingit var átt, fékk konungsson leyfi at fara
That day when the-assembly was held got (the)-king's-son leave to go
yfir á Bakka til Ástríðar sifkonu sinnar; hann kom
over to Bakki to Astrid kinswoman-by-marriage his he came
heim um kveldit eptir mat. Sá maðr var með Hákoni jarli,
home in the-evening after meal That man was with Hakon earl
er Helgi hvassi hét, forn Birkibeinn. Helgi elskaði mjök
who Helgi (the)-Keen was-called an-old Birchleg Helgi loved much
sveininn, ok rann hann jafnan at honum. Hann kom enn til
the-boy and ran he always to him He came again to
Helga, en hann hratt sveininum frá sér ok bað hann braut
Helgi but he pushed the-boy from himself and bade him away
fara. Sveinninn mælti: Hví ertu mér reiðr, Helgi minn?
go The-boy spoke Why are-you with-me angry Helgi my

Hann veik honum frá sér annat sinn. Sveinninn mælti
He turned him from himself a-second time The-boy spoke
annat sinn hin sömu orð. Þá svaraði Helgi: Brauttu nú, sagði
a-second time the same words Then answered Helgi Away-you now said
hann, þvíat í dag var dœmdr af þér föðurarfr þinn; hirði
he because in day was judged from you father's-inheritance your care
ek nú ekki um þik. Sveinninn svaraði: Hvar var þat gert, eða
I now not about you The-boy answered Where was that done or
hverir gerðu þat? Helgi svaraði: Þat var gert á Eyraþingi,
who did that Helgi answered That was done at (the)-Eyrar-assembly
en þat gerðu þeir Ingi konungr ok Hákon jarl. Sveinninn
and that did they Ingi king and Hakon earl The-boy
svaraði sem vitr vaxinn maðr: Ver eigi mér reiðr, sagði
answered as a-wise grown man Be not with-me angry said
hann, ok gef eigi gaum at þessu, þvíat vant er at sjá, at sá
he and give not heed to this because hard is to see that that
dómr haldist, þvíat þar var engi minn umboðsmaðr at svara
judgment hold because there was no my spokesman to answer
af minni hendi. Helgi mælti: Hverr er þinn umboðsmaðr?
on my hand Helgi spoke Who is your spokesman
Hann svaraði: Guð ok hinn helgi Ólafr konungr, þeim hefi
He answered God and the holy Olaf king to-them have
ek fengit mitt umboð, ok þeir skulu sjá hlut mér til handa
I given my charge and they shall see share for-me to hand
um landskipti ok aðra hamingju. Þetta heyrðu allir, þeir er
about land-division and other fortune This heard all those who
við váru, ok fannst mönnum mikit um. Helgi tók sveininn
by were and was-found to-men much about(-it) Helgi took the-boy
í fang sér ok kysti hann ok mælti: Tala heill, konungsson!
into embrace his and kissed him and spoke Speak hail king's-son
betra er þetta mælt en eigi. Þetta var sagt jarli, ok fátt
better is this spoken than not This was told to-(the)-earl and little

hafði hann um, en frú Kristín var mjök reið ok mælti hart
had he about(-it) but lady Kristin was much angry and spoke hard
við sveininn. Jarl fór eptir þingit suðr til Björgynjar, ok
to the-boy (The)-earl went after the-assembly south to Bjorgvin and
konungsson við honum. Allir fornir Birkibeinar elskuðu mjök
(the)-king's-son with him All old Birchlegs loved much
sveininn, ok því meir, sem þeir sá, at vit hans óx ok eljun.
the-boy and the more as they saw that wit his grew and vigor

Frá Híða, er níðast vildi á konungssyni Hákoni

IX · OF HÍÐI, WHO WISHED TO BETRAY HÁKON THE KING'S SON

Híði tells the earl that the boy will stand in his own son's way, and offers to take him abroad to be maimed or shut away. The earl answers that God forbid he buy a realm for his son by destroying the grandson of the man he owed most, and he never thinks as well of Híði again.

Híði hét maðr, hann var bróðir Sigurðar skjálga, þeir
Hidi was-called a-man he was brother of-Sigurd Squint they
þjónuðu báðir lengi Sverri konungi. Híði var nú við jarli.
served both long to-Sverrir king Hidi was now with (the)-earl
Hann vissi, at frú Kristín var nökkut á mót konungssyni,
He knew that lady Kristin was somewhat on against (the)-king's-son
hugði hann, at jarli mundi svá umgefit. Hann mælti
thought he that to-(the)-earl would so be-given He spoke
einn dag við jarl: Hér er sveinn sá með yðr, er kallaðr
one day to (the)-earl Here is boy that with you who called
er konungs son, kann vera, ef hann vex hér upp, at margir
is king's son may be if he grows here up that many
menn elski hann fyrir sakir föður ok föðurföður, ok mun
men love him for sake of-father and father's-father and will

yðrum syni eigi hœgt til lands at ganga, ef þessi sveinn
to-your son not easy to land to come if this boy
stendr á móti. Nú ef svá væri til háttat í öðrum löndum,
stands on against Now if so were to arranged in other lands
þá mundi þat ráð fyrir gert, at eigi þurfti landshöfðingi at
then would that counsel for(-it) made that not needed (the)-land's-ruler to
óttast um sitt afkvæmi, mundi sveinn þessi sendr í önnur
fear about his offspring would boy this sent into other
lönd til þeira höfðingja, er enga vináttu ætti honum at gjalda,
lands to those chieftains who no friendship owed him to repay
mundi hann þá vera meiddr eða innsettr, ok ef þér vilit, þá
would he then be maimed or shut-up and if you wish then
mun ek fara braut með hann. Jarl svaraði: Vili guð þat,
will I go away with him (The)-earl answered Will God that
sagði hann, at eigi kaupa ek með því móti ríki syni mínum,
said he that not buy I in that manner realm for-son my
at ek fyrirkoma þess manns syni eða sonarsyni, er ek ætta
that I destroy of-that man's son or son's-son whom I ought
bezt at launa. Jarli var aldri jafnvel við Híða sem áðr.
best to repay To-(the)-earl was never equally-well with Hidi as before

Andlát Hákonar jarls

X · THE DEATH OF EARL HÁKON

When Hákon is ten, the earl dies with the boy beside him. Hákon goes to King Ingi and is schooled with Ingi's hot-tempered son Guthormr.

Þá er konungsson var tíu vetra, fékk Hákon jarl sótt,
Then when (the)-king's-son was ten winters got Hakon earl a-sickness
þá sem hann leiddi til bana. Sveinninn var hjá honum, ok
that which him led to death The-boy was by him and
fá menn kendi jarl lengr en konungsson. Ok er Hákon
few men knew (the)-earl longer than (the)-king's-son And when Hakon
jarl var andaðr, fór konungsson til Inga konungs, ok var
earl was dead went (the)-king's-son to Ingi king and was
með honum jafnan síðan. Þeir váru báðir saman í skóla
with him always after They were both together in school
Hákon ok Guthormr son Inga konungs, ok urðu þar margir
Hakon and Guthorm son of-Ingi king and became there many
ymisligir atburðir um þeira athæfi, þeir er minniligir
various events about their behavior those which memorable
mundu þykkja, ef ritaðir væri. Guthormr var miklu bráðari
would seem if written were Guthorm was much more-hasty
í sínu skaplyndi, Hákon var hugaðlátr, hann var þokkasæll
in his temper Hakon was even-tempered he was liked
hverjum manni. Konungr hélt þá jafnt at öllum hlutum.
by-every man (The)-king held then equally in all things

Um konungstekju

XI · OF THE CHOICE OF A KING

While Ingi lies sick, Skúli asks the bodyguard whom they will take if he dies, and names Guthormr, himself, Hákon, and Earl Hákon's son Knútr. Eyvindr prestsmágr answers that Hákon Sverrisson's son is the rightful heir to all Norway, and none speaks against him. The king recovers.

Þat var eitt sinn er Ingi konungr var krankr, þá var
That was one time when Ingi king was sick then was
við honum Skúli bróðir hans ok margir aðrir ágætir menn.
with him Skuli brother his and many other excellent men
Hirðin öll var þá á stefnu, ok þá mælti Skúli: Ef
The-bodyguard all was then at a-meeting and then spoke Skuli If
guð kallar frá oss konunginn, þá þurfum vér heilla ráða,
God calls from us the-king then need we sound counsels
hvern vér skulum til konungs taka eptir hann. Þá svaradi
whom we shall to king take after him Then answered
Dagfinnr búandi: Hver efni eru þar til? Skúli mælti: Hér
Dagfinn (the)-Farmer What matter are there to(-it) Skuli spoke Here
er fyrst Guthormr son Inga konungs, er vel er tilfallinn,
is first Guthorm son of-Ingi king who well is suited
þá erum við samfeðri brœðr, sem þér vituð, þá er
then are we-two of-the-same-father brothers as you know then is
Hákon son Hákonar konungs, austr í Gautlandi er Knútr
Hakon son of-Hakon king east in Gautland is Knut
son Hákonar jarls, megut þér ok vita, hversu hann er
son of-Hakon earl may you also know how he is
tilkominn. Hér töluðu þeir um lengi, ok lagði hverr til
come-about Here talked they about(-it) long and laid each to(-it)
slíkt, sem sýndist. Þá svaraði Eyvindr prestsmágr: Þat þykki
such as seemed Then answered Eyvind priest's-in-law That seems

mér undarligt, er þér vefit þetta svá mjök, vitrir menn, er
to-me strange that you wrap this so much wise men which
ljóst liggr fyrir augum öllum mönnum, ef rétt vilja um
clear lies before eyes to-all men if rightly will about
tala, at son Hákonar konungs Sverrissonar er réttkominn til
talk that son of-Hakon king Sverrir's-son is rightful-come to
alls Noregs eptir föður sinn, en eigi þú, Skúli, né bróðurson
all Norway after father his but not you Skuli nor brother's-son
þinn, ok eigi son Hákonar jarls, ok ef þeir bræðr báðir
your and not son of-Hakon earl and if they brothers both
lifði Hákon ok Ingi, ok þann dag er Hákon vildi ok væri
lived Hakon and Ingi and that day when Hakon wished and were
hann fulltíða, þá mætti hann krefja yðr báða or sínum
he full-grown then might he demand you both out-of his
föðurarfi ok setjast sjálfr í staðinn. Ok er Eyvindr hafði
father's-inheritance and set-himself self in the-place And when Eyvind had
veittan þenna orskurð, þá urðu engir til mótmæla, þeir sem
given this ruling then became none to objection those who
þar váru, ok féll þessi rœða niðr, en konunginum bœttist.
there were and fell this speech down but to-the-king improved

Vágsbrúar sumar

XII · THE SUMMER OF VÁGSBRÚ

Ingi brings the Inner Þrœndir to terms at Vágsbrú. Hákon's kinsmen ask Ingi for Jamtaland as a fief for him, and are refused. They urge the boy to flee with them and raise a band, but he answers that he is too young for such undertakings, that he will not set Birkibeinar against each other, that he will wait on God for his inheritance.

Ingi konungr varð missáttr við Þrœndi fyrir þat, er þeir
Ingi king became at-odds with (the)-Thronds for that that they
héldu leiðöngrum fyrir honum. Konungr barðist við þá á
held levies from him (The)-king fought with them at
Raumaþingi, sem segir í sögu hans. Ingi konungr fór um
Rauma-assembly as says in saga his Ingi king went in
sumarit norðr til Þrándheims við miklu liði. Váru þá með
the-summer north to Thrandheim with great troop Were then with
honum margir sveitarhöfðingjar. Hélt hann her þeim á hendr
him many company-chiefs Held he host to-them on hands
Innþrœndum ok fann þá inn við Vágsbrú; þá sættust
to-(the)-Inner-Thronds and found them in by Vagsbru then were-reconciled
þeir. Var þat kallat Vágsbrúar sumar. En er konungr kom
they Was that called of-Vagsbru summer But when (the)-king came
út aptr til Niðaróss, þá beiddu frændr konungssonar Inga
out back to Nidaros then asked kinsmen of-(the)-king's-son Ingi
konung, at hann mundi fá Hákoni lén nökkut at halda
king that he would give to-Hakon fief some to keep
sik við ok frændr sína. Konungr spurði, hvers þeir beiddist
himself with and kinsmen his (The)-king asked what they asked
um. Þeir beiddust Jamtalands, þvíat þat vann Sverrir konungr
about They asked for-Jamtaland because that won Sverrir king

föðurfaðir hans undir Noregs veldi. Konungr svaraði stutt
father's-father his under Norway's rule (The)-king answered shortly
ok mælti: Svá stórum er nú Noregr áðr brytjaðr austan
and spoke So greatly is now Norway before chopped-up from-the-east
af Böglum, at eigi munum vér fá honum svá stór lén,
by (the)-Baglers that not will we give him so great fiefs
ok engu landi munum vér nú skipta; er hann ok svá vel
and no land will we now divide is he also so well
haldinn at svá búnu, at hann vantar ekki. Géngu þeir á
kept in so done that he lacks nothing Went they on
braut ok undu illa við. Fám dögum síðar höfðu frændr
away and took(-it) ill at(-it) Few days later had kinsmen
konungssonar stefnu við Hákon fyrir sunnan Krosskirkju.
of-(the)-king's-son a-meeting with Hakon before south Cross-church
Þeir mæltu svá: Lítit þykkir oss, konungsson, sem Ingi vili
They spoke so Little seems to-us king's-son what Ingi will
miðla þér af föðurarfi þínum. Svima þeir nú margir
share with-you of father's-inheritance your Swim they now many
í fullsælu, þeiri er þú átt, er til enskis eru um komnir,
in full-bliss that which you own who to nothing are by come
en vér frændr þínir fara útlaga af öllu váru góðs. Nú er
but we kinsmen your go outlawed from all our good Now is
þat várt ráð, at vér hlaupim á braut við yðr ok samnim
that our counsel that we run on away with you and gather
liði, þvíat vér heyrum nú marga Birkibeina um rœða, at
troop because we hear now many Birchlegs about(-it) speak that
minna gott þykkist upp taka en til hafa þjónat. Segist
less good think-themselves up take than to(-it) have served Is-said
ok slíkt austan frá Böglum, at þeir mundi gjarna til
also such from-the-east from (the)-Baglers that they would gladly to
móts við yðr, ef þeir næði. Konungsson svaraði engu. Þá
meeting with you if they could (The)-king's-son answered nothing Then

mælti Andres skjaldarband: Nú viljum vér, konungsson, at
spoke Andres Shield-Band Now wish we king's-son that
þú farir braut við oss, ok mun skamt at bíða, at þeir munu
you go away with us and will short to wait that they will
hinir sömu biðja yðr sœmdarinnar, er nú varna yðr. Slíkt
the same ask you of-the-honor who now deny you Such
sama mælti þá hverr at öðrum. Þá svaraði konungsson:
same spoke then each to other Then answered (the)-king's-son
Mjök em ek bernskr undir slík stórræði at ganga, væri
Much am I childish under such great-undertakings to go were
þat úsannligt, at ek berðumst á mót Birkibeinum, eða
that unseemly that I fought on against (the)-Birchlegs or
ek etta þeim saman, er allir ætti einskjaldar at vera. Vil
I set them together who all ought one-shielded to be Will
ek heldr þess guð biðja, at hann gefi mér slíkt af mínum
I rather of-this God pray that he give me such of my
föðurarfi, sem hans er mildi til, hvern tíma sem þat
father's-inheritance as his is grace to(-it) at-whatever time as that
kemr fram. Mun ek engan flokk reisa í Noregi, at svá
comes forth Will I no band raise in Norway at so
tilkomnu sem enn er. Var þessi rœða eigi lengri at sinni.
situation as yet is Was this speech not longer for the-time

Andlát Inga konungs

XIII · THE DEATH OF KING INGI

In the third winter after Earl Hákon's death Ingi falls sick, and he keeps the king's son always with him, for the boy's talk amuses him. As his strength fails he gives his brother Skúli the name of earl and the command of the bodyguard, and dies on the ninth day before the Kalends of May.

Þá er liðnir váru tveir vetr frá andláti Hákonar jarls ok
Then when passed were two winters from death of-Hakon earl and
kominn var hinn þriði, fékk Ingi konungr sótt. Hann lét
come was the third got Ingi king a-sickness He let
jafnan vera hjá sér konungsson, þvíat honum var jafnan
always be by himself (the)-king's-son because to-him was always
gaman at hans orðum. Nikulás hét dróttseti konungs,
amusement at his words Nikulas was-called steward of-(the)-king
hann var kátr ok gamansamr. Váru þeir jafnan hjá konungi.
he was merry and amusing Were they always by (the)-king
Skúli bróðir hans sat yfir honum, ok er konungr fann,
Skuli brother his sat over him and when (the)-king found
at minkaðist megn hans, þá leiddi hann Skúla bróður sinn
that lessened strength his then led he Skuli brother his
til sætis ok gaf honum jarls nafn at bœn vina sinna.
to seat and gave him earl's name at prayer of-friends his
Tók hann þá við allri hirðstjórn, ok litlu síðar andaðist
Took he then with all bodyguard-command and little later died
Ingi konungr. Þat var hinn 9di kal. Maji.
Ingi king That was the 9th Kalends of-May

Um konungskosning

XIV · OF THE ELECTION OF A KING

Hákon is thirteen and Ingi's son Guthormr nine. The old Birkibeinar want Hákon, Skúli wants Guthormr, and some call the earl nearest as Ingi's heir; the earl would wait for the archbishop. Vegarðr veradalr warns that unless Hákon is seated beside him they will make him king at Gulaþing, and the earl yields; at next morning's assembly Önundr merkismaðr refuses to wait for the bishops.

Þá var Hákon konungsson 13 vetra, er Ingi konungr
Then was Hakon king's-son 13 winters when Ingi king
andaðist, en Guthormr son hans 9 vetra. Þá váru áttar
died and Guthorm son his 9 winters Then were held
hirðstefnur ok talat um konungstekju. Snerust þeir menn
bodyguard-meetings and talked about king-taking Turned those men
þá saman, er þjónat höfðu Sverri konungi, ok þar með allir
then together who served had to-Sverrir king and there with all
fornir Birkibeinar, kom þat ásamt með þeim, at þeir vildu
old Birchlegs came that agreed between them that they wished
taka til konungs Hákon son Hákonar konungs; en Skúli
take to king Hakon son of-Hakon king but Skuli
vildi ok hans vinir, at Guthormr væri til konungs tekinn.
wished and his friends that Guthorm were to king taken
Sumir váru þeir vinir jarls, at þat mæltu, at hann væri
Some were they friends of-(the)-earl who that spoke that he were
nærkomnastr konungdóminum, þar sem hann var arfi Inga
nearest-come to-the-kingship there where he was heir of-Ingi
konungs. En þótt þetta væri eigi hátt talat í fyrstu, þá kom
king But though this were not loud talked at first then came
þó þetta í fjölmæli um síðir, svá at hér varð um hinn
yet this into much-talk at last so that here became about(-it) the

mesti sveitardráttr. Jarl vildi lítt vera á stefnum, þvíat
greatest faction-drawing (The)-earl wished little be at meetings because
hann vissi vilja Birkibeina hér um. Þá kómu til bœndr
he knew will of-(the)-Birchlegs here about Then came to(-it) farmers
af heruðum, ok sögðu svá flestir hinir ellri menn, at þeir
from districts and said so most the older men that they
vildu þann til konungs, er af konungaætt væri kominn, svá
wished him to king who of king's-kin were come so
at aldri hefði kvenkné á millum komit. Margir af bóndum
that never had woman's-knee in between come Many of farmers
fylgðu ok Skúla. Guthormr erkibyskup var farinn norðr á
followed also Skuli Guthorm archbishop was gone north to
Hálogaland, vildi jarl, at biði erkibyskups, ok höfðu
Halogaland wished (the)-earl that waited for-(the)-archbishop and had
Birkibeinar þat fyrir satt, at Skúli jarl vildi, at erkibyskup
(the)-Birchlegs that for true that Skuli earl wished that (the)-archbishop
yrði berr at því, er hann vildi, at væri. Þeir váru enn
became bare to that which he wished that were They were yet
nökkurir af kennimönnum, er gjarna vildu fyrirkoma ætt
some of clergymen who gladly wished destroy kin
Sverris. Jarl lét sem hann vildi gjarna gera ráð með
of-Sverrir (The)-earl behaved as he wished gladly make counsel with
hirðinni, en þó dró hann þat undan. Sem Birkibeinar sá,
the-bodyguard but yet drew he that away When (the)-Birchlegs saw
hversu jarl dró þetta undan, létu þeir einn dag blása til
how (the)-earl drew this away let they one day blow to
hirðstefnu í höllina, géngu síðan til jarls ok báðu
bodyguard-meeting into the-hall went afterward to (the)-earl and bade
hann ganga á stefnuna. Ok er jarl kom, stóð upp Vegarðr
him go to the-meeting And when (the)-earl came stood up Vegard
veradalr ok mælti: Herra jarl, sagði hann, vér viljum eigi
Veradal and spoke Lord earl said he we will not

lengr hafa drátt í þessu máli um konungstekjuna, viljum vér
longer have delay in this case about the-king-taking will we
hafa þing þenna myrgin í konungsgarði, viljum vér, jarl, at
have assembly this morning in king's-garth wish we earl that
þú takir við Hákoni konungssyni ok setir hann í hásæti hjá
you take with Hakon king's-son and set him in high-seat by
yðr, ok kalli allir hann konungsefni, þar til er Eyraþing
you and call all him king's-candidate there till when (the)-Eyrar-assembly
er; en ef þér vilit eigi þetta, þá munu vér setja fram skip
is but if you wish not this then will we set forth ships
vár, ok munum fara suðr til Björgynjar til hirðar þeirar, er
our and will go south to Bjorgvin to bodyguard that which
þar er. Munum vér þar hafa Gulaþing, ok tökum Hákon þar
there is Will we there have Gula-assembly and take Hakon there
til konungs, leggjum vér hans mál ok várt á guðs vald ok
to king lay we his case and ours in God's power and
hins helga Ólafs konungs. Jarl kvað svá vera skyldu, sem
of-the holy Olaf king (The)-earl said so be should as
hirðin vildi. Eptir þessa hirðstefnu kallaði jarl saman
the-bodyguard wished After this bodyguard-meeting called (the)-earl together
alla sína vini, bæði leikmenn ok lærða menn. Vissu menn
all his friends both laymen and learned men Knew men
fátt af þeira tali. Eptir um myrgininn létu hirðstjórar blása
little of their talk After in the-morning let bodyguard-masters blow
til þings öllu fólki í konungsgarð, lét þar jarl gera
to assembly all folk into king's-garth let there (the)-earl make
hásæti fyrir sunnan Nikuláskirkju. Stóð þá enn Vegarðr upp
high-seat before south Nikulas-church Stood then again Vegard up
ok talaði af því sama efni sem fyrra dag. Eptir þat talaði
and talked of that same matter as former day After that talked
Gregorius Jónsson lendr maðr ok mælti: Vér hugðum, at
Gregorius Jon's-son landed man and spoke We thought that

þetta skyldi eigi gera með svá bráðum áhlaupum, væri þat
this should not do with so hasty rushes were that
ráð, at vér biðim erkibyskups ok annarra byskupa, ok svá
counsel that we waited-for (the)-archbishop and other bishops and so
allra hinna vitrustu manna í landinu, ok hefði menn þeira
all the wisest men in the-land and had men their
ráð við slík stórmæli. Þá svaraði Önundr merkismaðr: Eigi
counsel at such great-matters Then answered Onund standard-bearer Not
mun oss Birkibeinum hœfa at bíða langrœðu byskupanna
will to-us Birchlegs befit to wait-for long-speech of-the-bishops
at þessu máli, þvíat lítt munu þeir fylgja lögum hins helga
in this case because little will they follow laws of-the holy
Ólafs konungs, þegar nökkurr á í hlut af ætt Sverris
Olaf king as-soon-as some-one has in share of kin of-Sverrir
konungs, erum vér þá ok eigi vel við búnir Böglum,
king are we then also not well at prepared for-(the)-Baglers
ef þeir koma á hendr oss, ef vér erum höfuðlausir fyrir
if they come on hands us if we are headless for(-it)
eða eigi sjálfir vel samlyndir. Er því engi annarra til,
or not ourselves well agreed Is therefore none of-others to(-it)
en vér fylgim konungaættinni, meðan guð vill oss fylgja.
than we follow the-kings'-kin while God will us follow

Hákon konungsson leiddr á þing

XV · HÁKON THE KING'S SON LED TO THE ASSEMBLY

Twelve men fetch Hákon from the school by Christchurch. Skúli refuses to seat him, saying many doubt his paternity. The Birkibeinar answer that Ingi and Earl Hákon both received him as Hákon Sverrisson's son, and that this is old enmity toward the royal line; his kin offer to go to the ordeal for him.

Eptir þat nefndu þeir 12 menn á þinginu at ganga eptir
After that named they 12 men at the-assembly to go after
konungssyni, hann var uppi við Kristskirkju. Þeir géngu
(the)-king's-son he was up by Christ's-church They went
inn í skólann, ok þá mælti sá, er fyrir þeim var: Allir
in into the-school and then spoke he who before them was All
fornir Birkibeinar ok bœjarmenn ok öll alþýða heilsa yðr,
old Birchlegs and townsmen and all common-people greet you
konungsson! Sitja þeir nú í konungsgarði ok bíða yðar. Tóku
king's-son Sit they now in king's-garth and wait-for you Took
síðan í hönd honum ok leiddu hann við sér. Ok er
afterward by hand him and led him with themselves And when
þeir kómu þar, sem jarl sat á stólinum, þá mælti Skúli:
they came there where (the)-earl sat on the-chair then spoke Skuli
Eigi munum vér at svá búnu setja Hákon í hásætit, þvíat
Not will we in so done set Hakon in the-high-seat because
þeir eru margir várir menn, at eigi þykkjast sannfróðir um
they are many our men who not think-themselves truly-informed about
hans faðerni. Þá svöruðu Birkibeinar: Þat megut þér vita,
his paternity Then answered (the)-Birchlegs That may you know
Skúli jarl, at þann fyrsta vetr er Hákon kom til móts við
Skuli earl that that first winter when Hakon came to meeting with
Inga konung bróður yðarn, at hann tók svá við honum sem
Ingi king brother your that he took so with him as

sönnum sínum frænda, hafði hann aldri efa á því, at hann
true his kinsman had he never doubt on that that he
væri son Hákonar konungs; ok slíkt sama gerði Hákon jarl.
were son of-Hakon king and such same did Hakon earl
Mun þetta vera komit af rótum ok ráðum þeim, sem nú hafa
Will this be come from roots and counsels those which now have
verit um hríð, ok af fornum fjándskap þeira, er fyrirkoma
been for a-while and from old enmity of-them who destroy
vildu Noregs konungaætt hér í Noregi, en þá fram draga,
wished Norway's king-kin here in Norway but those forth draw
sem ekki eru til komnir. Frændr sveinsins sögðust glaðliga
who not are to(-it) come Kinsmen of-the-boy said-themselves gladly
vildu ganga til skírslu, heldr en hann misti sinnar föðurleifðar.
wished go to ordeal rather than he lost his father's-inheritance

Inga konungsmóðir fastaði til járns

XVI · INGA THE KING'S MOTHER FASTS FOR THE IRON

Inga fasts for the ordeal in Saint Peter's church, while the earl holds night meetings with canons opposed to the boy. When the iron is to be carried it has vanished, and the canons say there is to be no ordeal without the archbishop. The Birkibeinar summon Eyraþing within a month and keep a guard about Hákon day and night.

Þeir gengu nú af þinginu, en Inga konungsmóðir fór til
They went now from the-assembly but Inga king's-mother went to
Pétrskirkju ok fastaði þar til járns. En meðan þetta var, skorti
Petr's-church and fasted there for iron But while this was lacked
eigi náttstefnur af jarli ok nökkurum kórsbrœðrum ok enn
not night-meetings of (the)-earl and some canons and yet
fleirum lærðum mönnum, þeim sem móti váru konungssyni.
more learned men those who against were (the)-king's-son

En þá er járnit skyldi bera, var því brautu skotit, ok vissi
But then when the-iron should bear was it away shot and knew
engi, hvar þat var komit. Sumir kórsbrœðr kváðu ekki járn
none where it was come Some canons said no iron
skyldu bera, meðan erkibyskup væri eigi við. Sem Birkibeinar
should bear while (the)-archbishop were not by When (the)-Birchlegs
sá, hversu fór, þá héldu þeir fram eigi at síðr sínu máli, ok
saw how went then held they forth not the less their case and
sendu menn um öll Þrœndalög ok stefndu Eyraþing á
sent men over all Throndlaw and summoned (the)-Eyrar-assembly at
mánaðar fresti. Þeir féngu ok menn til at fylgja konungssyni
month's respite They got also men to(-it) to follow (the)-king's-son
dag ok nótt, ok kölluðu hann æ konungsefni ok létu hann
day and night and called him ever king's-candidate and let him
sitja hjá jarli, þótt honum væri þat eigi mjök at skapi.
sit by (the)-earl though to-him were that not much to liking

Frá Dagfinni bónda

XVII · OF DAGFINNR BÓNDI

Dagfinnr bóndi comes north with letters from the bishop-elect of Björgvin and the landed men of the Gulaþing law. They know no rightful heir but Hákon, will serve no other king, and warn that if every man backs his own kinsman Norway will soon be full of headland kings.

Þá er þetta var tíðinda, kom sunnan or landi Dagfinnr
Then when this was of-tidings came from-the-south out-of land Dagfinn
bóndi, lögmaðr ok stallari. Hann hafði bréf frá Hávarði,
(the)-Farmer lawman and marshal He had letters from Havard
er þá var byskupsefni í Björgyn, ok frá lendum mönnum
who then was bishop-elect in Bjorgvin and from landed men

or Gulaþingslögum. Var þá blásit til hirðstefnu ok bréf
out-of Gula-law Was then blown to bodyguard-meeting and letters
upplesin, þau er þetta stóð á: Vér höfum spurt fráfall várs
read-aloud those which this stood on We have learned death of-our
herra Inga konungs, var þat miklum mun fyrr, en várr
lord Ingi king was that by-great difference earlier than our
vili stóð til. Vér höfum ok frétt, at nökkut leikr á tveim
will stood to(-it) We have also learned that something plays on two
tungum, hverr í konungs stað skal koma, ok er þat undarligt,
tongues who in king's place shall come and is that strange
er svá vitrir menn skulu vera tvídrœgir um þat, er
that so wise men shall be divided about that which
öllum mönnum er svá auðsætt, þvíat engan vitum vér annan
to-all men is so plain because none know we other
réttkominn til en Hákon son Hákonar konungs Sverrissonar,
rightful-come to(-it) than Hakon son of-Hakon king Sverrir's-son
þvíat hans ættmenn hafa jafnan fyrir Noregi ráðit. Þér skulut
because his kinsmen have always over Norway ruled You shall
nú ok vita hér várn vilja um, at vér munum engum
now also know here our will about(-it) that we will to-no
konungi þjóna nema honum, en hvern annarra, sem þér
king serve except him and whichever of-others whom you
takit til, þá skulu vér móti falla. Ok ef þér þrœndir vilit
take to(-it) then shall we against fall And if you Thronds will
nökkut fram draga þá, sem eru yðrir frændr eða fóstbrœðr,
somewhat forth draw those who are your kinsmen or foster-brothers
þótt þeir sé í ættartölu við konunga, ok ef svá skulu hverir
though they be in genealogy with kings and if so shall each
sínum frændum fylgja eða fóstbrœðrum, þá kann vera, at
their kinsmen follow or foster-brothers then may be that
brátt verði margir neskonungarnir. Skyldum vér vera um slíka
soon become many the-headland-kings Should we be about such

hluti einarðir, ok svá væntum vér, at þér sét, hvat sem
things resolute and so expect we that you see whatever as
hverigir segja. Dagfinnr bóndi ok Hróarr konungsfrændi
either say Dagfinn (the)-Farmer and Hroar king's-kinsman
kunnu at segja yðr allan váran vilja um þetta mál.
can to tell you all our will about this case

Tala Dagfinns

XVIII · DAGFINNR'S SPEECH

Dagfinnr ends his speech by saying that if Hákon is not taken as king there, the Birkibeinar will follow him south to Björgvin, which is the will of all the Gulaþing men. There is a great shout that it shall be so, and the summons to the assembly goes out through the districts.

Sem bréfin váru lesin, talaði Dagfinnr hér um mörgum
When the-letters were read talked Dagfinn here about many
orðum, ok lauk svá: Ef Hákon verðr hér eigi til konungs
words and ended so If Hakon becomes here not to king
tekinn, þá viljum vér Birkibeinar fylgja honum suðr til
taken then will we Birchlegs follow him south to
Björgynjar, er þat sannr vili allra Gulaþingsmanna. Þá varð
Bjorgvin is that true will of-all Gula-assembly-men Then became
rómr mikill, ok sögðu þetta skyldu fram ganga, hversu sem
cheer great and said this should forth go how as
hverigum þœtti. Ok lauk svá þeiri stefnu. Ok er þetta
to-either seemed And ended so that meeting And when this
var tíðinda, fór þingboðit um heruðin.
was of-tidings went the-assembly-summons through the-districts

Upphaf konungdóms Hákonar konungs

XIX · THE BEGINNING OF KING HÁKON'S REIGN

At Eyraþing the canons lock the church and forbid on pain of ban that Saint Ólafr's shrine be taken out. Even so, Skervaldr of Gaulardalr gives Hákon the name of king by the old law, and land and subjects are adjudged to him. The next day the bodyguard swears oaths to King Hákon and Earl Skúli.

Dag þann er Eyraþing var stefnt, kom til bœjarins
Day that when (the)-Eyrar-assembly was summoned came to the-town
fjölmenni mikit, svá sem siðvani er til, er konung skal taka.
multitude great so as custom is to(-it) when a-king shall take
Var þá blásit öllu fólki út á Eyrar. Þá váru menn sendir
Was then blown all folk out onto Eyrar Then were men sent
til kórsbrœðra eptir skríni hins helga Ólafs konungs. Ok er
to canons after shrine of-the holy Olaf king And when
þeir kómu til kirkjunnar, var hon í lási, en klokkarar sögðu,
they came to the-church was it in lock and bell-ringers said
at kórsbrœðr lögðu hverjum manni bann við, er bryti
that canons laid on-each man ban against who broke
upp kirkjuna eða tœki út skrínit. Ok er þetta spurðist á
open the-church or took out the-shrine And when this was-learned at
þingit, þá var eigi því síðr gefit Hákoni konungsnafn eptir
the-assembly then was not the less given to-Hakon king's-name after
réttum siðum ok fornum máldögum; þat gerði sá maðr, er
right customs and old covenants that did that man who
Skervaldr hét or Gaulardal. Var honum þá dœmt land
Skervald was-called out-of Gauldal Was to-him then adjudged land
ok þegnar ok játat allri réttri hlýðni ok þegnskyldu svá
and thanes and promised all right obedience and thane-duty so
fullkomliga, sem bæði hefði hann svarit þeim eið, ok þeir
fully as both had he sworn them oath and they

honum. Annan dag eptir var blásit til hirðstefnu, sóru menn
him Second day after was blown to bodyguard-meeting swore men
þá eiða þeim Hákoni konungi ok Skúla jarli, hverr með
then oaths to-them Hakon king and Skuli earl each with
slíkum nafnbótum, sem þeir höfðu haft með Inga konungi.
such titles as they had had with Ingi king

Frá konungi ok jarli

XX · OF THE KING AND THE EARL

Sailing south, two ship-masters quarrel over a berth and come to blows, and the king steers his own ship between them and reconciles them ashore. Dagfinnr reports that the canons in the north have written forbidding the bishop-elect to honor the king, and Hákon sends him to warn the canons of Björgvin that they will learn whether he is pleased or not.

Brátt eptir þingit bjoggust þeir konungr ok jarl suðr
Soon after the-assembly prepared-themselves they king and earl south
til Björgynjar, ok höfðu eitt skip báðir. Jarl var eptir í
to Bjorgvin and had one ship both (The)-earl was behind in
bœnum, en konungr fór með skipinu. Veðr var lítit, lögðu
the-town but (the)-king went with the-ship Weather was little laid
þeir at við Hattarhamar. Þá deildu þeir um lægi Eilífr
they to by Hattarhamar Then quarreled they about berth Eilif
ok Ásólfr, þvíat þá var hvárrtveggi skipstjórnarmaðr. Gestir
and Asolf because then was each-of-two ship-commander Guests
vildu þröngva Ásólfi or læginu. Géngu þá árar ok forkar,
wished crowd Asolf out-of the-berth Went then oars and poles
ok síðan tóku hvárirtveggju til vápna. Var þá hörð svipan,
and afterward took each-of-both to weapons Was then hard bout
þvíat skipin lágu jafnfram. Í þessu kom konungsskipit at,
because the-ships lay side-by-side In this came the-king's-ship to(-it)

ok er hann sér vápn á lopti, þá bað hann sína menn
and when he sees weapons on loft then bade he his men
stýra fram millum skipanna. Ok er konungsskipit rendi á
steer forward between the-ships And when the-king's-ship ran in
millum fram, máttu þá hvárigir gera öðrum mein. Þá urðu
between forward might then neither do to-other harm Then became
hvárirtveggju sárir. Konungr gékk þá á land upp ok sætti
each-of-both wounded (The)-king went then on land up and reconciled
þá. Kom þá jarl innan or bœnum; byrjaði þeim vel
them Came then (the)-earl from-within out-of the-town blew-fair to-them well
suðr til Björgynjar, ok lögðu at við Hegranes. Um myrgininn
south to Bjorgvin and laid to by Hegranes In the-morning
kom til þeira Dagfinnr bóndi ok sagði, at bréf hefði
came to them Dagfinn (the)-Farmer and said that a-letter had
komit norðan frá kórsbrœðrum til byskupsefnis, ok stœði
come from-the-north from canons to (the)-bishop-elect and stood
þat á, at hann skyldi enga tign veita konungi. Sagði
that on that he should no honor grant to-(the)-king Said
Dagfinnr, at þeir þœttist við vant um komnir. Jarl
Dagfinn that they thought-themselves to difficulty about come (The)-earl
svaraði hér fá um. Þá mælti Dagfinnr: Ef þeir fara
answered here little about(-it) Then spoke Dagfinn If they go
með slíku hér fram, sem þeir hófu í Þrándheimi, þá mun
with such here forward as they began in Thrandheim then will
brátt af þvást öll sú sœmd, er konunginum heyrir til.
soon off be-washed all that honor which to-the-king belongs to(-it)
Þá mælti konungr: Dagfinnr bóndi, far inn til bœjar
Then spoke (the)-king Dagfinn (the)-Farmer go in to (the)-town
ok seg svá kórsbrœðrum, at ek vænti bezt af þeim einna
and say so to-canons that I expect best of them alone
manna í landinu, en ef þeir gera öðruvís, þá skal eigi langt
of-men in the-land but if they do otherwise then shall not long

til, at þeir skulu vita, hvárt oss hugnar vel eða illa. Fór
to(-it) that they shall know whether to-us pleases well or ill Went
Dagfinnr þá til bœjar ok sagði kórsbrœðrum orð konungs.
Dagfinn then to (the)-town and told to-canons words of-(the)-king

Frá konungi ok kórsbrœðrum

XXI · OF THE KING AND THE CANONS

The canons promise the king every honor, whatever the archbishop thinks, and the bells ring him into the town. An assembly is summoned for the Seljumanna wake. Meanwhile the earl sends letters, few of them shown to the king, and men go to King Philippus; when the Birkibeinar complain, Hákon says the earl may have friends, for he will keep their compact.

Þeir kváðust gjarna vilja gera konungi alla sœmd, sem þeir
They said-themselves gladly will do to-(the)-king all honor as they
kunnu, hversu sem erkibyskupi þœtti. Reri þá konungr inn til
could how as to-(the)-archbishop seemed Rowed then (the)-king in to
bœjar, var þá hringt á mót honum um allan bœinn, géngu
(the)-town was then rung on against him through all the-town went
lærðir menn á mót honum sem sœmiligast. Var þá stefnt
learned men on against him as most-honorably Was then summoned
þing öllum lendum mönnum ok hirðstjórum, þeim er í
assembly for-all landed men and bodyguard-masters those who in
Gulaþingslögum váru, var þingit sett á Seljumanna vöku. En
Gula-law were was the-assembly set at Selja-men's wake But
meðan þessi biðvangr var, hafði jarl stefnur við sína menn
while this waiting-place was had (the)-earl meetings with his men
ok sendi bréf bæði norðr ok suðr í landit; var þat flestum
and sent letters both north and south into the-land was that to-most
mönnum úkunnigt, hvat á þeim var, ok fá váru konunginum
men unknown what on them was and few were to-the-king

sýnd. Þá váru menn sendir austr í Vík til Philippus
shown Then were men sent east into (the)-Vik to Philippus
Baglakonungs. Birkibeinar kærðu slíkt fyrir konunginum, at
Bagler-king (The)-Birchlegs complained-of such before the-king that
slík umleitan væri kynlig. Konungr svaraði ok sagði, at Skúli
such approach were strange (The)-king answered and said that Skuli
jarl var svá vitr maðr, at hann mundi kunna at sjá vini sér
earl was so wise man that he would know to see friends for-himself
til handa, mun mér þat meinlaust, at hann eigi sér marga
to hand will to-me that harmless that he have for-himself many
vini, þvíat hann mun vel halda vár einkamál af sinni hendi.
friends because he will well hold our compact on his hand

Bréfagerðir Skúla jarls

XXII · EARL SKÚLI'S LETTERS

The earl sends letters under the king's seal to Earl Jón in Orkney. When Ívarr boddi asks, the king knows nothing of them and sends after them, but the earl's men reach the ship first and recover them. The earl then complains before the bodyguard that Ívarr and the council are sowing discord between him and the king.

Skúli jarl lét gera bréf vestr um haf til Jóns jarls í
Skuli earl let make letters west over (the)-sea to Jon earl in
Orkneyjar, ok váru þar fyrir konungs innsigli. Með bréfunum
Orkney and were there on king's seals With the-letters
fór Jósteinn þömb. Ok er þessi bréf kómu til hafs, urðu
went Jostein Paunch And when these letters came to sea became
menn varir við á skipinu ok gerðu orð inn til Ívars bodda
men aware of(-it) on the-ship and sent word in to Ivar Boddi
ok Dagfinns, ok sögðu konungs innsigli fyrir þessum bréfum.
and Dagfinn and said king's seals on these letters

Ívarr gékk þá til konungs ok spurði, ef hann vissi nökkut
Ivar went then to (the)-king and asked if he knew anything
til þessarra bréfa. Hann kvezt eigi vita. Ívarr kvað betr, at
of these letters He said-himself not know Ivar said better that
hann sæi þau bréf, er með konungs innsigli váru send í
he saw those letters which with king's seals were sent into
önnur lönd. Konungr sendi þá menn eptir bréfunum. Jarl
other lands (The)-king sent then men after the-letters (The)-earl
varð þessa varr, sendi hann þá sína menn á öðru skipi, ok
became of-this aware sent he then his men on another ship and
urðu þeir skjótari, ok náðu þeir bréfunum, áðr konungs menn
became they swifter and got they the-letters before king's men
kómu. Ok þegar sem þeir kómu til bœjarins, lét jarl blása
came And at-once as they came to the-town let (the)-earl blow
til hirðstefnu, hafði hann miklar kærslur á Ívari bodda
to bodyguard-meeting had he great complaints against Ivar Boddi
ok öðru ráðuneytinu, sagði þá vildu koma sundrþykki
and the-other council said them wished bring discord
millum þeira konungs, er mistrygðu hann í sínum ráðum.
between them king who mistrusted him in his counsels

Frá konungsmönnum

XXIII · OF THE KING'S MEN

Gregorius Jónsson says that one priest would spoil their concord and should be punished as an example, and the earl's kin shout that they will tear Ívarr apart alive. Ívarr cannot get a hearing until the young king rises and asks them to hear his foster-father before they answer as they please.

Þá mælti Gregorius Jónsson frændi jarls: Ek var í tali með
Then spoke Gregorius Jon's-son kinsman of-(the)-earl I was in talk with
þeim mönnum, er fyrst sóru eiða konungi ok jarli til trúnaðar,
those men who first swore oaths to-(the)-king and earl for fealty
ok hugðu vér, at alt skyldi eitt vera, en nú vill einn prestr
and thought we that all should one be but now will one priest
spilla váru samþykki; skal honum þat aldri hlýða, tökum hann
spoil our agreement shall him that never avail take-we him
ok refsum honum, svá at aðrir sjái við síðan. Eptir þat hljópu
and punish-we him so that others see at(-it) afterward After that leapt
upp frændr jarls ok vinir, þeir sem inni váru, ok sögðust
up kinsmen of-(the)-earl and friends those who inside were and said-themselves
skyldu rífa hann í sundr kvikan. Ívarr stóð þá upp ok vildi tala,
should tear him in sunder alive Ivar stood then up and wished speak
ok fékk eigi. Var þá við því búit, at Ívari mundi veitt atganga.
and got not Was then for that ready that to-Ivar would given attack
Þá stóð konungr upp ok mælti: Ek kann fátt tala, en þó vil
Then stood (the)-king up and spoke I can little talk but yet wish
ek, at þér hlýðit Ívari fóstrföður mínum, ok svarit síðan,
I that you listen to-Ivar foster-father my and answer afterward
sem yðr líkar. Hróarr konungsfrændi kvað svá vera skyldu.
as to-you pleases Hroar king's-kinsman said so be should

Frá Ivari bodda

XXIV · OF ÍVARR BODDI

Ívarr recalls that Sverrir, his son, Guthormr, Ingi, and Earl Hákon all trusted him with their secrets, and that no falsehood toward his lord was ever proved against him. Since the young king needs true counselors, and those who would wean him from them sit close, he will leave the king's court rather than spoil the concord. The king's men are downcast and the envious glad.

Þá mælti Ívarr: Þat er fornum Birkibeinum kunnigt, at
Then spoke Ivar That is to-old Birchlegs known that
ek kom þat vár til Sverris konungs, áðr hann barðist á
I came that spring to Sverrir king before he fought on
Strindsjó, hafða ek af honum gott yfirlát, svá at um síðir
Strindsea had I from him good favor so that at last
vissa ek öll leyndarmál með honum; mundi hann eigi hafa svá
knew I all secrets with him would he not have so
gert, ef hann hefði fundit mik at údygðarmanni. Slíkt sama
done if he had found me for an-unvirtuous-man Such same
gerði ok Hákon konungr son hans, ok hinn sama hátt hafði
did also Hakon king son his and the same way had
Guthormr konungr, en síðan þeir tóku ríkit Ingi konungr
Guthorm king and after they took the-realm Ingi king
ok jarlinn Hákon, þá gerðu þeir enn með sama hætti, ok þat
and the-earl Hakon then did they still in same manner and that
framar, at mér var mjök móti skapi, at þeir hlíttu mér til
further that to-me was much against mind that they trusted me for
sinna bréfagerða, ok var ek jafnan um þat hræddr, at mínir
their letter-makings and was I always about that afraid that my
úvinir mætti þar nökkut at finna, þvíat þá var sem nú, at
enemies might there something to find because then was as now that

mik skorti eigi öfundarmenn, þeir er mér vildu fyrirkoma.
me lacked not envious-men those who me wished destroy
Ok því vil ek skjóta til allra manna vitnis, at aldri varð
And therefore will I appeal to all men's witness that never became
því á mik sannat, er til fals eða flærðar væri við minn
that on me proved which for falsehood or deceit were toward my
herra. En þessi ungi konungr er bernskr ok þarf heilla ráða
lord But this young king is childish and needs sound counsels
ok tryggva návistarmenn, þvíat þeir sitja yfrit nærri, er þá
and loyal near-companions because they sit too near who those
vildi frá honum spenja, sem honum væri heilráðir. Nú ef
wished from him wean who to-him were sound-counseling Now if
þessi mín sök er svá mikil, at ek sjá þess verðr at vera
this my offense is so great that I be of-that worthy to be
rifinn í sundr kvikr, sem þú sagðir, Gregorius Jónsson, ok
torn in sunder alive as you said Gregorius Jon's-son and
þú, Páll fliða, þá skal þess eigi optar við þurfa, þvíat ek
you Pal Flidi then shall of-that not more-often for need because I
skal mik or konungsgarði skilja ok eigi spilla samþykki
shall myself out-of king's-garth part and not spoil agreement
með konungi ok jarli. Gefi guð, at þeir einir sé eptir,
between king and earl Grant God that they alone be behind
at báðum þeim sé hollir ok heilráðir, ok þat ráði þeim,
that to-both them be loyal and sound-counseling and that counsel them
at hverr hafi slíkt, sem hann er til borinn. Svá lauk þessi
that each have such as he is to born So ended this
stefnu, at konungsmenn váru úglaðir, en öfundarmenn kátir.
meeting that king's-men were unhappy but envious-men merry

Um þat, hvat Hákon konungr erfði

XXV · OF WHAT KING HÁKON INHERITED

Hákon inherits only a brooch and a finger-ring, for Skúli has taken all Ingi's wealth. Before Gulaþing the earl refuses the customary oath until he knows his share, and asks for half the realm. Fearing that he and Philippus will join, the Birkibeinar grant him a third of Norway and all the tributary lands.

Hákon konungr kom svá til ríkis, at hann fékk eigi meira af
Hakon king came so to realm that he got not more of
föðurarfi sínum en eina sylgju ok fingrgull af lausafé.
father's-inheritance his than one brooch and finger-ring of movable-wealth
Skúli jarl hafði nát öllu því fé, sem átt hafði Ingi
Skuli earl had got all that wealth which owned had Ingi
konungr. Hinn næsta dag fyrir Gulaþing fundust þeir
king The next day before (the)-Gula-assembly met they
konungr ok jarl ok ráðgjafar þeira. Sögðu svá konungsmenn,
king and earl and counselors their Said so king's-men
at þeir vildu, at jarl sverði konungi trúnaðareiða eptir
that they wished that (the)-earl swore to-(the)-king oaths-of-fealty after
fornum vana. Jarl kvezt eigi þat mundu fyrri gera, en
old custom (The)-earl said-himself not that would sooner do than
hann vissi, hvat hann skyldi á mót hafa, ok beiddist hálfs
he knew what he should on against have and asked half
alls ríkisins. Konungsmenn buðu þriðjung af Noregi, en ekki
of-all the-realm King's-men offered a-third of Norway but not
af skattlöndum. Gregorius ok Páll fliða sögðu hann skyldu
of tributary-lands Gregorius and Pal Flidi said he should
hafa hit minsta þriðjung af öllu, ella mundi hann braut
have the least a-third of all else would he away
leita við öllum sínum styrk, ok þangat, sem hann féngi þat,
seek with all his strength and thither where he got that

er honum hugnaði. Birkibeinar sá, at þat var konunginum
which him pleased (The)-Birchlegs saw that that was to-the-king
váðvænt, ef þeir jarl ok Philippus snerust at einu ráði, ok
dangerous if they earl and Philippus turned to one counsel and
því tóku þeir þat ráð, at þeir jáðu Skúla jarli þriðjungi af
therefore took they that counsel that they granted to-Skuli earl a-third of
Noregi ok öllum skattlöndum. Lauk með því þessarri stefnu.
Norway and all tributary-lands Ended with that this meeting

Tala Dagfinns

XXVI · DAGFINNR'S SPEECH

At the assembly in Christchurch yard Saint Sunnifa's shrine and other relics are carried out. Sigurðr of Ónarheimr welcomes king and earl for all the Gulaþing men, and Dagfinnr says that the Þrændir locking up Saint Ólafr's shrine was neither the farmers' will nor the Gulaþing men's counsel.

Annan dag eptir var blásit til þings út í Kristskirkjugarði,
Second day after was blown to assembly out in Christ's-church-yard
var þá útborit skrín hinnar helgu Sunnifu ok margir aðrir
was then out-borne shrine of-the holy Sunniva and many other
helgir dómar. Þá stóð upp Sigurðr af Ónarheimi af hendi
holy relics Then stood up Sigurd of Onarheim on behalf
allra Gulaþingsmanna ok fagnaði konungi ok jarli, ok fór
of-all Gula-assembly-men and welcomed (the)-king and earl and went
þar um fögrum orðum. Eptir þat talaði Dagfinnr ok
there about(-it) with-fair words After that talked Dagfinn and
sagði, at þrændir hefði læst inni skrín hins helga Ólafs
said that (the)-Thronds had locked inside shrine of-the holy Olaf
konungs, var þat eigi vili bónda, sagði hann, eða ráð
king was that not will of-farmers said he or counsel

Gulaþingsmanna, þvíat vér viljum gjarna gera konunginum
of-Gula-assembly-men because we will gladly do to-the-king
alla sœmd, sem vér kunnum, bæði leikmenn ok lærðir menn.
all honor as we can both laymen and learned men

Um eið konungs

XXVII · OF THE KING'S OATH

Steingrímr stryllr gives Hákon the name of king, and the king swears to keep the law of the land and every compact made with the earl, as the earl had framed the oath. The earl swears to keep the law and to be loyal to the king as long as the king keeps their compacts. The landed men, the bodyguard, the guests, and the farmers swear after them.

Eptir þat stóð upp Steingrímr stryllr, vitr maðr, ok gaf
After that stood up Steingrim Stryll a-wise man and gave
Hákoni konungsnafn. Síðan sór konungrinn at halda lands
to-Hakon king's-name Afterward swore the-king to hold land's
rétt. Jarl hafði áðr skipat eiðnum, ok var svá eiðrinn,
law (The)-earl had before arranged the-oath and was so the-oath
at konungr skyldi halda öll einkamál við jarl, þau sem
that (the)-king should hold all compacts with (the)-earl those which
millum þeira váru ger. Jarl sór, at hann skyldi halda
between them were made (The)-earl swore that he should hold
landslög við fólkit, hann skyldi ok vera hollr ok trúr
land's-laws with the-folk he should also be loyal and true
Hákoni konungi, svá lengi sem hann héldi þau einkamál,
to-Hakon king so long as he held those compacts
er millum þeira váru mælt. Síðan sóru lendir menn, þá
which between them were spoken Afterward swore landed men then
hirðstjórar, þá handgengnir menn, þá gestir, þá bœndr.
bodyguard-masters then hand-gone men then guests then farmers

Um ár í landinu

XXVIII · OF THE PLENTY IN THE LAND

When Hákon is made king the land has such plenty that fruit trees bear twice and wild birds lay twice in one summer. Verses of Ólafr hvítaskáld and Sturla tell it, Sturla saying the elements themselves welcomed the king.

Þá er Hákon var til konungs tekinn, var svá mikit ár
Then when Hakon was to king taken was so great plenty
í landinu, at þat var víða, at aldinviðrinn bar tvennan
in the-land that it was widely that the-fruit-trees bore twofold
ávöxt ok útifuglar urpu tysvar. Svá segir Ólafr hvítaskáld:
fruit and wild-birds laid twice So says Olaf White-Skald

Mærir glöddusk miklu ári
Famous rejoiced at-great plenty
menn, báru þá ávöxt tvennan,
men bore then fruit twofold
veglig sýndisk, viðr ok fuglar,
splendid seemed (the)-trees and birds
vísa grein, á sumri einu.
sure token in summer one

Svá segir Sturla:
So says Sturla

Bar tállaust
Bore faultlessly
tvinnan blóma
twofold bloom
aldinviðr
(the)-fruit-tree
einu sumri,
in-one summer
ok úkalt
and unchilled
útifuglar
wild-birds
öndvert ár
early (in-the)-year
urpu tysvar.
laid twice

Þá er allvaldr
Then when (the)-all-ruler
við jöfurs nafni
with (the)-prince's name
tírar gjarn
of-glory eager
of tekit hafði,
— *taken had*

ok hans gipt,
and his luck
hæstrar tíðar
of-highest time
veg valið,
way chosen
vaxa náði.
grow reached

Sá hverr maðr,
Saw each man
at höfuðskepnur
that (the)-elements
fylkis tign
(the)-ruler's dignity
fagna vildu
welcome wished
göfugláts
of-(the)-noble-mannered
gjálfri kringðum
with-surf ringed
á vindkers
on wind-vessel's
víðum botni.
wide bottom

Um bréf Baglakonungs

XXIX · OF THE BAGLER KING'S LETTERS

Envoys from King Philippus bring Skúli letters demanding half of Norway on pain of war, with no word of King Hákon. The earl answers that Philippus shall keep his share for twelve months, and the best men of the land shall meet next summer to divide it.

Litlu eptir þingit kómu menn austan frá Philippo
Little after the-assembly came men from-the-east from Philippus
Baglakonungi með bréfum til Skúla jarls, ok var þat á,
Bagler-king with letters to Skuli earl and was that on(-them)
at Philippus beiddist helmingsskiptis af Noregi, ella kvezt
that Philippus asked half-division of Norway else said-himself
hann mundu reisa úfrið á mót Birkibeinum. Ekki var
he would raise unpeace on against (the)-Birchlegs Not was
konungs getit í þessum bréfum. Jarl gaf þau andsvör
(the)-king mentioned in these letters (The)-earl gave those answers
þessum mönnum, at Philippus skyldi hafa þann hluta lands
to-these men that Philippus should have that part of-land
þá 12 mánaði, sem hann hélt áðr, en þeir skyldu finnast
those 12 months which he held before but they should meet
at sumri, ok allir hinir beztu menn í landinu, ok skipa þá
in summer and all the best men in the-land and arrange then
millum sín. Fóru sendimenn með þessum bréfum austr aptr.
between themselves Went messengers with these letters east back

Frá Sigurði konungsfrænda

XXX · OF SIGURÐR KONUNGSFRÆNDI

Sigurðr konungsfrændi leaves the Vík for Jerusalem. Philippus dies of a sickness on the Laufeyjar, and the Baglar hide it, but Loðinn Pálsson sends word to Björgvin in three nights. The Birkibeinar in the Vík urge the king and the earl east, for the Baglar seek a king and hear of a Sigurðr, son of Erlingr steinveggr, in Denmark.

Sigurðr konungsfrændi var settr til gæzlu í Víkinni af
Sigurd king's-kinsman was set to keeping in the-Vik on
hendi Birkibeina, fór hann þetta sumar til Jórsala. En áðr
behalf of-(the)-Birchlegs went he this summer to Jerusalem But before
sendimenn Philippus kómu austr í Víkina, fékk Philippus
messengers of-Philippus came east into the-Vik got Philippus
sótt í Túnsbergi. Síðan var hann fluttr til Laufeyja, hann
a-sickness in Tunsberg Afterward was he brought to Laufey he
lá litla hríð, áðr hann andaðist. Baglar leyndu andláti
lay little while before he died (The)-Baglers concealed death
hans. Loðinn Pálsson varð varr við ok sendi norðr á skútu
his Lodin Pal's-son became aware of(-it) and sent north on a-cutter
Gunnar banamann. Var hann eigi lengr á leið til Björgynjar
Gunnar Bane-Man Was he not longer on way to Bjorgvin
en þrjár nætr, ok er hann fann konung ok jarl, sagði hann
than three nights and when he found king and earl told he
andlát Philippus, ok báðu Birkibeinar, þeir sem í Víkinni
death of-Philippus and bade (the)-Birchlegs those who in the-Vik
váru, þá konung ok jarl skunda austr þannig, þvíat Baglar
were them king and earl hasten east thither because (the)-Baglers
leituðu sér um konungsefni. Baglar sendu menn
sought for-themselves about king's-candidate (The)-Baglers sent men

suðr til Danmerkr ok kváðust spurt hafa, at þar væri
south to Denmark and said-themselves learned have that there were
sá maðr, er héti Sigurðr ok væri son Erlings steinveggs.
that man who was-called Sigurd and were son of-Erling Stonewall

Um ferðir konungs ok jarls

XXXI · OF THE KING'S AND THE EARL'S JOURNEYS

King and earl hurry east and meet the Baglar leaders under truce in Saint Mary's church at Túnsberg. The Baglar are to keep half of what Philippus held, with the archbishop to confirm it next summer. Hákon is taken as king at Haugaþing, Borgarþing, and on to the Elfr, and they sit long at Konungahella.

Þegar sem þeir konungr ok jarl höfðu frétt þessi tíðindi,
At-once as they king and earl had learned these tidings
bjoggust þeir austr sem skjótast, ok höfðu eitt skip
prepared-themselves they east as quickest and had one ship
báðir, er hét Ógnarbrandrinn. Þeir fóru austr eptir
both which was-called the-Terror-Brand They went east after
Maríumessu fyrri. Baglar váru allir austan fjarðar. Þessir
Mary's-mass the-former (The)-Baglers were all east-of (the)-fjord These
váru þá formenn Bagla, herra Andres bróðir Philippus
were then leaders of-(the)-Baglers lord Andres brother of-Philippus
konungs, Rögnvaldr Hallkelsson, systurson Magnús konungs,
king Rognvald Hallkel's-son sister's-son of-Magnus king
Arnbjörn Jónsson, ok margir aðrir góðir menn. En er þeir
Arnbjorn Jon's-son and many other good men But when they
konungr ok jarl kómu í Víkina, þá kom Nikulás byskup á
king and earl came into the-Vik then came Nikulas bishop on
mót þeim við Hrossanes. Váru þá sett grið. Kómu Baglar
against them at Hrossanes Were then set truce Came (the)-Baglers

þá austan um fjörðinn, þeir fundust í Maríukirkju í
then from-the-east over the-fjord they met in Mary's-church in
Túnsbergi. Váru þar margir hlutir talaðir. Bauð konungr ok
Tunsberg Were there many things talked Offered king and
jarl Böglum at gerast sér handgengnir ok hafa slíkar
earl to-(the)-Baglers to become to-themselves hand-gone and have such
nafnbœtr, sem áðr. Baglar vildu hafa slíkt af landi sem áðr,
titles as before (The)-Baglers wished have such of land as before
en svá lauk, at þeir skyldu hafa hálft alt, þat sem Philippus
but so ended that they should have half all that which Philippus
hafði haft, en hvárirtveggju senda menn norðr til erkibyskups,
had had but each-of-both send men north to (the)-archbishop
ok skyldi hann staðfesta ok semja á millum þeira um
and should he confirm and settle in between them in
sumarit eptir. Fór af hendi Birkibeina Gregorius Jónsson ok
the-summer after Went on behalf of-(the)-Birchlegs Gregorius Jon's-son and
Dagfinnr bóndi, en af hendi Bagla Eindriði bekill ok
Dagfinn (the)-Farmer but on behalf of-(the)-Baglers Eindridi Bekill and
Grundi féhirðir. Þeir konungr ok jarl skipuðu nú sýslur þær,
Grundi treasurer They king and earl arranged now districts those
sem þeir höfðu hlotit í Víkinni. Síðan áttu þeir Haugaþing,
which they had gotten in the-Vik Afterward had they Hauga-assembly
var þar Hákon til konungs tekinn. Ok þá fóru þeir austr
was there Hakon to king taken And then went they east
yfir Foldina ok áttu Borgarþing, þaðan í Vettaherað, ok
over the-Fold and had Borg-assembly thence into Vettaherad and
svá austr til Elfarbakka. Var Hákoni gefit konungsnafn á
so east to Elfarbakki Was to-Hakon given king's-name at
öllum þessum þingum, ok gerðu menn út allan almenning.
all these assemblies and made men out all (the)-common-levy
Þeir sátu langa hríð í Konungahellu um haustit.
They sat long while in Konungahella in the-autumn

Áskell lögmaðr fékk frú Kristínar

XXXII · ÁSKELL THE LAWMAN MARRIES LADY KRISTÍN

Lady Kristín, Earl Hákon galinn's widow, marries Áskell the lawman of Gautland, nephew of Earl Birgir, and Knútr Hákonarson is raised with them. King and earl write asking Áskell to send them Knútr and set a meeting; the earl comes but the lawman does not.

Sumar þat er þeir váru í Víkinni, var gipt frú Kristín,
Summer that when they were in the-Vik was married lady Kristin
er átt hafði Hákon jarl galinn, austr í Gautland, fékk
whom had had Hakon earl (the)-Mad east in Gautland got
hennar Áskell lögmaðr, son Magnús minniskjaldar, bróðurson
her Askell lawman son of-Magnus Memory-Shield brother's-son
Birgis jarls. Þar fœddist upp með þeim junkherra Knútr
of-Birgir earl There was-raised up with them young-lord Knut
son Hákonar jarls. Um haustit er þeir konungr ok jarl
son of-Hakon earl In the-autumn when they king and earl
sátu í Konungahellu, sendu þeir bréf upp í Gautland til
sat in Konungahella sent they letters up into Gautland to
lögmannsins, at hann skyldi senda þeim Knút, ok lögðu
the-lawman that he should send them Knut and laid
stefnu við lögmann, ok kom jarl í ákveðinn stað, en
a-meeting with (the)-lawman and came (the)-earl to appointed place but
lögmaðr eigi. Eptir þat fóru þeir norðr í land.
(the)-lawman not After that went they north into land

Frá lendum mönnum

XXXIII · OF THE LANDED MEN

Hróarr konungsfrændi sails for Jerusalem. King and earl winter in Björgvin and agree well, and Jón stál and Ívarr nef become landed men. Rögnvaldr Hallkelsson, harsh as bailiff in Raumaríki, is given the Fold, and when he summons an assembly at Haugsvík the farmers come armed, shout him down, and kill him.

Sumar þat er þeir konungr váru í Víkinni, fór Hróarr
Summer that when they king were in the-Vik went Hroar
konungsfrændi út í Jórsalaheim. Erlendr Þorbergsson stýrði
king's-kinsman out to Jerusalem Erlend Thorberg's-son steered
öðru skipi. Hróarr kom til Akrsborgar í þeiri ferð, en
the-other ship Hroar came to Acre on that journey but
Erlendr til Darmatan. Þeir konungr ok jarl kómu sjau
Erlend to Damietta They king and earl came seven
nóttum fyrir jól til Björgynjar ok sátu þar um vetrinn. Þann
nights before Yule to Bjorgvin and sat there in the-winter That
vetr gerðust þeir lendir menn Jón stál ok Ívarr nef. Féll
winter became they landed men Jon Steel and Ivar Nose Fell
þá vel með konungi ok jarli. Baglar skiptu nú sýslum
then well between king and earl (The)-Baglers divided now districts
með sér. Rögnvaldr hlaut sýslu á Foldinni ok um Osló,
among themselves Rognvald got district on the-Fold and about Oslo
en hann hafði áðr haft uppi á Raumaríki. Raumum þótti
but he had before had up in Raumariki To-(the)-Raums seemed
hann hafa verit harðr í sýslunni, en er Foldungar spurðu
he have been hard in the-district but when (the)-Fold-men learned
þetta, kurruðu þeir illa, ok sögðu hann eigi þeim mundu
this murmured they ill and said him not to-them would
góðan. Rögnvaldr fór út til Haugsvíkr ok stefndi Foldungum
good Rognvald went out to Haugsvik and summoned to-(the)-Fold-men

þing. En er þingboðit kom í bygðina, þá sneru
an-assembly But when the-assembly-summons came into the-settlement then turned
bœndr því í herör, ok stefndu saman múga manns ok
farmers it into war-arrow and summoned together crowd of-men and
sóttu þingit með alvæpni. Rögnvaldr sótti þingit við
attended the-assembly in full-armor Rognvald attended the-assembly with
fá menn, ok þegar hann vildi nökkut tala, œptu bœndr
few men and as-soon-as he wished something talk shouted farmers
ok báðu hann þegja, en sumir brugðu vápnum ok unnu á
and bade him be-silent but some drew weapons and wounded on
Rögnvaldi. Sneri hann þá undan, en bœndr héldu eptir ok
Rognvald Turned he then away but farmers held after and
drápu hann. Lík Rögnvalds var flutt til Oslóar ok jarðat þar.
killed him Body of-Rognvald was brought to Oslo and buried there

Frá Bena skinnknífr

XXXIV · OF BENI SKINNKNÍFR

Beni skinnknífr, a priest and jester from the Markir whom Rögnvaldr kept more as a fool than a kinsman, claims to be Magnús Erlingsson's son. After Rögnvaldr's death he takes the name Magnús and, backed by Haraldr of Rakkastaðir, gathers a band of poorly armed men called Slittungar. Joined by the wealthy brothers Þorbjörn and Helgi of Lumalönd, they live by robbery in the forests.

Um sumarit er þeir konungr ok jarl váru í Víkinni, þá
In the-summer when they king and earl were in the-Vik then
var prestr sá með Rögnvaldi, er hét Beni skinnknífr.
was a-priest that with Rognvald who was-called Beni Skin-Knife
Hann var ættaðr austan af Mörkum, hann fór með leika,
He was descended from-the-east from Markir he went with play
hann lézt vera son Magnús Erlingssonar. Rögnvaldr hélt
he said-himself be son of-Magnus Erling's-son Rognvald held

hann meir fyrir dára en frænda. En þá er Rögnvaldr var
him more for a-fool than a-kinsman But then when Rognvald was
drepinn, fór Beni austr á Markir, ok samnaði hann liði ok
killed went Beni east to Markir and gathered he troop and
lézt þá Magnús heita eptir föður sínum. Dreif þá lið
said-himself then Magnus be-called after father his Flocked then troop
mikit til hans. Sá maðr styrkti hann mest at öndverðu, er
great to him That man strengthened him most at outset who
Haraldr hét af Rakkastöðum; Beni hafði verit leiguprestr
Harald was-called of Rakkastadir Beni had been hired-priest
hans. Fólk Bena var fátækt mjök bæði at vápnum ok klæðum,
his Folk of-Beni was poor much both in weapons and clothes
þeir váru Slittungar kallaðir. Þeir váru úspakir í ránum ok
they were Slittungs called They were unpeaceable in robberies and
launstuldum. Um vetrinn kómu til Slittunga Þorbjörn af
secret-thefts In the-winter came to (the)-Slittungs Thorbjorn of
Lumalöndum ok Helgi bróðir hans, þeir váru menn ættstórir
Lumalond and Helgi brother his they were men of-great-kin
ok féríkir. Kom þá mart í flokkinn til þeira. Margir hugðu,
and wealthy Came then many into the-band to them Many thought
at Beni væri sannr sonr Magnús konungs. Þeir gerðu mart ilt
that Beni were true son of-Magnus king They did much ill
um vetrinn ok ræntu mörgu ok lágu jafnan úti á mörkum.
in the-winter and robbed many and lay always out in woods

Orrosta mikil

XXXV · A GREAT BATTLE

In Lent the Slittungar come by ship against Túnsberg. Beni sends word that Arnbjörn will not fight Erlingr steinveggr's brother; Arnbjörn answers that Beni is of another lineage. At Gunnarsbœr Lord Andres, wounded in the cheek, throws away his shield and kills man after man with the sword Skarði. A hundred and fifty fall, Þorbjörn and Helgi among them, and Beni flees.

A föstu féngu Baglar njósn, at Slittungar váru á skip
In Lent got (the)-Baglers tidings that (the)-Slittungs were on ship
komnir ok ætluðu til bœjarins, þeir bjoggust við.
come and intended to the-town they prepared-themselves for(-them)
Slittungar lögðu at við Gunnarsbœ. Baglar létu þá blása
(The)-Slittungs laid to by Gunnarsbae (The)-Baglers let then blow
öllu liðinu upp á Hauga. Beni sendi menn á fund
all the-troop up onto Haugar Beni sent men to meeting
Arnbjarnar Jónssonar ok sagði svá, at hann mundi eigi
of-Arnbjorn Jon's-son and said so that he would not
þess vara, at hann vildi berjast á mót bróður Erlings
that expect that he wished fight on against brother of-Erling
steinveggs. Arnbjörn svaraði: Rétt segir Beni þat, at eigi
Stonewall Arnbjorn answered Rightly says Beni that that not
mun ek berjast á mót bróður Erlings, en þat hygg ek, at
will I fight on against brother of-Erling but that think I that
Beni sé í annarri ættartölu, ok því skulu vér öndverðir
Beni be in another genealogy and therefore shall we facing
við horfa Baglar, ef þeir vitja vár. Fór sendimaðr aptr við
toward turn (the)-Baglers if they visit us Went (the)-messenger back with
þessum orðum. Slittungar ok Baglar fundust á akrinum
these words (The)-Slittungs and (the)-Baglers met on the-field

við Gunnarsbœ. Þar varð hörð orrosta, ok féll mart ok
by Gunnarsbae There became hard battle and fell many and
miklu fleira af Slittungum. Arnbjörn var skotinn í hálsinn.
much more of (the)-Slittungs Arnbjorn was shot in the-neck
Herra Andres varð ok sárr í kinninni, ok er hann fékk
Lord Andres became also wounded in the-cheek and when he got
sárit, kastaði hann skildinum. Hann var manna sterkastr,
the-wound cast he the-shield He was of-men strongest
hann tók vinstri hendi skjölduna, en hjó hœgri hendi hvern
he took with-left hand the-shields and hewed with-right hand each
mann til bana við sverði því, er Skarði hét, allra sverða
man to death with sword that which Skardi was-called of-all swords
bezt. Arnbjörn sótti þá ok hart fram. Þar féll Þorbjörn
best Arnbjorn pressed then also hard forward There fell Thorbjorn
af Lumalöndum ok Helgi bróðir hans; þar féllu 15 tigir
of Lumalond and Helgi brother his there fell 15 tens
manna. Beni komst undan við lítinn orðstír. Lík Þorbjarnar
of-men Beni got away with little glory Bodies of-Thorbjorn
ok Helga váru flutt til kirkju, en engir aðrir af Slittungum.
and Helgi were brought to church but no others of (the)-Slittungs
Beni snýr nú austr á Markir ok dró at sér mart illþýði.
Beni turns now east to Markir and drew to himself much rabble

Frá Slittungum ok lögmanni

XXXVI · OF THE SLITTUNGAR AND THE LAWMAN

After Easter the Slittungar beat the Birkibeinar at the Frysja, where Master Stefnir falls, rob Oslo, take the bishop's longship, and harry south down the Vík. At the Elfr Áskell the lawman goes out against them, setting young Knútr ashore, where he runs into the woods. The lawman's men take to the land, the Slittungar seize their cutters, and Áskell's men recover Knútr.

Um várit eptir páskir kómu Slittungar ofan til Oslóar. Ívarr
In the-spring after Easter came (the)-Slittungs down to Oslo Ivar
hafði þá Oslóarsýslu. Birkibeinar fóru á mót Slittungum,
had then Oslo-district (The)-Birchlegs went on against (the)-Slittungs
ok hittust þeir við Frysju ok skutust á yfir ána. Þar
and met they by Frysja and shot-at-each-other on over the-river There
féll meistari Stefnir. Birkibeinar flýðu í bœinn. Slittungar
fell master Stefnir (The)-Birchlegs fled into the-town (The)-Slittungs
ræntu þar mörgu ok tóku langskip, er byskup átti, ok
robbed there many and took a-longship which (the)-bishop owned and
nökkur skip önnur, fóru síðan út eptir firði, ok svá
some ships other went afterward out along (the)-fjord and so
suðr í Víkina, ok ræntu víða. En er þeir kómu fyrir
south into the-Vik and robbed widely But when they came before
Elfarbakka, þá lögðu þeir í hina eystri kvíslina. Áskell var
Elfarbakki then laid they into the eastern the-branch Askell was
þá í Ljóðhúsum, hann skipaði nökkurar skútur ok ætlaði at
then in Ljodhus he manned some cutters and intended at
Slittungum. Þá var við honum junkherra Knútr, ok er þeir
(the)-Slittungs Then was with him young-lord Knut and when they
lögmaðr fóru út eptir ánni, þá lét Áskell junkherra Knút á
lawman went out along the-river then put Askell young-lord Knut on

land, ok rann hann í skóginn. Ok litlu síðar rendu þar at
land and ran he into the-wood And little later ran there at
þeim skútur Slittunga. Tók lögmaðr á land upp við öllum
them cutters of-(the)-Slittungs Took (the)-lawman to land up with all
sínum mönnum, en Slittungar tóku skúturnar ok alt þat, er
his men but (the)-Slittungs took the-cutters and all that which
á var, þar tóku þeir landtjald ok messuföt ok mart annat.
on was there took they a-field-tent and mass-vestments and much other
Menn Áskels tóku junkherra Knút. Slittungar fóru út til
Men of-Askell took young-lord Knut (The)-Slittungs went out to
sjófar ok svá suðr á Halland, ok ræntu, hvar sem þeir kómu.
sea and so south to Halland and robbed wherever as they came

Frá Böglum ok Slittungum

XXXVII · OF THE BAGLAR AND THE SLITTUNGAR

Birkibeinar and Baglar together surprise the Slittungar in Barðafjörðr; the Slittungar flee ashore and lose their ships. Lord Andres's wound from Gunnarsbær opens again, and as his strength fails he writes kindly to Earl Skúli and sends him the sword Skarði and a gilded shield. He dies, much mourned in the Vík.

Birkibeinar, þeir sem í Víkinni váru, stigu á skip ok fóru at
(The)-Birchlegs those who in the-Vik were stepped onto ships and went to
leita Slittunga. Þar váru þessir formenn, Guthormr Gunnason,
seek (the)-Slittungs There were these leaders Guthorm Gunni's-son
Loðinn Pálsson, Loðinn Gunnason, Hallvarðr bratti, Ívarr
Lodin Pal's-son Lodin Gunni's-son Hallvard (the)-Steep Ivar
útvík. Þar var af Böglum Andres ok Arnbjörn. Þeir hittu
Utvik There was of (the)-Baglers Andres and Arnbjorn They met
Slittunga í Barðafirði. Fundu þeir eigi fyrr, en Birkibeinar
(the)-Slittungs in Bardafjord Found they not earlier than (the)-Birchlegs

kómu fyrir höfnina. Tóku þeir allir á land upp ok flýðu
came before the-harbor Took they all to land up and fled
undan, en Birkibeinar ok Baglar tóku skipin ok alt þat,
away but (the)-Birchlegs and (the)-Baglers took the-ships and all that
er á var. Herra Andres lagðist sjúkr litlu síðar, ok opnaðist
which on was Lord Andres lay-down sick little later and opened
sár þat, er hann hafði fengit á Gunnarsbœ. Ok er megn
wound that which he had gotten at Gunnarsbae And when strength
hans minkaðist, lét hann gera bréf, ok sendi Skúla jarli. Váru
his lessened let he make letters and sent to-Skuli earl Were
þar á vinsamlig orð, sem þeir höfðu áðr við rœzt, hann
there on friendly words as they had before together spoken he
sendi jarli sverðit Skarðann ok gullagðan skjöld. Litlu
sent to-(the)-earl the-sword Skardi and gold-laid shield Little
síðar andaðist Andres, var hann jarðaðr í Hallvarðskirkjugarði.
later died Andres was he buried in Hallvard's-church-yard
Var hann mörgum mönnum mjök harmdauði í Víkinni.
Was he to-many men much mourned in the-Vik

Frá Sæmundi um rán við austmenn

XXXVIII · OF SÆMUNDR'S SEIZURE FROM THE NORWEGIANS

Hákon's first winter of rule is spent in Björgvin. The summer before, Sæmundr of Oddi had fallen on Norwegian traders at Eyrar with five hundred men and taken goods worth three hundred hundreds, blaming them for the loss of his son Páll off Staðr; the men of Oddi did the Norwegians much other harm.

Þenna vetr sat Hákon konungr í Björgyn. Var þessi hinn
This winter sat Hakon king in Bjorgvin Was this the
fyrsti vetr ríkis hans. Þat var um sumarit áðr til tíðinda á
first winter of-reign his That was in the-summer before for tidings in

Íslandi, at Sæmundr í Odda gerði úfrið norrœnum mönnum
Iceland that Saemund in Oddi made unpeace for-Norse men
á Eyrum, fór at þeim við fim hundruð manna, ok tók upp
at Eyrar went at them with five hundred men and took up
fyrir þeim þrjú hundruð hundraða váðmála, ok fann þat til
from them three hundred hundreds of-homespun and found that for
saka, at Páll son hans hefði týnzt áðr um vetrinn fyrir Staði;
charges that Pal son his had perished before in the-winter off Stad
þá týndist ok Áslákr Hauksson ok nökkur sex skip. Sæmundr
then perished also Aslak Hauk's-son and some six ships Saemund
þóttist þat spurt hafa, at Björgynjarmenn hefði gert
thought-himself that learned have that Bjorgvin-men had done
honum áðr únáðir, ok hefði hann því norðr farit. Margan
him before dishonors and had he therefore north gone Much
úfrið gerðu Oddaverjar norrœnum mönnum annan en þenna.
unpeace did (the)-Oddi-men to-Norse men other than this

Frá konungi ok erkibyskupi ok stórmenni

XXXIX · OF THE KING, THE ARCHBISHOP, AND THE GREAT MEN

At Niðarós no bells ring for the king, and the archbishop, friendly with the earl, will not take Hákon's offering at the altar. He says the bishops doubt Hákon's paternity, and Hákon answers that the doubt comes from those who would take his inheritance. The matter is set for Björgvin, and the archbishop privately tells Dagfinnr the slight will turn to the king's honor.

Hákon konungr ok Skúli jarl fóru um várit norðr til
Hakon king and Skuli earl went in the-spring north to
Þrándheims ok kómu til bœjarins hálfum mánaði fyrir
Thrandheim and came to the-town half month before
páskir. Ekki var hringt á mót þeim, ok engi processia
Easter Not was rung on against them and no procession

var ger, ok þó at þeir erkibyskup mœttist ok konungr,
was made and though that they archbishop met and king
þá veitti erkibyskup konungi enga blíðu. Þeir erkibyskup
then granted (the)-archbishop to-(the)-king no kindness They archbishop
ok jarl fundust jafnan, ok var þar hinn mesti blíðskapr.
and earl met always and was there the greatest friendliness
Palmsunnudag váru þeir báðir í Kristskirkju konungr ok
Palm-Sunday were they both in Christ's-church king and
jarl, ok var konungi engi tign veitt, ok er þeir váru
earl and was to-(the)-king no honor granted and when they were
leiddir til altaris at ofra, þá snerist erkibyskup eigi á
led to altar to offer then turned (the)-archbishop not on
mót konunginum, ok eigi vildi hann við hans ofri taka.
against the-king and not wished he at his offering take
Lét konungr þat á altarit ok gékk síðan til sætis síns.
Laid (the)-king that on the-altar and went afterward to seat his
Birkibeinum þótti ger til konungs mikil svívirðing. Litlu
To-(the)-Birchlegs seemed done to (the)-king great dishonor Little
síðar fundust þeir konungr ok erkibyskup, ok þá spurði
later met they king and archbishop and then asked
konungrinn erkibyskup, hverja sök hann gæfi honum, er
the-king (the)-archbishop what charge he gave him that
hann vildi eigi veita honum konungliga tign. Erkibyskup
he wished not grant him kingly honor (The)-archbishop
svaraði: Þetta eru eigi mín eins ráð, þvíat allir vér byskupar
answered These are not my alone counsels because all we bishops
erum í þessu ráði, ok sumir þeir sem eru innan hirðar;
are in this counsel and some those who are within bodyguard
finnum mér þat til, at vér höfum heyrt nökkurn ifa á,
find we that to(-it) that we have heard some doubt on
hvárt þér erut son Hákonar konungs. Konungr svaraði: Eigi
whether you are son of-Hakon king (The)-king answered Not

er þetta öllum byskupum at kenna, ok fám mönnum innan
is this to-all bishops to ascribe and to-few men within
hirðar, þetta er komit af þeim mönnum, er mér vildu
bodyguard this is come from those men who me wished
fyrirkoma, en sjálfa sik til míns föðurarfs fram draga.
destroy but selves themselves to my father's-inheritance forward draw
Erkibyskup svaraði: Þegar mér erum sannfróðir um þetta,
(The)-archbishop answered As-soon-as we are truly-informed about this
þá skulum vér veita yðr alla tign, þá sem vér kunnum
then shall we grant you all honor that which we can
framast. Með því lyktaðist, at þeir skyldu koma eptir um
furthest With that was-concluded that they should come after in
sumarit suðr til Björgynjar, konungr ok jarl ok allir byskupar
the-summer south to Bjorgvin king and earl and all bishops
ok lendir menn ok lögmenn, skyldi þá þetta mál færa til
and landed men and lawmen should then this case bring to
vegar. Dagfinnr var þá með konunginum. Erkibyskup lét
way Dagfinn was then with the-king (The)-archbishop let
kalla Dagfinn bónda leyniliga á sinn fund, ok er hann
call Dagfinn (the)-Farmer secretly to his meeting and when he
kom, mælti erkibyskup: Guði mínum er þat kunnigt, at
came spoke (the)-archbishop To-God my is that known that
ek vil gjarna vera vin konungs, ok eigi væri þessir hlutir
I will gladly be friend of-(the)-king and not were these things
talaðir, ef ek réði; en þó biði þér nú hafa konung við gott
talked if I ruled but yet bid you now have (the)-king at good
þol, þvíat svá segir mér hugr um, at þetta verði honum
patience because so says to-me mind about(-it) that this become to-him
mest til sœmdar, er nú er honum til vanvirðu gert.
most for honor which now is to-him for dishonor done

Um greinir með konungi ok jarli

XL · OF THE DISPUTES BETWEEN THE KING AND THE EARL

In Björgvin disputes arise between king and earl, and most men side with one or the other. Andres skjaldarband and Vegarðr veradalr keep twelve armed men about the king every day beyond his guard. The bishops, lawmen, and best farmers gather, and Skúli is always in talk with the bishops.

Þeir konungr ok jarl fóru um sumarit suðr til Björgynjar. Urðu
They king and earl went in the-summer south to Bjorgvin Became
þá í nökkurar greinir með þeim konungi ok jarli. Váru
then in some disagreements between them king and earl Were
þeir þá flestir, er fylgðu öðrumhvárum. Andres skjaldarband
they then most who followed one-or-other Andres Shield-Band
ok Vegarðr veradalr létu hvern dag fylgja konunginum tólf
and Vegard Veradal let each day follow the-king twelve
menn alvápnaða umfram þá, er fylgð héldu. Sem á leið um
men fully-armed beyond those who escort held As on passed in
sumarit, kómu byskupar til Björgynjar, Guthormr erkibyskup,
the-summer came bishops to Bjorgvin Guthorm archbishop
Nikulás byskup, Heinrekr byskup, Ívarr byskup, Bjarni byskup
Nikulas bishop Heinrek bishop Ivar bishop Bjarni bishop
af Orkneyjum ok margir aðrir lærðir menn ok lögmenn, ok
of Orkney and many other learned men and lawmen and
hinir beztu bœndr. Skúli jarl var jafnan á tali við byskupa.
the best farmers Skuli earl was always in talk with bishops

Beitt járnburðar

XLI · THE ORDEAL DEMANDED

On behalf of the archbishop and the earl, Bishop Hávarðr asks that the ordeal offered in the spring of Hákon's election now be carried, to silence those who doubt his paternity. When the archbishop repeats it in the vestry next morning, Dagfinnr answers that cottars' sons have never forced their own king to the iron without a war, and that he would rather let God judge between them, as He did for Sverrir.

Einn dag er konungr var á stefnu við sína menn, kómu þar
One day when (the)-king was at a-meeting with his men came there
menn frá erkibyskupi ok jarli, Hávarðr byskup af Björgyn ok
men from (the)-archbishop and earl Havard bishop of Bjorgvin and
meistari Bjarni. Byskup mælti: Herra, sagði hann, erkibyskup
master Bjarni (The)-bishop spoke Lord said he archbishop
ok jarl vildu, at járnburðr, sá er boðinn var af yðarri
and earl wished that iron-bearing that which offered was on your
hendi þat vár, er þér várut kosnir til ríkis, vildu þeir, at
hand that spring when you were chosen to realm wished they that
nú kœmi fram, til þess at þeira manna sögn væri únýtt, er
now came forth to that that of-those men's saying were annulled who
áðr hafa nökkurn efa á um yðart faðerni. Konungr svaraði:
before have some doubt on about your paternity (The)-king answered
Ek veit eigi, hvárt mönnum þykkir því kaupandi tign yður
I know not whether to-men seems that worth-buying honor your
at ganga undir slíka afarkosti. Eptir um myrgininn fundust
to go under such hard-terms After in the-morning met
þeir í skrúðhúsinu konungr ok jarl ok allir byskupar, ok
they in the-vestry king and earl and all bishops and
er þeir fundust, talaði erkibyskup mjök sömum orðum sem
when they met talked (the)-archbishop much with-same words as

fyrra dag. Þá svaraði Dagfinnr bóndi: Varla munu dœmi
former day Then answered Dagfinn (the)-Farmer Hardly will examples
til finnast, at nökkurir kotkarla synir geri slíka afarkosti
to(-it) be-found that some cottars' sons make such hard-terms
konungi sínum úfriðarlaust, at þröngva honum til járnburðar,
to-king their without-unpeace to force him to iron-bearing
síðan hann var orðinn konungr. Ætla ek oss þykkja litlu verra
after he was become king Think I to-us seem little worse
at bera ekki járn nema þeim kalt, er honum vilja fyrirkoma,
to bear no iron except to-them cold who him will destroy
ok láta allsvaldanda guð skipta millum vár, eptir því sem
and let all-ruling God divide between us after that as
hann skipti millum Sverris konungs ok hans mótstöðumanna.
he divided between Sverrir king and his adversaries

Tala Hákonar konungs

XLII · KING HÁKON'S SPEECH

Hákon grants that the iron is hard terms for a king whose realm is confirmed, but recalls that he and his mother offered it before and were refused by the very men who now demand it. He will have it carried for his subjects' honor, lest he seem to doubt his own cause, and because he trusts the judge to whom the matter is put. All praise his words.

Þá mælti Hákon konungr: Þat er víst satt, Dagfinnr bóndi,
Then spoke Hakon king That is surely true Dagfinn (the)-Farmer
at þetta munu þykkja miklir afarkostir mörgum konungi, at
that this will seem great hard-terms to-many king to
taka járnburð á hendr sér eptir staðfest ríki. En þá er
take iron-bearing on hands himself after confirmed realm But then when
ek bauð þetta af minni hendi ok móðir mín, var því öllu
I offered this on my hand and mother my was that all

niðr drepit, ok váru þeir hinir sömu, er því voldu ok nú
down struck and were they the same who that caused and now
þessu. Var þat öllum mönnum kunnigt, þá er við móðir
this Was that to-all men known then when we-two mother
mín kómum fyrsta sinn til Inga konungs ok Hákonar jarls,
my came first time to Ingi king and Hakon earl
bauð hon þessar sömu skírslur af sinni hendi, ef þeim væri
offered she these same ordeals on her hand if to-them were
nökkurr grunr á váru efni, en þeir vildu þat með engu móti
any suspicion on our matter but they wished that in no manner
heyra, ok Hákon jarl kvað sér slíkt alt áðr vera kunnigt,
hear and Hakon earl said to-himself such all before be known
þeir sögðu ok svá jafnan fyrir mörgum mönnum, at þeir
they said also so always before many men that they
sæti í mínum arfi. Nú skulum vér þetta eigi illa virða,
sat in my inheritance Now shall we this not ill regard
þvíat þenna járnburð vil ek gjarna láta fram koma þegnum
because this iron-bearing will I gladly let forth come for-thanes
mínum til sœmdar. Sá hlutr er ok annarr til, at vera
my for honor That thing is also another to(-it) to be
kann, at því þykki, sem vér dragim undan, at vér sjálfir
may that to-that seem as we draw away that we ourselves
hafim nökkurn efa á váru máli; sá er hinn þriði hlutr, er
have some doubt on our case that is the third thing that
ek em öruggr um þann dómarann, er þetta mál er undir
I am confident about that judge whom this case is under
skotit, at engum brást til réttinda, óttast hann ok engan
referred that to-none failed for justice fears he and none
satt at segja. Þetta rómuðu allir menn vel, þeir sem við váru.
true to say This cheered all men well those who by were

Konungsmóðir fastaði til járns

XLIII · THE KING'S MOTHER FASTS FOR THE IRON

Inga fasts in the church with Sigurðr konungsfrændi, Dagfinnr, and Andres, guarded day and night. The earl's man Sigarr offers Dagfinnr a herb that will let her carry the iron unharmed, one that grows on every roof in Björgvin. Dagfinnr calls him a false trickster and warns the king's mother to refuse anything he brings.

Eptir þessa stefnu gékk konungsmóðir í kirkju at fasta til
After this meeting went (the)-king's-mother into church to fast for
járns. Þessir menn föstuðu með henni, Sigurðr konungsfrændi,
iron These men fasted with her Sigurd king's-kinsman
Dagfinnr bóndi, Andres skjaldarband. Tólf menn váru
Dagfinn (the)-Farmer Andres Shield-Band Twelve men were
tilfengnir at gæta utan kirkju bæði nætr ok daga, at engir
appointed to guard outside of-church both nights and days that no
spillendr kœmi til. Jarl var miklu blíðari þessa daga til
spoilers came to(-it) (The)-earl was much kinder these days to
konungs en fyrr. Sá maðr var með jarli, er Sigarr hét,
(the)-king than before That man was with (the)-earl who Sigar was-called
margra hluta vel kunnandi, hann lézt vera vin mikill
of-many things well knowing he said-himself be friend great
konungs. Hann kom einn myrgin snemma til Dagfinns
of-(the)-king He came one morning early to Dagfinn
bónda ok kallaði hann á eintal — þat var óðinsdag,
(the)-Farmer and called him to private-talk that was Wednesday
áðr bera skyldi járnit hann mælti svá: Veit ek, at þér erut
before bear should the-iron he spoke so Know I that you are
nú hugsjúkir mjök um yðart mál, en fyrir því at ek vil
now anxious much about your case but for that that I wish
konunginum gott, þá vil ek fá til eina list, þá er ekki
to-the-king good then will I get to(-it) one art that which not

mun til saka. Ek hefi þat eitt gras, ef ek rið því á hönd
will to charges I have that one herb if I rub it on hand
konungsmóður, at hon má örugglíga bera þetta járn ok skír
of-(the)-king's-mother that she may safely bear this iron and clear
verða. Dagfinnr svaraði: Guð þakki þér sannan góðvilja, þú
become Dagfinn answered God thank you true goodwill you
munt vera skynsamr maðr! Eða hvar vex þetta gras, er svá
must be a-sensible man Or where grows this herb which so
mikinn krapt hefir með sér? Sigarr svaraði: Þat vex á þínum
great power has with itself Sigar answered That grows on your
húsum ok hvers manns hér í Björgyn. Dagfinnr svaraði:
houses and of-each man here in Bjorgvin Dagfinn answered
Enga lækning skulu mér við þetta hafa, nema þat sem Jesus
No healing shall we with this have except that which Jesus
Kristr vill gera við sinni miskunn ok árnaðarorði hinnar helgu
Christ will do with his mercy and intercession of-the holy
Maríu ok hins helga Ólafs konungs ok allra guðs heilagra
Mary and of-the holy Olaf king and of-all God's holy
manna. En þú far braut með skrum þitt, vándr falsari!
men But you go away with chatter your bad deceiver
ok vit þat, ef þú mælir þetta optar, at þú ferr vánda
and know that if you speak this more-often that you go a-bad
ferð. Dagfinnr fór þá til konungsmóður ok mælti við hana
journey Dagfinn went then to (the)-king's-mother and spoke to her
leyniliga: Ef Sigarr kemr hér, ok býðr hann yðr nökkur lyf,
secretly If Sigar comes here and offers he you some medicine
þá varizt þér þat, þvíat þat er ekki nema fals ok hégómi
then beware you of-that because that is nothing except falsehood and vanity
ok opinber svik, skulu vér þar við sjá, sem vér megum.
and open deceit shall we there against see as we may

Inga konungsmóðir bar járn

XLIV · INGA THE KING'S MOTHER CARRIES THE IRON

Inga carries the iron in due form before the king, the archbishop, and the chieftains. On the day her hand is unbound, warned that the earl's men mean to come armed, the king has Jón stál and Vegarðr arm their companies. By God's miracle her hand is found clean, fairer than before she took up the iron, as friends and foes alike confirm.

Um daginn eptir prímamál bar konungsmóðir járn eptir
In the-day after prime bore (the)-king's-mother iron after
réttum tíma, ok greiddist þat hit bezta af hennar hendi. Var
right time and went that the best on her hand Was
þar við konungr ok erkibyskup ok aðrir landshöfðingjar. En
there by king and archbishop and other land's-chiefs But
þann dag er höndina skyldi leysa, var konungi sagt, at
that day when the-hand should loose was to-(the)-king told that
jarlsmenn ætlaði at bera vápn um daginn, ok því bauð
earl's-men intended to bear weapons in the-day and therefore bade
konungr Jóni stál ok Vegarði veradal, at þeir léti vápnast
(the)-king to-Jon Steel and Vegard Veradal that they let arm
sveitir sínar allar. Um daginn at réttum tíma kom konungr ok
companies their all In the-day at right time came (the)-king and
allir byskupar ok allir aðrir höfðingjar út til Kristskirkju. Ok
all bishops and all other chieftains out to Christ's-church And
sem leyst var hönd konungsmóður, þá gerði guð þar miklar
when loosed was hand of-(the)-king's-mother then did God there great
jarteinir með sinni miskunn, at hon var skír. Sögðu þat allir,
miracles with his mercy that she was clear Said that all

þeir er sá, at miklu var þá fegri hönd hennar, en áðr
they who saw that much was then fairer hand her than before
hon tók undir járnit. Sönnuðu þat þá bæði vinir ok úvinir.
she took under the-iron Proved that then both friends and enemies

Frá Jófrey prófast

XLV · OF PROVOST JÓFREYR

King and earl are reconciled anew, and the archbishop proclaims the ordeal and bans anyone who doubts it. Word comes that the Slittungar are growing strong, and king and earl sail east. At Túnsberg Provost Jófreyr brings a boy from Bishop Nikulás saying the Slittungar are coming there; the Birkibeinar suspect a trick, but at the townsmen's request the king waits.

Eptir þat váru á nýja leið gervar sættir millum konungs ok
After that were on new way made settlements between king and
jarls. Var þá þing átt í Kristskirkjugarði, lýsti erkibyskup
earl Was then assembly held in Christ's-church-yard declared (the)-archbishop
skírslu konungs ok lagði þar bann við hverjum manni,
ordeal of-(the)-king and laid there ban against each man
er nökkurn mistrúnað drœgi þar á. Eptir þat bjoggu þeir
who any mistrust drew there on After that prepared they
konnngr ok jarl ferð sína, þvíat þá höfðu komit bréf til
king and earl journey their because then had come letters to
þeira austan frá Birkibeinum ok Böglum, at Slittungar
them from-the-east from (the)-Birchlegs and (the)-Baglers that (the)-Slittungs
styrktust mjök. Sem þeir kómu til Túnsbergs, váru Slittungar
strengthened much When they came to Tunsberg were (the)-Slittungs
í Osló, var þá blásit öllu fólki til brautlögu. Jófreyr hét
in Oslo was then blown all folk to departure Jofrey was-called
prófastr, sá er þá var í Túnsbergi, hann gékk til konungs
a-provost that who then was in Tunsberg he went to king

ok jarls ok hafði við sér svein einn, ok sagði, at Nikulás
and earl and had with himself a-boy one and said that Nikulas
byskup hafði sent hann út til Túnsbergs með þeim erendum,
bishop had sent him out to Tunsberg with those errands
at segja, at Slittungar ætluðu þannin. Birkibeinar sögðu þetta
to say that (the)-Slittungs intended thither (The)-Birchlegs said this
mundu vera prett byskups. Bœjarmenn báðu konunginn bíða
would be a-trick of-(the)-bishop Townsmen bade the-king wait
ok fara eigi or bœnum um daginn, ok svá gerði hann.
and go not out-of the-town in the-day and so did he

Frá Ívari

XLVI · OF ÍVARR

Ívarr útvík and Ásbjörn koppr, holding the Oslo district, report the Slittungar in Oslo. The fleet sails in abreast, but the Slittungar watch from the tower of Saint Hallvarðr's church and Beni hurries out of the town. The Birkibeinar land and run up into the town, but find no one.

Ívarr útvík ok Ásbjörn koppr lágu við Höfuðey, þeir höfðu
Ivar Utvik and Asbjorn Cup lay by Hofudey they had
Oslóarsýslu, urðu þeir allfegnir konunginum, ok sögðu Slittunga
Oslo-district became they very-glad of-the-king and said (the)-Slittungs
vera í Osló. Konungr sigldi nú inn eptir firðinum jafnfram
be in Oslo (The)-king sailed now in along the-fjord side-by-side-with
öllum flotanum. Slittungar höfðu vörð uppi í Hallvarðskirkju
all the-fleet (The)-Slittungs had watch up in Hallvard's-church
stöpli, ok sá þeir skipin, þegar utan fóru fyrir Nesodda.
tower and saw they the-ships at-once from-without went past Nesoddi
Skundaði þá Beni sem mest or bœnum. Birkibeinar lögðu
Hastened then Beni as most out-of the-town (The)-Birchlegs laid

at bryggjum ok hljópu svá upp í bœinn. Slittungar váru
to (the)-wharves and leapt so up into the-town (The)-Slittungs were
allir braut, ok féngu Birkibeinar ekki af þeim í því sinni.
all away and got (the)-Birchlegs nothing of them at that time

Baglar sátu í kastala

XLVII · THE BAGLAR SIT IN THE CASTLE

The Baglar in the bishop's castle, who had sided neither with the Slittungar nor against them, offer the king their service, and Bishop Nikulás meets him in procession. Letters go to Arnbjörn Jónsson and the Baglar, who come in and become the sworn men of King Hákon and Earl Skúli, yielding wholly to them.

Baglar sátu margir í kastala byskups, ok gættu sín ok
(The)-Baglers sat many in castle of-(the)-bishop and guarded themselves and
váru hvárki með Slittungum né móti. Þeir kómu þá til móts
were neither with (the)-Slittungs nor against They came then to meeting
við konung ok buðu honum sína þjónostu. Um myrgininn
with (the)-king and offered him their service In the-morning
eptir gerði Nikulás byskup processionem á mót konungi við
after made Nikulas bishop a-procession on against (the)-king with
allri sœmd. Eptir þat váru bréf ger til Arnbjarnar Jónssonar
all honor After that were letters made to Arnbjorn Jon's-son
ok allra Bagla, kómu þeir þá til bœjarins ok gerðust
and all Baglers came they then to the-town and became
handgengnir Hákoni konungi ok Skúla jarli, ok gáfust í
hand-gone to-Hakon king and Skuli earl and gave-themselves into
vald með öllu. Var þá fyrir Böglum Arnbjörn Jónsson, Símun
power with all Was then over (the)-Baglers Arnbjorn Jon's-son Simun

kýr, Eysteinn Hróason, Guðólfr af Blakkastöðum, Eindriði
Cow Eystein Hroi's-son Gudolf of Blakkastadir Eindridi
bekill, Sigurðr sepill, ok margir aðrir sveitarhöfðingjar.
Bekill Sigurd Sepill and many other company-chiefs

Frá konungi ok Slittungum

XLVIII · OF THE KING AND THE SLITTUNGAR

When the king has fourteen ships dragged up to Eyjavatn, the Slittungar flee to the Markir. At a drinking bout in Oslo the king's drunken uncle Gunnólfr all but cuts off the right hand of Sira Eilífr, the earl's friend. The bodyguard shields Gunnólfr on the ship they share, and when Reiðúlfr urges the earl to strike first and kill the king, Ásólfr answers that that would avenge one hand too much.

Konungr spyrr nú til Slittunga uppi í Eyjavatni. Lét hann
(The)-king learns now of (the)-Slittungs up in Eyjavatn Let he
þá draga upp þannin 14 skip, var fyrir Guthormr ok Ólafr
then draw up thither 14 ships was in-command Guthorm and Olaf
mokr. Slittungar féngu njósn ok flýðu undan austr á Markir.
Mok (The)-Slittungs got tidings and fled away east to Markir
Birkibeinar fóru þá aptr til konungs. Váru þá drykkjur
(The)-Birchlegs went then back to (the)-king Were then drinkings
miklar í Osló, ok gerðist þar af mart hark. Konungr átti
great in Oslo and became there of(-it) much uproar (The)-king had
móðurbróður, er Gunnólfr hét, hann var úvitr maðr við
a-mother's-brother who Gunnolf was-called he was unwise man at
drykk, hann mætti eitt kveld góðum manni, er sira Eilífr
drink he met one evening a-good man who sir Eilif
hét, hann var hinn mesti vin jarls. Gunnólfr brá sverði
was-called he was the greatest friend of-(the)-earl Gunnolf drew sword
ok hjó mjök svá höndina hina hœgri af Eilífi. Þetta var sagt
and hewed much so the-hand the right off Eilif This was told

jarli, þeir höfðu eitt skip konungr ok jarl. Jarl bað sína
to-(the)-earl they had one ship king and earl (The)-earl bade his
menn vápnast. Gunnólfr var miðskipa með hirðmönnum,
men arm-themselves Gunnolf was amidships with retainers
ok skutu þeir yfir hann skjaldborg. Jarl vildi ganga at
and shot they over him a-shield-wall (The)-earl wished go at
Gunnólfi, ok náði hann eigi fyrir hirðinni. Snýr jarl þá
Gunnolf and got he not for the-bodyguard Turns (the)-earl then
aptr eptir skipinu við sína menn. Sem hirðin sá þat,
back along the-ship with his men When the-bodyguard saw that
hugðu þeir, at hann mundi vilja at konunginum, hljópu þá
thought they that he would wish at the-king leapt then
allir aptr til hans. Jarl sneri þá upp eptir skutbryggjunni
all back to him (The)-earl turned then up along the-stern-gangway
við sínum mönnum. Þar lá næst skip Ásólfs konungsfrænda
with his men There lay nearest ship of-Asolf king's-kinsman
ok Þorfinns illa. Þá mælti Reiðúlfr, sá hjálp Inga konungi,
and Thorfinn (the)-Ill Then spoke Reidulf who helped Ingi king
er hann svam yfir ána Nið, hann mælti til jarls: Vér
when he swam over the-river Nid he spoke to (the)-earl We
munum slíkar fara fleiri, ok því næst þér herra, ok er þat
will such go more and then next you lord and is that
ráð, at vér verðim fyrri at bragði, ok drögum upp skipin
counsel that we become sooner to stroke and draw-we up the-ships
undir þeim, ok drepum konunginn ok alla þá, er fyrir
under them and kill-we the-king and all those who before
honum standa. Þá svaraði Ásólfr jarlsfrændi: Ofhefnt mun
him stand Then answered Asolf earl's-kinsman Over-avenged will
þá einnar handar, er þú vill, at vér níðimst á konunginum.
then one hand if you wish that we act-basely on the-king

Frá Birkibeinum; áverki við Vegarð

XLIX · OF THE BIRKIBEINAR: VEGARÐR WOUNDED

Dagfinnr, Guthormr, Andres, and Vegarðr come up onto the wharves with their companies, and the earl's sword lays open Vegarðr's cheek. The king offers terms for Gunnólfr, and the earl hardly answers. Hákon refuses to leave his ship that night, and the earl grants a truce until morning, both sides keeping strong watch.

Nú kom upp á bryggjurnar Dagfinnr ok Guthormr, Andres
Now came up onto the-wharves Dagfinn and Guthorm Andres
skjaldarband, Vegarðr veradalr við miklum sveitum, sneru þeir
Shield-Band Vegard Veradal with great companies turned they
þegar at konungsskipinu. Jarl sneri á mót þeim ok lagði
at-once to the-king's-ship (The)-earl turned on against them and thrust
sverði til Vegarðar, ok kom í kinnina. Vegarðr bar af sér,
with-sword to Vegard and came into the-cheek Vegard warded off himself
ok skar út or kinninni. Dagfinnr gékk þá út á konungsskipit
and cut out out-of the-cheek Dagfinn went then out onto the-king's-ship
við sínum mönnum. Jarl kom þá út reiðr mjök. Konungr
with his men (The)-earl came then out angry much (The)-king
stóð upp á mót honum ok bauð boð fyrir Gunnólf. Jarl
stood up on against him and offered terms for Gunnolf (The)-earl
œmti því nær ekki. Dagfinnr mælti við jarl: Ef þér vilit eigi,
heeded that near nothing Dagfinn spoke to (the)-earl If you will not
herra, láta standa grið á þessu máli í nótt til allra manna,
lord let stand truce on this case in night for all men
þá viljum vér hafa konunginn með oss. Konungr svaraði: Fyrir
then will we have the-king with us (The)-king answered For
engan mun vil ek flýja skip mitt í nátt né mína sveitunga.
no difference will I flee ship my in night nor my company-fellows

Jarl kvað þá standa skyldu með griðum um nóttina til
(The)-earl said then stand should with truce in the-night till
myrgins. Höfðu þá hvárirtveggju vörðu sterkja yfir sér.
morning Had then each-of-both watches strong over themselves

Frá Vegarði

L · OF VEGARÐR

After mass the king offers Eilífr terms for Gunnólfr, and Eilífr grants a truce until his case is settled. Vegarðr tells the bodyguard of the dishonor done him guiltless, the bodyguard will not let it go unatoned, and the earl submits to judgment; Vegarðr is awarded money and oaths and remits both to the earl, who still likes his part much the worse.

Um myrgininn er sungnar váru formessur, gékk konungr til
In the-morning when sung were early-masses went (the)-king to
Eilífs ok bauð honum boð fyrir Gunnólf. Eilífr seldi grið, til
Eilif and offered him terms for Gunnolf Eilif gave truce till
þess er sæi, hversu mál hans skipaðist. Eptir þat var blásit
that when saw how case his was-settled After that was blown
til hirðstefnu. Þá stóð upp Vegarðr veradalr ok birti
to bodyguard-meeting Then stood up Vegard Veradal and made-known
fyrir hirðmönnum, hverja vanvirðing hann hafði fengit
before retainers what dishonor he had gotten
saklauss. Hirðin vildi þat með engu móti þola bótalaust.
guiltless The-bodyguard wished that in no manner bear unatoned
Festi þá jarl í dóm. Var Vegarði dœmt bæði fé
Fixed then (the)-earl in judgment Was to-Vegard adjudged both wealth
ok eiðar, ok gaf hann jarli upp hvárttveggja. Ok undi
and oaths and gave he to-(the)-earl up each-of-both And bore
jarl þó miklu verr sínum hlut, sem enn mun sagt verða.
(the)-earl yet much worse his share as yet will told become

Frá konungi ok jarli

LI · OF THE KING AND THE EARL

King and earl assign the Upland districts to their bailiffs and plan to winter in Túnsberg. Gautr Jónsson, turned back from his Jerusalem journey, is given half the Elfr district. This is the second winter of Hákon's reign.

Hákon konungr ok jarl skipuðu sýslur allar á Upplöndum.
Hakon king and earl arranged districts all in (the)-Upplands
Þeir skipuðu yfir Haðaland Gunnbirni Jónsbróður ok Þorgeiri
They placed over Hadaland Gunnbjorn Jon's-brother and Thorgeir
byskupsmanni, en yfir Raumaríki Haraldi stangarfylju ok
bishop's-man and over Raumariki Harald Stangarfylja and
Þoralda Augusyni, yfir Heiðmörk Ólafi mok ok Friðreki
Thorald Augu's-son over Heidmork Olaf Mok and Fridrek
slafsa, yfir Guðbrandsdölum var Eindriði bekill ok Bárðr
Slafsi over Gudbrandsdalir was Eindridi Bekill and Bard
hali. Konungr ok jarl fóru til Túnsbergs, en sendu sumt
Tail King and earl went to Tunsberg and sent some
liðit til Björgynjar, ætluðu þeir at sitja í Túnsbergi
the-troop to Bjorgvin intended they to sit in Tunsberg
um vetrinn. Þat sama haust varð Gautr Jónsson aptrreka
in the-winter That same autumn became Gaut Jon's-son back-driven
or Jórsalaferð, fékk konungr honum hálfa Elfarsýslu um
out-of Jerusalem-journey gave (the)-king him half Elf-district in
vetrinn. Þessi var annarr vetr ríkis Hákonar konungs.
the-winter This was the-second winter of-reign of-Hakon king

Gervir lendir menn

LII · LANDED MEN MADE

That winter the king makes Guthormr Gunnason and Páll vágaskálm landed men, and Niðarós burns. The king's counselors write to Arnbjörn Jónsson and Páll that the king's position is perilous while the earl rules both him and the realm, and propose that Hákon marry the earl's daughter Margrét. Hákon is willing if all is true, the earl agrees, and the betrothal is made.

Þá gerði konungr lenda menn um vetrinn Guthorm
Then made (the)-king landed men in the-winter Guthorm
Gunnason, Pál vágaskalm. Þenna vetr brann bœrinn í
Gunni's-son Pal Bay-Sword This winter burned the-town in
Niðarósi. Þessir váru þá ráðgjafar konungs, Dagfinnr,
Nidaros These were then counselors of-(the)-king Dagfinn
Marteinn konungsfrændi, Gunni Loðinsson, Guthormr son
Martein king's-kinsman Gunni Lodin's-son Guthorm son
hans, Bárðr bristeinn. Þessir sömu ráðgjafar konungs rituðu
his Bard Bristein These same counselors of-(the)-king wrote
til þeira Arnbjarnar Jónssonar ok Páls vágaskalms, þeir
to them Arnbjorn Jon's-son and Pal Bay-Sword they
mæltu á þessa lund: Oss þykkir mál konungsins vera mjök
spoke in this way To-us seems case of-the-king be much
hættligt, þar sem jarl hefir bæði forsjá fyrir honum ok
dangerous there where (the)-earl has both guardianship for him and
ríkinu, en margir eru umspillendr þeira á millum. Vildim
the-realm but many are mischief-makers them in between Would
vér gjarna fá svá komit þeira vináttu, at hon væri með
we gladly get so brought their friendship that it were with
öllu örugg. Nú sjám vér þat vænst til, ef konungr fengi
all secure Now see we that likeliest to(-it) if (the)-king got

frú Margrétar dóttur jarls, sögðu þá jarlinn mundu unna
lady Margaret daughter of-(the)-earl said then the-earl would love
honum sem sínum syni. Þeir rœddu þetta fyrir konunginum,
him as his son They discussed this before the-king
ok lézt hann þat gjarna vilja, ef þá væri alt trútt,
and said-himself he that gladly wish if then were all faithful
en um þat em ek hræddr, at alt komi til eins, en þat
but about that am I afraid that all come to one but that
líkar mér vel, sem þér vilit fyrir sjá. Síðan báru þeir þetta
pleases me well as you will for see Afterward bore they this
fyrir jarl, ok tók hann því vel, ok skaut þó til móður
before (the)-earl and took he that well and referred yet to mother
hennar ok til hennar sjálfrar. En þær féllu lyktir á, at
her and to her self But those fell ends on(-it) that
konungrinn festi sér frú Margrétu. Sögðu þá bæði vinir
the-king betrothed to-himself lady Margaret Said then both friends
ok úvinir, at þá mundi engan veg mega skilja þeira vináttu.
and enemies that then would no way may part their friendship

Getit Snorra Sturlusonar

LIII · SNORRI STURLUSON IS MENTIONED

The autumn before, Snorri Sturluson had come from Iceland, with Sörli and Grímarr in the great ship they had at the Vestmannaeyjar. They had killed Ormr Jónsson, Sæmundr of Oddi's brother, for Sæmundr's wrongs to the merchants, though Ormr had always made amends to them.

Um haustit áðr kom utan af Íslandi Snorri Sturluson ok
In the-autumn before came out from Iceland Snorri Sturla's-son and
þeir Sörli ok Grímarr með knörr þann hinn mikla, er
they Sorli and Grimar with merchant-ship that the great which

þeir höfðu haft í Vestmannaeyjum. Þeir höfðu drepit göfgan
they had had in Vestmannaeyjar They had killed a-noble
mann Orm Jónsson bróður Sæmundar í Odda fyrir þann
man Orm Jon's-son brother of-Saemund in Oddi for that
újafnað, er Sæmundr hafði gert kaupmönnum; var þó Ormr
injustice which Saemund had done to-merchants was yet Orm
þess úvaldr, þvíat hann hafði jafnan bætt meðr þeim.
of-that guiltless because he had always made-amends with them

Frú Margrét púsuð Hákoni konungi

LIV · LADY MARGRÉT MARRIED TO KING HÁKON

Jón stál brings the king a ship of twenty-five rooms. King and earl go north to Þrándheimr with the best men of the Gulaþing law, and on Michaelmas the maiden is married to the king and the feast held in the hall. That third winter all goes well between them, and Vegarðr veradalr and Andres skjaldarband, both dear to the king, get the northernmost district.

Konungr ok jarl fóru um várit suðr til Björgynjar. Þá
King and earl went in the-spring south to Bjorgvin Then
kom þar Jón stál við skip þat, sem hann hafði gera
came there Jon Steel with ship that which he had make
látit konunginum, þat var hálfþrítugt at rúmatali. Um
let for-the-king it was of-twenty-five at room-count About
Maríumessu skeið fóru þeir norðr til Þrándheims ok höfðu
Mary's-mass time went they north to Thrandheim and had
hit bezta mannval or Gulaþingslögum. Mikjálsmessudag
the best choice-of-men out-of Gula-law Michaelmas-day
var jungfrú púsuð konunginum, ok var veitt í höllinni.
was (the)-maiden wedded to-the-king and was feasted in the-hall
Sátu þeir þann vetr í Þrándheimi, fóru þá allir hlutir vel
Sat they that winter in Thrandheim went then all things well

með þeim. Þessi var hinn þriði konungdóms hans. Þá var
between them This was the third of-kingship his Then was
þeim skipuð sýsla hin nyrðsta Vegarði veradal ok Andresi
to-them assigned district the northernmost to-Vegard Veradal and to-Andres
skjaldarband, váru þeir báðir kærir konungi.
Shield-Band were they both dear to-(the)-king

Upphaf Ribbunga

LV · THE BEGINNING OF THE RIBBUNGAR

Guðólfr of Blakkastaðir, given no district after the Baglar came over, sends his son to Halland to find a boy named Sigurðr, called Erlingr steinveggr's son. Many men flock to them, a large and handsome host called the Ribbungar.

Eptir þat er Baglar höfðu gengit til handa konungi, var
After that when (the)-Baglers had gone to hand to-(the)-king was
engi sýsla fengin Guðólfi af Blakkastöðum. Ok er hann
no district given to-Gudolf of Blakkastadir And when he
fékk engar sœmdir af Birkibeinum, þá sendi hann son
got no honors from (the)-Birchlegs then sent he son
sinn Eilíf krúnu suðr á Halland við sveit manna at leita
his Eilif Crown south to Halland with a-company of-men to seek
sveins þess, er Sigurðr hét, hann var kallaðr son Erlings
boy that who Sigurd was-called he was called son of-Erling
steinveggs. Þeir fundu hann. Dreif þá mart manna til þeira.
Stonewall They found him Flocked then many men to them
Guðólfr var formaðr ok Erlingr rúmstafr, Sundólfr Hauksson,
Gudolf was leader and Erling Bench-Staff Sundolf Hauk's-son
Þorleifr brúðr, Erlingr hringr, Helgi á Sólbjörgum, Gauti
Thorleif Bride Erling Ring Helgi at Solbjorg Gauti

gott smjör, Gási undan fjallinu, Grímarr svangi. Þeir höfðu
Good Butter Gasi under the-fell Grimar (the)-Hungry They had
mikit lið ok frítt ok váru kallaðir Ribbungar.
great troop and fine and were called Ribbungs

Frá Ívari útvík ok Guðólfi

LVI · OF ÍVARR ÚTVÍK AND GUÐÓLFR

Guðólfr surprises his sworn brother Ívarr útvík by night off Höfuðey, drives him from his ship, and kills many old Birkibeinar. The earl plans a war on Iceland after Björn Þorvaldsson has a Norwegian dragged from church and killed; Snorri Sturluson pleads through Dagfinnr, and Hákon talks the earl out of it. Snorri is made a landed man to bring Iceland under the king, but achieves nothing.

Nökkuru áðr höfðu þeir gerzt eiðbræðr Ívarr útvík ok
Some before had they become oath-brothers Ivar Utvik and
Guðólfr blakkr. Ívarr hafði hinn vestra hlut Oslóarsýslu.
Gudolf Blakk Ivar had the western part of-Oslo-district
Guðólfr samnaði sér mönnum ok fór at Ívari útvík til
Gudolf gathered for-himself men and went at Ivar Utvik to
Höfuðeyjar, ok kom um nótt á úvart ok elti Ivar af skipi
Hofudey and came in night on unawares and chased Ivar off ship
sínu. Þar féllu margir fornir Birkibeinar. Ívarr komst undan
his There fell many old Birchlegs Ivar got away
á einum báti, en Guðólfr tók skipit ok alt, þat er á var.
on one boat but Gudolf took the-ship and all that which on was
Um várit fóru þeir konungr ok jarl suðr til Björgynjar.
In the-spring went they king and earl south to Bjorgvin
Jarl gerði þá orð á því, at hann mundi gera her til
(The)-earl made then word of that that he would make a-host to
Íslands. Þá hafði Björn Þorvaldsson dregit mann norrœnan
Iceland Then had Bjorn Thorvald's-son dragged a-man Norse

or kirkju í Miðfirði ok látit drepa í hefnd Orms
out-of church in Midfjord and let kill in revenge of-Orm
Jónssonar, hann átti Hallveigu dóttur hans. Jarl ætlaði
Jon's-son he had Hallveig daughter his (The)-earl intended
mörg skip til ferðarinnar. Svá kvað Guðmundr Oddsson:
many ships for the-journey So spoke Gudmund Odd's-son

Hvat skal ek fyrir mik hyrjar
What shall I for me of-fire
hreggmildr jöfurr leggja,
storm-generous prince lay
gram fregn at því gegnan,
lord ask-I about that fitting
geirnets sumar þetta?
of-spear-net summer this
Byrjar, hafs, at herja,
Of-fair-wind of-sea to harry
hyrsveigir! mér eigi,
fire-bender to-me not
sárs vinnr jarl, á órar
of-wound works earl on our
ættleifðir, svan reifðan.
ancestral-lands swan gladdened

Snorri Sturluson bað Dagfinn flytja við jarl, at eigi tækist
Snorri Sturla's-son bade Dagfinn argue with (the)-earl that not happened
herferðin. Var þá átt stefna. Mælti Hákon konungr, at Skúli
the-war-journey Was then held a-meeting Spoke Hakon king that Skuli
jarl mundi eyða þessi fyrirætlan, hefir land þat, herra, héðan
earl would abandon this plan has land that lord hence
bygzt, hafa ok várir frændr kristnat þat, eru þar ok flestir
settled have and our kinsmen christened it are there also most

menn saklausir við oss, þótt sumir hafi illa gert til várra
men guiltless toward us though some have ill done to our
manna, en haf langt ok torsótt, ok mun þat verða margra
men but (the)-sea long and hard-to-cross and will that become of-many
manna skaði. Þetta fluttu margir með konunginum. Gaf þá
men loss This argued many with the-king Gave then
jarl upp þessa ætlan. Skyldi þá fara út Snorri ok friða
(the)-earl up this plan Should then go out Snorri and make-peace
fyrir kaupmönnum. Gaf þá konungr Snorra lends manns nafn,
for merchants Gave then (the)-king to-Snorri landed man's name
skyldi Snorri þá koma landi undir konung. En um haustit
should Snorri then bring land under (the)-king But in the-autumn
er Snorri kom út, urðu þeir missáttir sjálfir Íslendingar, ok
when Snorri came out became they at-odds themselves (the)-Icelanders and
um várit féll Björn Þorvaldsson. Þat sumar fór utan Jón son
in the-spring fell Bjorn Thorvald's-son That summer went abroad Jon son
Snorra. Kom Snorri engu á leið við Íslendinga, flutti hann
of-Snorri Brought Snorri nothing on way with (the)-Icelanders argued he
ok lítt, en frið höfðu kaupmenn góðan í þann tíma á Íslandi.
also little but peace had merchants good in that time in Iceland

Bréfsending til konungs ok jarls or Vík

LVII · A LETTER TO THE KING AND THE EARL FROM THE VÍK

Hearing that the Ribbungar grow strong, king and earl go east, but the farmers grumble at their long stay in Lygra, and the king turns back to Björgvin while the earl takes the levies in the Vík. Bishop Heinrekr makes friends with the king, and Hákon, short of money, borrows heavily to keep Yule.

Um sumarit kom bréf austan or Vík frá
In the-summer came a-letter from-the-east out-of (the)-Vik from
lendum mönnum, at þeir konungr ok jarl kœmi austr, ok
landed men that they king and earl came east and
Ribbungar styrktist mjök. Fóru þeir austr um haustit á mót
(the)-Ribbungs strengthened much Went they east in the-autumn on against
Mikjálsmessu ok höfðu nær 30 skipa. Þeir lágu lengi í Lygri,
Michaelmas and had near 30 of-ships They lay long in Lygra
kurruðu bœndr þá illa. Var þá þat ráðs tekit, at konungr
murmured farmers then ill Was then that counsel taken that (the)-king
sneri til Björgynjar með stórskipunum, en jarl fór austr
turned to Bjorgvin with the-great-ships but (the)-earl went east
í Víkina. Skyldi jarl þá taka leiðangra um alla Víkina ok
into the-Vik Should (the)-earl then take levies over all the-Vik and
flytja norðr til jólaveizlu ok málagiptar. En er konungr kom
carry north for Yule-feast and wage-payment But when (the)-king came
í Eikundasund, fann hann þar Heinrek byskup, ok töluðu
into Eikundasund found he there Heinrek bishop and talked
þeir marga hluti ok staðfestu sína vináttu, sagði byskup, at
they many things and confirmed their friendship said (the)-bishop that
konungr hefði átt engan meira úvin í litlum manni en mik,
(the)-king had had no greater enemy in little man than me
en héðan af skal yðr engi öruggri af oss byskupum en ek,
but hence off shall to-you none more-secure of us bishops than I

þótt yðr vegi þat lítit. Konunginum byrjaði vel til Björgynjar,
though to-you weigh that little To-the-king blew-fair well to Bjorgvin
hann hafði lítit fé við sér, en með engu móti var neitt
he had little wealth with himself but in no manner was anything
fyrir. Lét þá konungr Dagfinn búa til jólaveizlu. Váru þá
before Let then (the)-king Dagfinn prepare for Yule-feast Were then
tekin stór lán til borðhalds ok jólabúnaðar, þá var ok gert
taken great loans for table-keeping and Yule-preparation then was also made
útboðabréf til sýslumanna, ok kom þat til lítils at sinni.
summons-letter to bailiffs and came that to little for the-time

Frá konungi ok jarli

LVIII · OF THE KING AND THE EARL

The earl takes the levies and the king's land dues throughout the Vík and comes to Björgvin on the fourth evening of Yule, and they keep Yule together in the fourth winter of the reign. Word comes that the Ribbungar are growing strong and the Slittungar have joined them, Beni now a mere company leader.

Nú er at segja frá jarli. Þegar hann kom í Víkina,
Now is to say of (the)-earl As-soon-as he came into the-Vik
bauð hann út leiðangri ok tók landskyldir konungs um alla
called he out levy and took land-dues of-(the)-king over all
Víkina, sneri síðan til Björgynjar, ok kom þar fjórða kveld
the-Vik turned afterward to Bjorgvin and came there fourth evening
jóla. Sátu þeir konungr þá báðir saman um jólin. Var þessi
of-Yule Sat they king then both together in the-Yule Was this
hinn fjórði vetr konungdóms hans. En er á leið vetrinn,
the fourth winter of-kingship his But when on passed the-winter
kómu þeim orð or Víkinni, at Ribbungar styrktust mjök,
came to-them words out-of the-Vik that (the)-Ribbungs strengthened much

ok Slittungar váru þá tilkomnir með Ribbungum. Var Beni
and (the)-Slittungs were then come-to with (the)-Ribbungs Was Beni
einn sveitarhöfðingi, ok vildi Sigurðr hann ekki meir tigna.
a company-chief and wished Sigurd him not more honor

Ráðagerð konungs ok jarls

LIX · THE PLAN OF THE KING AND THE EARL

In spring they agree that the earl will go north and come overland to the Vík while the king goes by ship. The Upland bailiffs meet the earl on Heiðmörk, and hearing that the Ribbungar in Oslo mean to attack Arnbjörn at Túnsberg, he hurries to Oslo.

Þegar er várast tók, gerðu þeir konungr þat ráð, at jarl
At-once when to-spring took made they king that counsel that (the)-earl
skyldi fara norðr til Þrándheims ok koma landveg í Víkina,
should go north to Thrandheim and come land-way into the-Vik
en konungr skyldi fara meðr skipunum, ok finnast í Víkinni.
but (the)-king should go with the-ships and meet in the-Vik
Ok þegar jarl kom í Þrándheim, stefndi hann til sín
And as-soon-as (the)-earl came into Thrandheim summoned he to himself
lendum mönnum ok fór á land upp, ok er hann kom
landed men and went on land up and when he came
á Heiðmörk, þá kómu þar á mót honum allir sýslumenn
onto Heidmork then came there on against him all bailiffs
Birkibeina, þeir er á Upplöndum váru. Hafði jarl þá
of-(the)-Birchlegs those who in (the)-Upplands were Had (the)-earl then
fréttir or Víkinni, at Ribbungar váru í Ósló ok ætluðu út
tidings out-of the-Vik that (the)-Ribbungs were in Oslo and intended out
til Túnsbergs at Arnbirni Jónssyni ok þeim lendum mönnum,
to Tunsberg at Arnbjorn Jon's-son and those landed men

er þar váru. Þeir Arnbjörn gættu sín á berginu. Skundaði
who there were They Arnbjorn guarded themselves on the-rock Hastened
jarl nú sinni ferð ok allir sýslumenn við honum til Oslóar.
(the)-earl now his journey and all bailiffs with him to Oslo

Frá konungi ok Ribbungum

LX · OF THE KING AND THE RIBBUNGAR

Hákon sails east and lies in Grindhólmasund while the Ribbungar lie at Varna with many ships. Arnbjörn, setting out from Túnsberg against them, learns from a merchant ship that the king is near and joins him. A cutter brings word that the Ribbungar, sixty ships, most of them small, have chased it, and Dagfinnr has the men sleep armed.

Nú er at segja frá Hákoni konungi, at hann siglir austr til
Now is to say of Hakon king that he sails east to
Víkr, ok lagði konungr at í Grindhólmasundi. Ribbungar
(the)-Vik and laid (the)-king to in Grindholmasund (The)-Ribbungs
lágu þá við Vörnu ok höfðu mörg skip. Arnbjörn fór þá or
lay then by Varna and had many ships Arnbjorn went then out-of
Túnsbergi við miklu liði, ætlaði hann þá at Ribbungum. Ok er
Tunsberg with great troop intended he then at (the)-Ribbungs And when
þeir kómu út um Skeljasteinsgrunn, sigldi þar at þeim byrðingr
they came out past Skeljasteinsgrunn sailed there to them trading-ship
einn, sögðu þeir, at konungr lá í Grindhólmasundi við miklu
one said they that (the)-king lay in Grindholmasund with great
liði. Sneru þeir Arnbjörn þá til móts við konunginn, ok urðu
troop Turned they Arnbjorn then to meeting with the-king and became
þar hvárir öðrum fegnir. Sneri konungr þá til Jarlseyjar. Þessa
there each of-other glad Turned (the)-king then to Jarlsey This
sömu nótt kom austan skúta, ok váru á sveitungar
same night came from-the-east a-cutter and were on(-it) company-fellows

Hallvarðar bratta, ok sögðu Ribbunga hafa elta þá, reru þeir
of-Hallvard (the)-Steep and said (the)-Ribbungs have chased them rowed they
þá austan at Rugey, er mér skildum, höfðu þeir 60 skipa
then from-the-east to Rugey when we parted had they 60 of-ships
ok nær öll smá. Dagfinnr bað menn liggja við öllum vápnum
and nearly all small Dagfinn bade men lie with all weapons
sínum um nóttina ok vera viðbúnir, ef Ribbungar kœmi at.
their in the-night and be ready if (the)-Ribbungs came at(-them)

Konungr elti Ribbunga

LXI · THE KING CHASES THE RIBBUNGAR

At dawn the Ribbungar row against what they take for merchant ships, until they see gilded vanes and turn up the fjord. The king cuts them off, and they run their ships ashore at Jölund and flee, some falling. Sturla's verse tells it.

Loðinn Gunnason fór á njósn um nóttina með þrim
Lodin Gunni's-son went on watch in the-night with three
skútum. Loðinn kom aptr í lýsing ok hafði tekit skútu af
cutters Lodin came back at daylight and had taken a-cutter from
Ribbungum, en þeir ætluðu til Túnsbergs, þvíat nú höfðu þeir
(the)-Ribbungs but they intended to Tunsberg because now had they
spurt, at jarl var kominn til Oslóar við sínum mönnum.
learned that (the)-earl was come to Oslo with his men
Konungr bað nú fara fyrir smáskipin, en þeir reru seinna með
(The)-king bade now go before the-small-ships but they rowed later with
langskipin. Ok er þeir kómu skamt suðr um eyjarnar, sá þeir,
the-longships And when they came short south past the-islands saw they
at Ribbungar reru á mót þeim. Logn var veðrs ok sólskin
that (the)-Ribbungs rowed on against them Calm was of-weather and sunshine

fagrt, géngu skúturnar lítt undan. Konungr bað þá róa undan
fair went the-cutters little away (The)-king bade then row away
betr, ok sagði, at sjaldan reru svá slæliga fornu Birkibeinar,
better and said that seldom rowed so sluggishly old Birchlegs
þá er slíkt lá við. Skúturnar géngu nú betr undan fram.
then when such lay at(-stake) The-cutters went now better away forward
Ribbungar hugðu, at byrðingar mundu vera í ferðinni, ok
(The)-Ribbungs thought that trading-ships would be in the-journey and
er saman dró með þeim, sá þeir, at skein á gylta veðrvita;
when together drew between them saw they that shone on gilded vanes
þóttust þeir þá vita, at fleira var innan borðs en lendir
thought-themselves they then know that more was within board than landed
menn einir, viku þeir þá inn eptir firðinum. Konungrinn
men alone veered they then in along the-fjord The-king
stefndi þá fyrir þá. Sneru Ribbungar þá at landi ok hljópu
headed then before them Turned (the)-Ribbungs then to land and leapt
upp, þar sem Jölund heitir. Birkibeinar hljópu ok á land ok
up there where Jolund is-called (The)-Birchlegs leapt also on land and
eltu þá. Þar féllu nökkurir af Ribbungum. Svá kvað Sturla:
chased them There fell some of (the)-Ribbungs So spoke Sturla

Ern lét austr til Vörnu
Bold let east to Varna
allvaldr skipum haldit,
all-ruler ships held
rínfura vann rýrir
of-Rhine-fire won diminisher
Ribbunga hlut þungan;
of-(the)-Ribbungs lot heavy

ok ústilta elti
and the-unruly chased
örþingaðr víkinga,
generous of-vikings
rönd klauf ræsir steinda,
shield split ruler stained
reiðr á land af skeiðum.
wrathful on land off warships

Frá Skúla jarli ok Nikulási byskupi

LXII · OF EARL SKÚLI AND BISHOP NIKULÁS

In Oslo the earl asks Bishop Nikulás for his ship Skeggi and is refused with threats, until he reminds the bishop that he did not excommunicate Sigurðr ribbungr for taking two of his ships. Rowing hard out the fjord, the earl finds the king already has every Ribbung ship and much booty, and the two greet each other warmly.

Skúli jarl var í Osló; hann bað Nikulás byskup ljá sér
Skuli earl was in Oslo he bade Nikulas bishop lend him
Skeggjann skip sitt. Byskup vildi þat eigi, ok hét þeim
the-Bearded ship his (The)-bishop wished that not and threatened them
stórmælum, ef þeir rænti staðinn. Jarl mælti: Skamt hefir
with-great-words if they robbed the-place (The)-earl spoke Short has
verit, síz Sigurðr ribbungr tók skip þín tvau, ok bannsöngt þú
been since Sigurd Ribbung took ships your two and excommunicated you
hann eigi. Byskup léði þá skipit með öllum reiða. Mörg önnur
him not (The)-bishop lent then the-ship with all rigging Many other
skip höfðu þeir or bœnum. Fóru þeir síðan út eptir firðinum,
ships had they out-of the-town Went they afterward out along the-fjord

ok er þeir kómu til Jölundar, féngu þeir af spraka nökkurn, at
and when they came to Jolund got they of inkling some that
Ribbungar mundu farnir at lendum mönnum. Ekki hafði jarl
(the)-Ribbungs would gone at landed men Not had (the)-earl
þá enn spurt til konungs. Jarlsmenn spentu þá hverja ár, sem
then yet learned of (the)-king Earl's-men strained then each oar as
þoldi. Var þá alt senn, at þeir reru fyrir Stallinn ok þeir sá, at
bore Was then all at-once that they rowed past Stall and they saw that
Ribbungar váru eltir af skipunum. Sendi konungr þá skútu á
(the)-Ribbungs were chased off the-ships Sent (the)-king then a-cutter on
mót jarli ok lét segja honum, hvat fram fór. Konungsmenn
against (the)-earl and let tell him what forth went King's-men
tóku öll skip Ribbunga ok mikit herfang. Fundust þeir
took all ships of-(the)-Ribbungs and great war-booty Met they
þá konungr ok jarl, fagnaði þá hvárr öðrum blíðliga.
then king and earl greeted then each other kindly

Frá konungi ok jarli

LXIII · OF THE KING AND THE EARL

The king is warned that the Ribbungar will make for Oslo by night and sends his trumpeter to call everyone out of the town, but little heed is paid. In the morning Sigurðr comes in, his men wound some on the wharves and kill four Birkibeinar, and when the men on the ships arm and land, the Ribbungar turn back out of the town.

Þeir konungr ok jarl snúa nú inn eptir firðinum ok lögðu at
They king and earl turn now in along the-fjord and laid to
við Höfuðey, en sumir lögðu alt inn til bœjarins. Um kveldit
by Hofudey but some laid all in to the-town In the-evening
kom konungi njósn, at Ribbungar mundu leita til bœjarins um
came to-(the)-king tidings that (the)-Ribbungs would seek to the-town in

nóttina. Konungr sendi inn lúðrsvein sinn ok lét blása öllum
the-night (The)-king sent in trumpet-boy his and let blow all
mönnum or bœnum um nóttina. Þeir gáfu lítinn gaum at
men out-of the-town in the-night They gave little heed to
því. Um myrgininn kom Sigurðr í bœinn við sínum mönnum,
that In the-morning came Sigurd into the-town with his men
hljópu þeir fyrst á bryggjurnar ok særðu þar nökkura menn,
leapt they first onto the-wharves and wounded there some men
Hákon kávíss var skotinn í fótinn. Þar féllu fjórir menn af
Hakon Kavis was shot in the-foot There fell four men of
Birkibeinum. Þeir herklæddust, er á skipunum váru, ok lögðu
(the)-Birchlegs They armed-themselves who on the-ships were and laid
at bryggjum. Ribbungar sneru þá undan upp or bœnum.
to (the)-wharves (The)-Ribbungs turned then away up out-of the-town

Frá konungi ok jarli

LXIV · OF THE KING AND THE EARL

Hearing the horn in the town, king and earl row in armed. Three Ribbung companies come in expecting to find Sigurðr there, see the Birkibeinar, and flee up the street and over the fields; eighty Ribbungar fall. Sturla's verses tell of the rout.

Hákon konungr ok jarl lágu um nóttina undir Höfuðey, ok
Hakon king and earl lay in the-night under Hofudey and
er þeir heyrðu, at blés í bœnum, herklæddist allr herrinn,
when they heard that blew in the-town armed-itself all the-host
ok lögðu inn at bœnum. Ok er þeir reru at bryggjum,
and laid in to the-town And when they rowed to (the)-wharves
mælti Ögmundr merkismaðr til konungs: Herra, nú megum
spoke Ogmund standard-bearer to (the)-king Lord now may

vér sjá, hvar Ribbungar hlaupa norðr or bœnum, höfum
we see where (the)-Ribbungs run north out-of the-town have
mér þeira nú ekki at sinni. Í þessu bili kómu þrjár
we them now not for the-time In this moment came three
sveitir í bœinn af Ribbungum, þvíat þeir hugðu, at
companies into the-town of (the)-Ribbungs because they thought that
Sigurðr væri þar fyrir, ok er þeir kendu Birkibeina, hljópu
Sigurd were there before and when they recognized (the)-Birchlegs ran
sumir norðr eptir strætinu, sumir yfir á akrana. Þar féllu
some north along the-street some over onto the-fields There fell
80 manna af Ribbungum. Svá segir Sturla:
80 men of (the)-Ribbungs So says Sturla

Lögðu til
Laid to(-it)
litlu síðar
little later
öðlings menn
of-(the)-prince men
Osló bœjar;
of-Oslo town
ok þar stökk
and there leapt
fyrir stálhvötuð
before steel-inciter
á glapstig
onto wrong-path
grýtlinga lið.
stone-throwers' troop

Ok enn kvað hann þetta:
And again spoke he this

Hólmreyðar gékk hjálmi
Of-islet-char went with-helmet
Hörða valdr um faldinn
of-Hords ruler about hooded
enn, sá er úthlaupsmönnum,
still he who for-sally-men
auðmildr, sakar gildi.
wealth-generous of-strife payer
Féllu fjándmenn stillis,
Fell foes of-(the)-ruler
fékk tafn blám hrafni,
gave food black to-raven
en sigrgœði síðan
but victory-giver afterward
sumir skunduðu undan.
some hastened away

Jarl brendi bygð

LXV · THE EARL BURNS THE SETTLEMENT

At Haugsvík the earl would avenge Rögnvaldr, killed though guiltless; the king will not, since Rögnvaldr's kin had wronged his own. The earl and Gregorius burn much of the settlement, and a verse says Skúli struck fear into the Foldungar.

Þeir konungr ok jarl lögðu nú or bœnum ok lágu við
They king and earl laid now out-of the-town and lay by
Haugsvík ok höfðu þar hirðmanna stefnu. Sagðist jarl vildu
Haugsvik and had there retainers' meeting Said-himself (the)-earl wished
fara upp á land ok hefna Rögnvalds, er þeir drápu saklausan.
go up on land and avenge Rognvald whom they killed guiltless
Konungr svaraði: Engar hefndir mun ek gera eptir Rögnvald,
(The)-king answered No revenges will I make after Rognvald
þvíat heldr hafa hans frændr niðrat mínum ættmönnum.
because rather have his kinsmen brought-down my kinsmen
Fór þá jarl upp ok Gregorius föðurbróðir Rögnvalds ok
Went then (the)-earl up and Gregorius father's-brother of-Rognvald and

margir Birkibeinar, þeir brendu mikinn hluta af bygðinni.
many Birchlegs they burned great part of the-settlement
Fóru Birkibeinar eptir þat til skipa. Þá var þetta kveðit:
Went (the)-Birchlegs after that to ships Then was this composed

Rekit var Rögnvalds dauða,
Avenged was Rognvald's death
þá er randviðir brendu,
then when shield-trees burned
þurru hús fyrir harra,
dry houses for lord
harða, austan fjarðar.
hard east-of (the)-fjord
Vara tál, at skaut Skúli
Was-not deceit that shot Skuli
skýþrungnum Foldungum,
cloud-oppressed to-Fold-men
eldr lék hús fyrir höldum
fire played houses before men
hingat, skelk í bringu.
hither fear into breast

Frá konungi ok jarli

LXVI · OF THE KING AND THE EARL

Sailing out drunk from Hornborusund, the fleet meets a gale and rain and many break their rudders, but reaches Björgvin. Lady Margrét, her mother, and the earl's sister Sigríðr, later abbess at Rein, have come from the north, and Loðinn Gunnason marries the earl's sister Ingibjörg in the king's hall.

Síðan sigldu þeir konungr ok jarl út eptir firði. Loðinn
Afterward sailed they king and earl out along (the)-fjord Lodin
Pálsson var eptir á berginu, Arnbjörn ok Loðinn Gunnason
Pal's-son was behind on the-rock Arnbjorn and Lodin Gunni's-son
fóru með konungi. Þeir lágu nökkurar nætr í Hornborusundi,
went with (the)-king They lay some nights in Hornborusund
ok tóku þaðan út kveld eitt ok váru mjök druknir. Um nóttina
and took thence out evening one and were much drunk In the-night
kom hvast veðr á mót þeim með regni, sigldu þeir þá inn
came sharp weather on against them with rain sailed they then in
til hafna, ok brutu margir stýri sín. Síðan fórst þeim vel til
to harbors and broke many rudders their Afterward fared to-them well to
Björgynjar. Váru þær þá ok norðan komnar frú Margrét
Bjorgvin Were they then also from-the-north come lady Margaret
ok móðir hennar ok Sigríðr jarls systir, er síðan var abbadís
and mother her and Sigrid earl's sister who afterward was abbess
á Reini. Litlu síðar fékk Loðinn Gunnason Ingibjargar
at Rein Little later got Lodin Gunni's-son Ingibjorg
systur jarls, var þá gert brullaup í konungsgarði.
sister of-(the)-earl was then made wedding in king's-garth

Víg Vegarðar

LXVII · THE KILLING OF VEGARÐR

In Hálogaland Vegarðr invites Andres skjaldarband to dine; Andres sends him to look over the Finn tax, and two of Andres's men kill Vegarðr as he looks in through a gap. The king is much grieved, for he loses two friends and knows where it came from, while the earl's words show he would not mind seeing it avenged on Andres. Andres repents too late; the king takes his district and the earl gives him another.

Í þenna tíma kómu norðan af Hálogalandi sveitungar
In this time came from-the-north from Halogaland company-fellows
Vegarðar, ok sögðu konungi þau tíðindi, at Andres
of-Vegard and told to-(the)-king those tidings that Andres
skjaldarband hafði drepit Vegarð. Konungr spurði, hvat til
Shield-Band had killed Vegard (The)-king asked what to
saka væri. Þeir sögðu hann gefa honum enga sök, sögðu þá
charges were They said him give him no charge said them
sitja norðr í Hinn, Andres, þar sem Höfn heitir, en Vegarð
sit north in Hinn Andres there where Hofn is-called and Vegard
litlu ofar. Vegarðr kom til Hafnar ok bauð Andresi til borðs,
little higher Vegard came to Hofn and invited Andres to table
ok hann jáði því. Vegarðr sendi þá heim fyrir sveina sína.
and he agreed to-that Vegard sent then home before boys his
Andres bað Vegarð ganga til, þar sem Finnskattr var, ok
Andres bade Vegard go to(-it) there where (the)-Finn-tax was and
hyggja at, at eigi spillist. Vegarðr gékk at húsinu. Þar var
see to(-it) that not be-spoiled Vegard went to the-house There was
fjöl ein sigin ofan; hann tók ofan stálhúfuna ok sá inn,
board one sunk down he took off the-steel-cap and looked in
þá hljópu fram sveinar Andres tveir, Bótólfr limr ok Özurr
then leapt forth boys of-Andres two Botolf Limb and Ozur

gnit, ok drápu hann. Þetta verk líkaði konunginum stórilla,
Gnit and killed him This deed pleased the-king very-ill
þóttist hann í þessu verki hafa látit tvá vini sína, en
thought-himself he in this deed have lost two friends his but
vita þóttist hann, hvaðan þetta var at komit. Þat fannst
know thought-himself he whence this was to come That was-found
í orðum jarls, at honum þótti eigi verr, at þessa væri
in words of-(the)-earl that to-him seemed not worse that this were
hefnt á Andresi. Litlu síðar kom Andres til bœjarins, iðraðist
avenged on Andres Little later came Andres to the-town repented
hann þá mjök þessa verks, þóttist hann þá sjá, í hverja
he then much of-this deed thought-himself he then see into what
snöru hann hafði gengit. Konungr tók af honum sýsluna,
snare he had gone (The)-king took from him the-district
en gaf honum sætt með ráði vina sinna. Tók Ívarr
but gave him settlement with counsel of-friends his Took Ivar
útvík þessa sýslu. Skúli jarl fékk Andresi sýslu af sinni hendi.
Utvik this district Skuli earl gave to-Andres district on his hand

Um styrk Ribbunga

LXVIII · OF THE STRENGTH OF THE RIBBUNGAR

King and earl go east against the Ribbungar, and a laden merchant ship is lost on a reef; the survivors float ashore on ox carcasses. The earl finds Gunnarr Ásuson, a former Bagler turned Ribbung and the worst of them, at Apaldrssetr by night, and after a hard fight Gunnarr falls with ninety men, as Snorri Sturluson's verses tell.

Þá er á leið haustit, géngu þeir til konungs Arnbjörn
Then when on passed the-autumn went they to (the)-king Arnbjorn
Jónsson, Loðinn Gunnason, ok kváðust spurt hafa, at
Jon's-son Lodin Gunni's-son and said-themselves learned have that

Ribbungar styrktust mjök í Víkinni. Sem þeir konungr
(the)-Ribbungs strengthened much in the-Vik When they king
ok jarl heyrðu þetta, bjoggu þeir ferð sína, ok er þeir
and earl heard this prepared they journey their and when they
kómu austr fyrir Agðir, þá spurðu þeir þar til Ribbunga
came east past Agdir then learned they there of (the)-Ribbungs
í bygðum. Þá sendu þeir Birkibeina á skútum at leita
in settlements Then sent they Birchlegs on cutters to seek
þeira. Þar féllu nökkurir menn af Ribbungum, en aðrir
them There fell some men of (the)-Ribbungs but others
flýðu undan. Bú var upptekit fyrir sumum, ok hlóðu þeir
fled away Farm was confiscated from some and loaded they
af þrjá byrðinga. Þeir féngu hvast veðr, ok sigldu þeir
off(-it) three trading-ships They got sharp weather and sailed they
í boða, ok týndist þar einn byrðingrinn ok margir góðir
onto a-breaker and perished there one the-trading-ship and many good
menn. Slítandi hét forn Birkibeinn, er þar lézt, en þeir
men Slitandi was-called an-old Birchleg who there died but they
er lífit þágu, lögðust á nautabúkana dauða ok fluttust
who the-life received laid-themselves on cattle-carcasses dead and were-carried
svá til lands. Þeir konungr ok jarl lögðu at um kveldit við
so to land They king and earl laid to in the-evening by
Áreyjar ok spurðu, at Sigurðr ok Beni váru á Raumaríki
Areyjar and learned that Sigurd and Beni were in Raumariki
við miklu liði, en sumir Ribbungar váru suðr í Víkina. Þá
with great troop but some Ribbungs were south in the-Vik Then
gerðu þeir konungr þat ráð, at jarl skyldi fara suðr í
made they king that counsel that (the)-earl should go south into
Víkina ok leita Ribbunga, en konungr var eptir í Túnsbergi.
the-Vik and seek (the)-Ribbungs but (the)-king was behind in Tunsberg
Gunnarr Ásuson hét maðr, hann hafði verit forn Beglingr,
Gunnar Asa's-son was-called a-man he had been an-old Bagler

hann hafði gengit til handa konungi, en litlu síðar hljóp
he had gone to hand to-(the)-king but little later ran
hann til Ribbunga ok fékk þar mikla sveit, ok gerði engi
he to (the)-Ribbungs and got there great company and did none
meira ilt en hann. Jarl spurði til Gunnars í Vettaheraði,
more ill than he (The)-earl learned of Gunnar in Vettaherad
jarl fór at honum ok fann hann um nótt, þar sem
(the)-earl went at him and found him in night there where
heitir Apaldrssetr. Birkibeinar kringðu bœinn. Þeir Gunnarr
is-called Apaldrssetr (The)-Birchlegs ringed the-farm They Gunnar
bjoggust til varnar, hann hafði mikla sveit. Ámundi
prepared-themselves for defense he had great company Amundi
ákafr hét merkismaðr jarls, hann var lostinn öru
(the)-Eager was-called standard-bearer of-(the)-earl he was struck with-arrow
í hóstinn ok fékk þegar bana. Þar varð hörð svipan, þvíat
in the-chest and got at-once death There became hard bout because
Ribbungar vörðust drengiliga. Þar féll Gunnarr Ásuson
(the)-Ribbungs defended-themselves valiantly There fell Gunnar Asa's-son
ok níu tigir manna með honum. Svá segir Snorri Sturluson:
and nine tens of-men with him So says Snorri Sturla's-son

Stála kendi stökkvilundum
Of-steel made-know to-(the)-leaping-trees
styrjar valdi rauðu falla,
of-strife ruler red fall
rekkar stýrðu rétt til jarðar
warriors steered right to earth
roðnu barði, austan fjarðar.
reddened prow east-of (the)-fjord

Oddum rendi eljunstrandir
With-points ran vigor-strands
ýta ferðar hringa skerðir,
of-men's company rings' diminisher
hilmir stœrði hvössu sverði
king made-great with-sharp sword
heila grundar meginundir.
of-brain ground's great-wounds

Vafði lítt er virðum mœtti
Hesitated little when men met
vegrœkjandi fram at sœkja,
honor-cherisher forward to press
skerðir gékk í skúrum Hlakkar
diminisher went into showers of-Hlokk
Sköglar serks fyrir Skúla merkjum
of-Skogul's shirt before Skuli's banners
Ruddisk land, en ræsir Þrœnda
Was-cleared land and lord of-Thronds
Ribbungum skóp bana þungan,
for-Ribbungs shaped death heavy
Gunnarr skaut und gera fótar
Gunnar shot under of-(the)-wolf foot
grimmsetta il hjarna kletti.
grim-set sole of-brain rock

Frá konungi ok jarli

LXIX · OF THE KING AND THE EARL

The king winters in Björgvin, in the fifth winter of his reign, while the earl stays in the Vík, kills seventy Ribbungar at Fors, and kills more all winter, as Snorri's verse says. The bailiffs kill two hundred Ribbungar at Strönd and take their ships, but Sigurðr kills Jón kúr and the farmers of Haðaland submit to him. At Svans the Birkibeinar capture the Ribbung standard-bearer Björn.

Nú sneri jarl norðr til Túnsbergs ok fann þar konunginn.
Now turned (the)-earl north to Tunsberg and found there the-king
Var þá jarl eptir í Víkinni, en konungr fór til Björgynjar
Was then (the)-earl behind in the-Vik but (the)-king went to Bjorgvin
ok kom þar fyrir jól. Var þessi hinn fimti vetr hans
and came there before Yule Was this the fifth winter his
konungdóms. Litlu síðar en konungr var norðr farinn, spurði
of-kingship Little later than (the)-king was north gone learned
jarl, at Guðólfr var í Oslóarheraði. Jarl tók skútur ok
(the)-earl that Gudolf was in Oslo-district (The)-earl took cutters and
fór at Ribbungum. Hann spurði, at Guðólfr var at Forsi.
went at (the)-Ribbungs He learned that Gudolf was at Fors
Jarl kom þar í dagan ok veitti þegar atgöngu. Þar féllu
(The)-earl came there at dawn and gave at-once attack There fell

70 manna af Ribbungum, en Guðólfr komst undan. Jafnan
70 men of (the)-Ribbungs but Gudolf got away Always
drap jarl menn af Ribbungum um vetrinn. Svá segir Snorri:
killed (the)-earl men of (the)-Ribbungs in the-winter So says Snorri

Eyddi úthlaupsmönnum
Destroyed sally-men
ítr hertogi svörtum,
splendid duke black
sungu stál of stillis,
sang steels about of-(the)-ruler
stóð ylgr í val, dólgum.
stood she-wolf in slain foes
Hal margan lét höfði
Man many let by-head
hoddgrimmr jöfurr skemra,
hoard-grim prince shorter
svá kann rán at refsa
so can robbery to punish
reiðr oddviti þjóðum.
wrathful captain to-peoples

Gunnbjörn ok Þorgeirr byskupsmaðr höfðu þá sýslu á
Gunnbjorn and Thorgeir bishop's-man had then district in
Haðalandi ok um Þótn. Sigurðr ribbungr hafði fengit
Hadaland and about Thotn Sigurd Ribbung had given
Bergþóri ok Eysteini hring sýslu á Haðalandi. Ribbungar
to-Bergthor and Eystein Ring district in Hadaland (The)-Ribbungs
drógu skip í Tyri ok svá upp í Rönd. En er þat spurðu
drew ships into Tyri and so up into Rond But when that learned
sýslumenn Birkibeina, fóru þeir á móti, ok mœttust þeir
bailiffs of-(the)-Birchlegs went they on against and met they

við Strönd. Þar féll tvau hundruð manna af Ribbungum, en
at Strond There fell two hundred men of (the)-Ribbungs but
Sigurðr flýði, ok tóku Birkibeinar öll skip þeira. Eptir þat
Sigurd fled and took (the)-Birchlegs all ships their After that
dreifðust bœndr ok höfðu engar gæzlur á skipum sínum
dispersed farmers and had no guards on ships their
né bygðum. Litlu síðar fór Sigurðr ribbungr at Jóni kúr ok
nor settlements Little later went Sigurd Ribbung at Jon Kur and
drap hann við nökkura menn. Eptir þat sættust bœndr
killed him with some men After that were-reconciled farmers
við Sigurð ok guldu stór gjöld. Tók þá Sigurðr gisla af
with Sigurd and paid great payments Took then Sigurd hostages from
bóndum ok skipaði sínum mönnum um Haðaland. Þilir
farmers and placed his men over Hadaland (The)-Thilir
géngu ok mjök undir Sigurð, ok svá Verdœlir. Heinir gættu
went also much under Sigurd and so (the)-Verdaelir (The)-Heinir guarded
því betr sinna bygða, sem Ribbungar sátu meir um.
the better their settlements as (the)-Ribbungs sat more about(-them)
Eptir kyndilmessu spurði jarl, at Ribbungar váru í vestri
After Candlemas learned (the)-earl that (the)-Ribbungs were in western
bygð í Oslóarsýslu. Jarl sendi til at fara at þeim Eirík
settlement in Oslo-district (The)-earl sent to(-it) to go at them Eirik
ok Harald stangarfylju, þeir fundust þar sem Svans heitir,
and Harald Stangarfylja they met there where Svans is-called
ok börðust þar. Þeir géngust svá nær, at merkismenninir
and fought there They went so near that the-standard-bearers
mœttust. Birkibeinar tóku merkismann Ribbunga, er hét
met (The)-Birchlegs took standard-bearer of-(the)-Ribbungs who was-called
Björn. Þar féll Ásti af Ribbungum ok mikil sveit manna.
Bjorn There fell Asti of (the)-Ribbungs and great company of-men

Eptir þat flýðu Ribbungar, en Birkibeinar fóru út til jarls ok
After that fled (the)-Ribbungs but (the)-Birchlegs went out to (the)-earl and
höfðu Björn með sér, var hann síðan hirðmaðr Skúla jarls.
had Bjorn with themselves was he afterward retainer of-Skuli earl

Um storm ok stórviðri

LXX · OF THE STORM AND THE GREAT GALE

In Lent Hákon sails north with seven ships. Coming in past Agðanes after Easter in a gale that takes every sail, his ship is driven aground on the sand before Bakki, and the townsmen pull it off with ropes.

Um várit í föstu fór Hákon konungr norðr til Þrándheims.
In the-spring in Lent went Hakon king north to Thrandheim
Þá fór við honum Dagfinnr ok Hákon kávíss, þeir höfðu 7
Then went with him Dagfinn and Hakon Kavis they had 7
skip. Konungr lá í Leirgula um páskir. Þrim nóttum síðar
ships (The)-king lay in Leirgula at Easter Three nights later
sigldi hann inn um Agðanes svá mikit veðr, at alt tók seglit
sailed he in past Agdanes so great weather that all took the-sail
frá þeim, ok skipin rak hér ok hvar undir nesit. Konungr
from them and the-ships drove here and there under the-ness (The)-king
hélt inn at ánni, ok var flóð, ok rak skipit upp á sandinn
held in to the-river and was flood and drove the-ship up onto the-sand
fyrir Bakka. Fór þá til fjöldi manns or bœnum ok báru
before Bakki Went then to(-it) multitude of-men out-of the-town and bore
strengi á skipit, ok kómu menn nauðuliga af grunninu.
ropes onto the-ship and got men with-difficulty off the-shoal

Frá Guthormi erkibyskupi

LXXI · OF ARCHBISHOP GUTHORMR

The archbishop now receives the king with every honor. Asked why he was so hostile while Hákon was a child, he answers that other men's influence was as much to blame as his own ill will, tells him the whole truth, and promises him full loyalty. The king sets Gregorius Jónsson over the Þrændalög and sails to Björgvin.

Guthormr erkibyskup var í bœnum, fagnaði hann þá
Guthorm archbishop was in the-town welcomed he then
konunginum í öllum hlutum sem sœmiligast, áttu þeir
the-king in all things as most-honorably had they
þá jafnan tal sín í millum. Þat var eitt sinn, er
then always talks themselves in between That was one time when
konungr spurði erkibyskup, hví hann væri í svá mikilli
(the)-king asked (the)-archbishop why he were in so great
úvináttu til hans, meðan hann var í bernsku. Byskup
enmity to him while he was in childhood (The)-bishop
kvað þar eigi miðr til bera annarra manna völd en sjálfs
said there not less to(-it) bear other men's doings than self
síns illvilja. Fór þá upp alt hit sanna fyrir konungi. Hét
his ill-will Went then up all the true before (the)-king Promised
erkibyskup þá konungi fullum sínum trúnaði. Konungr
(the)-archbishop then to-(the)-king full his fealty (The)-king
skipaði Gregorius Jónssyni at gæta allra Þrœndalaga, en
appointed Gregorius Jon's-son to guard all Throndlaw but
konungr sigldi til Björgynjar ok sat þar um sumarit.
(the)-king sailed to Bjorgvin and sat there in the-summer

Frá Skúla jarli

LXXII · OF EARL SKÚLI

The Ribbungar bring their ships into Mjörs and meet the Birkibeinar at Íkornahólmar, where two hundred Ribbungar fall and Sigurðr flees to Þótn. Arnbjörn's men find Beni on lake Eyja; he jumps overboard and hides under the ships, but they find him at last and kill him and all his men.

Skúli jarl sat í Túnsbergi, Arnbjörn Jónsson sat austan fjarðar
Skuli earl sat in Tunsberg Arnbjorn Jon's-son sat east-of (the)-fjord
ok varði þar landit. Ribbungar váru á landi uppi ok höfðu
and guarded there the-land (The)-Ribbungs were on land up and had
mörg skip í vatninu Eyja. Birkibeinar lágu þá í Mjörs, var
many ships in the-lake Eyja (The)-Birchlegs lay then in Mjors was
fyrir þeim Haraldr stangarfylja, Ólafr mokr, Friðrekr slafsi,
over them Harald Stangarfylja Olaf Mok Fridrek Slafsi
Þorgeirr byskupsmaðr. Ribbungar kómu í Mjörs skipum
Thorgeir bishop's-man (The)-Ribbungs came into Mjors with-ships
sínum ok leituðu Birkibeina; þeir fundust þar, sem heita
their and sought (the)-Birchlegs they met there where is-called
Íkornahólmar, ok varð þar bardagi. Þar féllu tvau hundruð
Ikornaholmar and became there a-battle There fell two hundred
manna af Ribbungum ok þessir sveitarhöfðingjar, Styrr
men of (the)-Ribbungs and these company-chiefs Styr
prestr, Örnólfr af Folavelli, Auðun austansjór, Þorbjörn rigr.
priest Ornolf of Folavoll Audun Eastern-Sea Thorbjorn Rigr
Sigurðr flýði upp á Þótn. Þetta sumar spurði Arnbjörn til
Sigurd fled up onto Thotn This summer learned Arnbjorn of
Bena uppi á Raumaríki með sveit manna. Arnbjörn sendi
Beni up in Raumariki with a-company of-men Arnbjorn sent
til hans Helga fleskún, þeir fundust við vatnit Eyja. Hljóp
to him Helgi Fleskun they met by the-lake Eyja Leapt

Skinnknífr á skip. Þeir héldu skipunum. Beni hljóp fyrir
Skin-Knife onto ship They held the-ships Beni leapt over
borð ok leyndist hér ok hvar undir skipunum, en þó fundu
board and hid-himself here and there under the-ships but yet found
þeir hann um síðir. Var þá Beni drepinn ok allir hans menn.
they him at last Was then Beni killed and all his men

Frá Hákoni konungi

LXXIII · OF KING HÁKON

Called north as the Ribbungar have crossed the fell, Hákon sails with forty ships. In the Sognsær he meets Bishop Guðmundr, home from Iceland with news of the fighting at Grímsey. He learns the Ribbungar have turned back east to Eystridalir.

Hákon konungr sat í Björgyn um sumarit við miklu liði, ok
Hakon king sat in Bjorgvin in the-summer with great troop and
er hann spurði úfrið af Upplöndum, þá bjó hann ferð
when he learned unpeace from (the)-Upplands then prepared he journey
sína austr í Vík. Um Maríumessu kómu menn austan
his east into (the)-Vik About Mary's-mass came men from-the-east
or Vík ok norðan or Þrándheimi ok báðu konunginn
out-of (the)-Vik and from-the-north out-of Thrandheim and bade the-king
skunda norðr, sögðu Ribbunga komna norðr um fjall. Konungr
hasten north said (the)-Ribbungs come north over (the)-fell (The)-king
bjóst norðr sem skjótast, hann hafði fjóra tugu skipa. Ok
prepared-himself north as quickest he had four tens of-ships And
er konungr sigldi um Sognsæ, mœtti hann knerri, er
when (the)-king sailed over Sognsea met he a-merchant-ship which
kominn var af Íslandi. Var þar á Guðmundr byskup, sagði
come was from Iceland Was there on Gudmund bishop told

hann konungi mörg tíðindi af Íslandi. Þat vár höfðu þeir
he to-(the)-king many tidings from Iceland That spring had they
barizt í Grímsey Sighvatr Sturluson ok byskupsmenn, en áðr
fought in Grimsey Sighvat Sturla's-son and bishop's-men but before
um vetrinn var Tumi drepinn. Konungr ætlaði at sigla norðr
in the-winter was Tumi killed (The)-king intended to sail north
um Áleyjarsund, þá kómu þar menn Gregorius Jónssonar
through Aleyjarsund then came there men of-Gregorius Jon's-son
ok sögðu Ribbunga hafa komit norðr um fjall ok gert
and said (the)-Ribbungs have come north over (the)-fell and done
mart ilt, en bœndr hefði þá farit at þeim, sneru Ribbungar
much ill but farmers had then gone at them turned (the)-Ribbungs
þá austr um fjall, sögðu eigi minni ván, at þeir kœmi
then east over (the)-fell said not less expectation that they came
ofan í Raumsdal. Konungr sigldi þá norðr til Leirgula,
down into Raumsdal (The)-king sailed then north to Leirgula
spurði hann þá, at Ribbungar höfðu snúit í Eystridali.
learned he then that (the)-Ribbungs had turned into Eystridalir

Frá konungi ok Skúla jarli

LXXIV · OF THE KING AND EARL SKÚLI

The king winters in Björgvin. He has called out the levy in both halves of Agðir, and the earl has taken nearly all of it; the earl's third now runs from the whole Vík and the Uplands to Rygjafylki, where earlier earls held from Svínasund to Rygjarbit. Hákon writes that he dislikes this division, and that the earl may have more than the Ribbungar to fight if he holds to it.

Hákon konungr snýr nú aptr til Björgynjar, gaf hann þá lendum
Hakon king turns now back to Bjorgvin gave he then to-landed
mönnum heimleyfi, en hann efnaði þar til vetrsetu. Konungr
men home-leave but he prepared there for winter-quarters (The)-king
hafði látit út bjóða leiðangri um sumarit áðr í hvárumtveggja
had let out call levy in the-summer before in each-of-both
helmingi Egðafylkis, en jarl hafði látit taka nær allan.
half of-Egdafylki but (the)-earl had let take near all
Konungi þótti jarl nú gera mikinn sinn þriðjung af Noregi,
To-(the)-king seemed (the)-earl now make great his third of Norway
er hann hafði alla Víkina ok öll Upplönd ok alt norðr til
when he had all the-Vik and all (the)-Upplands and all north to
Rygjafylkis, en hinir fyrri jarlar höfðu millum Svínasunds ok
Rygjafylki but the former earls had between Svinasund and
Rygjarbits. Konungr sendi þá menn með bréfum til jarls ok
Rygjarbit (The)-king sent then men with letters to (the)-earl and
sagði, at honum mislíkaði þetta landaskipti, ok jarl mundi
said that to-him displeased this land-division and (the)-earl would
eigi við Ribbunga eina eiga úfrið, ef hann héldi þessu fram.
not with (the)-Ribbungs alone have unpeace if he held this forward

Herferð Andres ok Ívars

LXXV · THE RAID OF ANDRES AND ÍVARR

Years before, the Bjarmar had killed a trading crew left in Bjarmaland, while Ögmundr of Spánheimr went on through Russia to Jerusalem and home. Now Andres skjaldarband and Ívarr útvík raid Bjarmaland for revenge and take great wealth in furs and silver. A tide-race capsizes Ívarr's ship; Jógrímr saves him and dies swimming back for his friend, and of the crew only Ívarr and one other live.

Sumar þetta fóru þeir herferð til Bjarmalands Andres
Summer this went they a-war-journey to Bjarmaland Andres
skjaldarband ok Ívarr útvík, þeir höfðu fjögur skip. En sú
Shield-Band and Ivar Utvik they had four ships But that
var sök til, at þeir höfðu farit kaupferð til Bjarmalands
was cause to(-it) that they had gone trading-journey to Bjarmaland
nökkurum vetrum áðr, Andres af Sjaumælingum ok Sveinn
some winters before Andres of Sjaumaelingar and Svein
Sigríðarson, Ögmundr af Spánheimi ok margir aðrir. Fóru þeir
Sigrid's-son Ogmund of Spanheim and many others Went they
aptr um haustit Andres ok Sveinn, en þeir sátu eptir með
back in the-autumn Andres and Svein but they sat behind with
annat skipit Helgi Bograngsson ok Ögmundr af Spánheimi.
the-other ship Helgi Bograng's-son and Ogmund of Spanheim
Hann fór um haustit í Suðrdalaríki við sveinum sínum
He went in the-autumn into Suzdal-realm with boys his
ok varnaði. Háleygir urðu missáttir við Bjarma
and wares (The)-Halogalanders became at-odds with (the)-Bjarmians'
konung, fóru Bjarmar at þeim um vetrinn ok drápu alla
king went (the)-Bjarmians at them in the-winter and killed all
skipsögnina. En Ögmundr fór austr í Hólmgarða, ok létti
the-ship's-crew But Ogmund went east into Holmgard and stopped

eigi fyrr, en hann kom út til Jórsala, ok þaðan aptr í
not earlier than he came out to Jerusalem and thence back to
Noreg, ok varð hans ferð allfræg. Ívarr ok Andres fóru til
Norway and became his journey very-famous Ivar and Andres went to
Bjarmalands ok gerðu þar hit mesta hervirki í manndrápum
Bjarmaland and did there the greatest harrying in man-slayings
ok ránum ok féngu stórfé í grávöru ok brendu silfri,
and robberies and got great-wealth in gray-wares and burned silver
ok er þeir fóru norðan, sigldu þeir í röst norðr fyrir
and when they went from-the-north sailed they into a-race north off
Straumneskinnum, ok bar or þrjú skipin, en þat skip sem
Straumneskinn and bore out three the-ships but that ship which
Ívarr var á, bar sjóinn í seglit, ok því næst velti skipinu.
Ivar was on bore the-sea into the-sail and then next capsized the-ship
Jógrímr hét maðr, er Ívari kom á kjöl; komst hinn
Jogrim was-called a-man who to-Ivar got onto keel got the
þriði maðr á kjöl. Þeir skutu til báti af skipi Þorbergs,
third man onto keel They shot to(-it) a-boat from ship of-Thorberg
ok gékk or stafninn. Jógrímr kom þeim þá í bátinn.
and went out-of the-stem Jogrim got them then into the-boat
Þá kvazt Jógrímr eigi sjá Þorstein félaga sinn, ok hljóp
Then said-himself Jogrim not see Thorstein fellow his and leapt
þá enn á sundit út í röstina, þá lézt Jógrímr. Allir
then again into the-swim out into the-race then died Jogrim All
menn létust af skipinu nema þeir Ívarr tveir. Þar týndist
men died from the-ship except they Ivar two There perished
stórfé mikit. Andres fór um haustit til Hálogalands.
great-wealth much Andres went in the-autumn to Halogaland

Frá Skúla jarli ok Ribbungum

LXXVI · OF EARL SKÚLI AND THE RIBBUNGAR

The earl has a great ship dragged overland into lake Dröfn, and the Ribbungar flee to the Markir. His men kill the Tobbusynir, Ribbung bailiffs of the Elfr district, at Hlésey. The Ribbungar east of the fjord number fourteen hundred sworn men, and through the earl's three winters in the Vík there is much raiding and killing on both sides.

Nú er at segja frá, at Skúla jarli kom njósn, at Ribbungar
Now is to say of that to-Skuli earl came tidings that (the)-Ribbungs
váru í vatninu Rönd. Jarl lét draga skip mikit í
were in the-lake Rond (The)-earl let drag a-ship great into
vatnit Dröfn, þat var sex rúm ok 20, ok mörg smáskip.
the-lake Drofn it was six rooms and 20 and many small-ships
Þá flýðu Ribbungar undan austr á Markir, en jarl fór
Then fled (the)-Ribbungs away east to Markir but (the)-earl went
aptr til Túnsbergs, ok litlu síðar fór jarl austr at leita
back to Tunsberg and little later went (the)-earl east to seek
þeira. Þeir Tobbusynir höfðu Elfarsýslu af hendi Ribbunga,
them They Tobbi's-sons had Elf-district on behalf of-(the)-Ribbungs
jarl sendi til þeira Símun kú ok Þorð drafla ok Þorfinn
(the)-earl sent to them Simun Cow and Thord Drafli and Thorfinn
illa, fundu þeir Tobbusonu við Hlésey ok drápu þá þar.
(the)-Ill found they Tobbi's-sons by Hlesey and killed them there
Mikinn afla höfðu Ribbungar austan fjarðar, svá at þat
Great strength had (the)-Ribbungs east-of (the)-fjord so that that
var eigi minna en 14 hundruð manna, er Sigurði var
was not less than 14 hundred men who to-Sigurd was
handgengit. Þessir váru í Borgasýslu af Ribbungum, Herjólfr
hand-gone These were in Borg-district of (the)-Ribbungs Herjolf

dyntill, Eiríkr dregill. Jarl dvaldist þrjá vetr í Víkinni,
Dyntill Eirik Dregill (The)-earl stayed three winters in the-Vik
áttust þeir Birkibeinar ok Ribbungar mörg skipti við
had they Birchlegs and Ribbungs many dealings with-each-other
í ránum ok manndrápum, þótt eigi sé þau öll skrifuð.
in robberies and man-slayings though not be they all written

Frá Skúla jarli

LXXVII · OF EARL SKÚLI

The earl sends one of every two bed-fellows against the Ribbungar, and the lot falls on Jatgeirr the skald rather than his fellow Þórir; at Kýrfjall the Ribbungar flee. Jatgeirr's verse says Þórir was far off with a woman in Túnsberg while he fought. That autumn Bishop Nikulás gets Guðólfr's mistress Ása to urge the Ribbungar to make peace with the earl.

Skúli jarl sat lengstum í Túnsbergi. Litlu síðar spurði hann til
Skuli earl sat longest in Tunsberg Little later learned he of
Ribbunga, sendi hann þá enn menn til þeira ok sagði, at þar
(the)-Ribbungs sent he then again men to them and said that there
sem húðfatsfélagar váru tveir, skyldi annarr fara, ok þeir hluta
where sleeping-bag-fellows were two should one go and they draw-lots
með sér. Þeir váru rekkjufélagar Þórir flík ok Jatgeirr skáld,
among themselves They were bed-fellows Thorir Flik and Jatgeir skald
ok hlaut Jatgeirr at fara. Þeir fundu Ribbunga við Kýrfjall, féllu
and drew Jatgeir to go They found (the)-Ribbungs by Kyrfell fell

þar nökkurir menn, en allir aðrir flýðu. Birkibeinar fóru aptr
there some men but all others fled (The)-Birchlegs went back
til jarls. Þórir spurði Jatgeir, hversu farizt hefði. Hann svaraði:
to (the)-earl Thorir asked Jatgeir how fared had He answered

Rjóðr! sá ek hlækinn heðna,
Reddener saw I the-shaking heathens'
hjaldrdrifs, á Kýrfjalli,
of-battle-drift on Kyrfell
stirðaurriða storðar,
of-stiff-trout's land
stórfjarri mér Þóri.
very-far from-me Thorir
Þat frá líkn, þá er lékum,
That learned comfort then when played
lúngtorgs, við Ribbunga,
of-lung-market with Ribbungs
dasinn lá at við dísi
the-sluggard lay at with lady
dvergranns í Túnsbergi.
of-dwarf-house in Tunsberg

Um haustit sendi jarl orð Nikulási byskupi, at hann
In the-autumn sent (the)-earl word to-Nikulas bishop that he
legði ráð til at eyða flokki Ribbunga. Byskup fékk
laid counsel to(-it) to destroy band of-(the)-Ribbungs (The)-bishop got
konu þá er Ása hét, hon var frilla Guðólfs, at eggja
a-woman that who Asa was-called she was concubine of-Gudolf to urge
Ribbunga til at sættast við Skúla jarl.
(the)-Ribbungs to(-it) to be-reconciled with Skuli earl

Sigurðr ribbungr gékk á vald Skúla jarls

LXXVIII · SIGURÐR RIBBUNGR SUBMITS TO EARL SKÚLI

Sigurðr asks a third of Norway and the earl's daughter. The earl answers that land is King Hákon's to grant and his daughter not for the woods, but that Sigurðr and his men shall have quarter and a safe-conduct to the king. Pressed hard, Sigurðr gives up the name of king and puts his band in the earl's hands, a victory without a battle and peace in all Norway. That spring the earl sails for Denmark but turns back on hearing that Count Heinrekr has captured King Valdimarr.

Um sumarit fékk Sigurðr ribbungr menn til at leita við
In the-summer got Sigurd Ribbung men to(-it) to seek with
jarl, hverra sætta hann mundi unna honum, ef hann
(the)-earl what settlements he would grant him if he
vildi upp gefa alla mótstöðu við Birkibeina. Jarl lét
wished up give all resistance against (the)-Birchlegs (The)-earl let
spyrja, hvers hann beiddist. Fóru þá jafnan menn millum
ask what he asked Went then always men between
þeira. Sigurðr vildi hafa þriðjung af Noregi, ok þat með,
them Sigurd wished have a-third of Norway and that with
at jarl gipti honum dóttur sína. Jarl svaraði:
that (the)-earl gave-in-marriage to-him daughter his (The)-earl answered
Hákon konungr á vald á því, hvat hann vill miðla
Hakon king has power over that what he will share
Sigurði af landi, en eigi mun ek gipta dóttur mína út
with-Sigurd of land but not will I give-in-marriage daughter my out
í skóga, ok engum manni mun ek miðla minn þriðjung.
into woods and to-no man will I share my third
En ef Sigurðr kemr á mitt vald, skal hann hafa grið ok
But if Sigurd comes into my power shall he have truce and
allir hans menn; skal hann ok konung finna í griðum. Má
all his men shall he also (the)-king meet in truce May

hann þá flytja sitt mál, ok hvergi skal ek á mót honum
he then argue his case and nowhere shall I on against him
vera. En er þessi kostr kom til Ribbunga, ok með því
be But when this choice came to (the)-Ribbungs and with that
at þá þröngði mjök þeira kosti, þá tóku þeir þat ráð,
that then pressed much their lot then took they that counsel
at Sigurðr reið á vald Skúla jarls í griðum ok gaf upp
that Sigurd rode into power of-Skuli earl in truce and gave up
konungsnafn, en flokkinn í vald jarls, ok skildi sér
king's-name but the-band into power of-(the)-earl and stipulated for-himself
á mót vináttu Skúla ok flutning við konunginn. Jarl
on return friendship of-Skuli and advocacy with the-king (The)-earl
tók við honum sœmiliga. Þótti þetta hinn fegrsti sigr,
took with him honorably Seemed this the fairest victory
er jarl hafði eytt orrostulaust svá styrkjum flokki, var
that (the)-earl had destroyed battle-less so strong band was
þá ok orðinn friðr um allan Noreg. Þetta sama vár fór
then also become peace over all Norway This same spring went
jarl til Danmerkr við 13 skipum, ok er hann kom til
(the)-earl to Denmark with 13 ships and when he came to
Kaupmannahafnar, þá hafði greifi Heinrekr fangat Valdimar
Copenhagen then had count Heinrek captured Valdimar
konung. Fór jarl þá aptr í Noreg, er hann spurði þetta.
king Went (the)-earl then back to Norway when he learned this

Stefndr höfðingja fundr

LXXIX · A MEETING OF CHIEFTAINS SUMMONED

In the sixth winter of the reign king and earl agree to a meeting of the best men of the land in Björgvin next summer. Many still lay claim to Hákon's inheritance, some wish Sverrir's line put down from old enmity, but most farmers, north and south, wish the king well.

Hákon konungr sat í Björgyn, þá er þessi tíðindi urðu. Var
Hakon king sat in Bjorgvin then when these tidings happened Was
þessi hinn sétti vetr hans konungdóms. Um várit fóru menn
this the sixth winter his of-kingship In the-spring went men
í millum konungs ok jarls, ok var mælt, at höfðingjafundr
in between king and earl and was spoken that chieftains'-meeting
mundi vera um sumarit í Björgyn, skyldu þar til koma
would be in the-summer in Bjorgvin should there to(-it) come
allir hinir beztu menn í landinu. Var þá enn mikit ákall
all the best men in the-land Was then still great claim
á föðurleifð Hákonar konungs af þeira manna hendi, er
on father's-inheritance of-Hakon king from those men's hand who
sik vildu fram draga til ríkisins, ok váru margir mjök
themselves wished forward draw to the-realm and were many much
tvídrœgir um, hversu vera ætti, váru þeir sumir, er gjarna
divided about how be ought were they some who gladly
vildu fyrirkoma ætt Sverris konungs af fornum fjándskap,
wished destroy kin of-Sverrir king from old enmity
er þeir höfðu við hann haft, en flestir bœndr í Noregi
which they had with him had but most farmers in Norway
váru velviljaðir Hákoni konungi bæði norðr í land ok suðr.
were well-disposed to-Hakon king both north in land and south

Frá konungi ok byskupum ok lendum mönnum

LXXX · OF THE KING, THE BISHOPS, AND THE LANDED MEN

The meeting begins at Saint Ólafr's wake. Gathered in Björgvin are the bishops, abbots, landed men, and lawmen of the Gulaþing, of Þrándheimr, of the Vík, and of the Uplands, Earl Jón of Orkney, and the best farmers of every district, the archbishop, and Earl Skúli with the lords of the east.

Þessi stefna hófst at Ólafsvöku. Var konungr fyrir í Björgyn,
This meeting began at Olaf's-wake Was (the)-king before in Bjorgvin
ok Hávarðr byskup, Heinrekr byskup af Stafangri, Sörkvir
and Havard bishop Heinrek bishop of Stavanger Sorkvir
byskup af Færeyjum, Sigurðr ábóti, Nikulás erkidjákn. Þessir
bishop of (the)-Faroes Sigurd abbot Nikulas archdeacon These
váru lendir menn, Páll fliða, Pétr son hans, Brynjólfr
were landed men Pal Flidi Petr son his Brynjolf
Knútsson, Jón stál, Gautr af Meli, Ívarr nef. Þar var
Knut's-son Jon Steel Gaut of Mel Ivar Nose There was
ok Jón jarl af Orkneyjum ok Bjarni byskup, Gregorius
also Jon earl of Orkney and Bjarni bishop Gregorius
kikr af Hjaltlandi; þar váru ok lögmenn or Gulaþingi,
Kikr of Shetland there were also lawmen out-of (the)-Gula-assembly
Dagfinnr bóndi, Ámundi remba. Þar kómu ok hinir
Dagfinn (the)-Farmer Amundi Remba There came also the
beztu bœndr or hverju fylki, ok ábótar ok allir sýslumenn
best farmers out-of each district and abbots and all bailiffs
or Þrándheimi, þar kom ok Guthormr erkibyskup, Ásgautr
out-of Thrandheim there came also Guthorm archbishop Asgaut
ábóti af Hólmi, meistari Bjarni, Pétr af Húsastöðum; þessir
abbot of Holm master Bjarni Petr of Husastadir these
lendir menn, Gregorius Jónsson, Páll vágaskalm, Ásólfr
landed men Gregorius Jon's-son Pal Bay-Sword Asolf

af Austrátt; þessir lögmenn, Gunnarr grjónbakr, Bjarni
of Austratt these lawmen Gunnar Groat-Back Bjarni
Marðarson, Þorsteinn Ásmundarson. Or Víkinni var Skúli
Mord's-son Thorstein Asmund's-son Out-of the-Vik was Skuli
jarl, Arnbjörn Jónsson, Loðinn Gunnason, Loðinn Pálsson,
earl Arnbjorn Jon's-son Lodin Gunni's-son Lodin Pal's-son
Símun kýr, Eysteinn lögmaðr, Þórðr skolli. Af Upplöndum
Simun Cow Eystein lawman Thord Skolli From (the)-Upplands
váru þessir lögmenn, Saxi af Haugi, Þórðr Guðmundarson;
were these lawmen Saxi of Haug Thord Gudmund's-son
þar kom ok Nikulás byskup af Osló, ok svá sýslumenn
there came also Nikulas bishop of Oslo and so bailiffs
Ívarr gæslingr, Ámundi af Grœnlandi, Ólafr af Konungahellu,
Ivar Gaeslingr Amundi of Grenland Olaf of Konungahella
Haraldr stangarfylja, Þorgeirr byskupsmaðr, Hávarðr í
Harald Stangarfylja Thorgeir bishop's-man Havard in
Sundbúi, Friðrekr slafsi, Eindriði bekill, Eilífr keikr.
Sundbu Fridrek Slafsi Eindridi Bekill Eilif Keikr

Tala Hákonar konungs

LXXXI · KING HÁKON'S SPEECH

Wise men said a better gathering had never met in Norway. In the timber hall Hákon tells the archbishop that men here claim Norway, which he had thought his inheritance of old and new, and asks him to say what he knows truest before God of every claim made against him.

Svá hafa vitrir menn mælt, þeir er þá váru í Björgyn,
So have wise men spoken those who then were in Bjorgvin
at eigi hafi á þeira dögum betra mannval komit saman
that not have in their days better choice-of-men come together

í Noregi. Höfðingjar finnast iðuliga, ok talar hverr við sína
in Norway Chieftains meet frequently and talks each with his
ráðgjafa. Lögðu nú allir höfðingjar stefnu millum sín á
counselors Laid now all chieftains a-meeting between themselves on
sunnudaginn eptir Maríumessu fyrri í tréhöllinni. Ok sem
on-Sunday after Mary's-mass the-former in the-timber-hall And when
þeir kómu í höllina ok höfðu setit um hríð, mælti Hákon
they came into the-hall and had sat for a-while spoke Hakon
konungr: Herra erkibyskup, sagði hann, yðr er kunnigt, ok
king Lord archbishop said he to-you is known and
svá öðrum byskupum ok flestum góðum mönnum, þeim sem
so to-other bishops and most good men those who
hér eru komnir, at nú eru hér þeir menn, er kalla til Noregs,
here are come that now are here those men who claim to Norway
en ek hugða, at þat væri minn föðurarfr bæði at fornu ok
but I thought that that were my father's-inheritance both of old and
at nýju. En með því at þessi stefna var hingat lögð af öllum
of new But with that that this meeting was hither laid by all
hinum vitrustum mönnum, þá bið ek, herra, at þér segit um,
the wisest men then ask I lord that you say about
þat sem þér vituð sannast fyrir guði. Vitið þér nú ok allra
that which you know truest before God Know you now also of-all
manna tilkall, þeira sem til ríkis þessa kalla mér í hendr.
men claim those who to realm this claim to-me into hands

Tala erkibyskups

LXXXII · THE ARCHBISHOP'S SPEECH

The archbishop sets out the claims: Hákon, whose forefathers ruled Norway man after man; Earl Skúli, as heir of his brother Ingi; Ingi's son Guthormr; Sigurðr ribbungr, by his grandfather Magnús; and Knútr, Earl Hákon's lawful son, by the compact proclaimed at Eyraþing. He bids each speak the truth on his conscience.

Þá svaraði erkibyskup: Þat er víst satt, herra, at vér erum
Then answered (the)-archbishop That is surely true lord that we are
skyldir til at leggja með öllum mönnum þat, sem vér
bound to(-it) to lay with all men that which we
vitum, at satt er, ok svá vili guð, at sé. Vitum vér ok flestra
know that true is and so wills God that be Know we also of-most
manna málefni, þeira sem hér veita ákall, ok þat bjóðum
men cases of-those who here make claim and that bid
vér öllum mönnum, at hverr leggi til þat, sem hann veit
we all men that each lay to(-it) that which he knows
sannast fyrir guði ok mönnum hér um. Nú sitit þér,
truest before God and men here about(-it) Now sit you
Hákon konungr, í ríkinu, ok segit þér svá, at hverr yðarr
Hakon king in the-realm and say you so that each your
langfeðga hafi ráðit fyrir Noregi maðr eptir mann, væntir mik,
forefather have ruled over Norway man after man expects me
at flestir sanni þat. Skúli jarl er austan kominn, kallast
that most prove that Skuli earl is from-the-east come calls-himself
hann erfingi Inga konungs bróður síns, höfum vér þat heyrt
he heir of-Ingi king brother his have we that heard
hans vini sanna með honum. Hér er ok Guthormr son Inga
his friends prove with him Here is also Guthorm son of-Ingi
konungs, kallar hann til Noregs eptir föður sinn. Sigurðr
king claims he to Norway after father his Sigurd

ribbungr kallast ok til kominn eptir Magnús föðurföður
Ribbung calls-himself also to(-it) come after Magnus father's-father
sinn; menn eru ok hér komnir austan or Gautlandi frá
his men are also here come from-the-east out-of Gautland from
junkherra Knúts sonar Hákonar jarls, er hann skilgetinn arfi
young-lord Knut son of-Hakon earl is he lawful heir
eptir jarl, kallar ok þat hafa komit í einkamál, sem satt
after (the)-earl claims also that have come into compact as true
var, á Eyraþingi, at hann erfði Noreg eptir Inga konung.
was at (the)-Eyrar-assembly that he inherited Norway after Ingi king
Nú er þat at mæla til allra þeira manna, sem hér eru, þá
Now is that to say to all those men who here are then
leggi nú hverr þat til, sem sannast er eptir sinni samvizku.
lay now each that to(-it) which truest is after his conscience

Tala Skúla jarls

LXXXIII · EARL SKÚLI'S SPEECH

Skúli calls himself Ingi's lawful brother and true heir by Saint Ólafr's law. Hákon answers that he is heir to all Ingi rightly held, but not to Norway, which Ingi only kept for its rightful heir; Skúli says he claims every right Ingi had. The archbishop bids them leave such words.

Þá mælti Skúli jarl: Þat er víst satt, herra erkibyskup, at
Then spoke Skuli earl That is surely true lord archbishop that
ek em bróðir Inga konungs samfeðri ok skilgetinn ok
I am brother of-Ingi king by-the-same-father and lawfully-born and
sannr hans erfingi at lögum hins helga Ólafs konungs. Þá
true his heir by laws of-the holy Olaf king Then
svaraði Hákon konungr: Þú ert víst sannr arfi Inga konungs
answered Hakon king You are surely true heir of-Ingi king

til alls þess, sem þit tókut réttliga, en eigi Noregs, þótt
to all that which you-two took rightfully but not of-Norway though
Ingi væri settr til geymslu til handa réttum eptirkomanda.
Ingi were set to keeping to hand for-the-rightful successor
Jarl svaraði: Ek köllumst víst arfi hans til alls þess
(The)-earl answered I call-myself surely heir his to all that
réttar, sem hann hafði. Konungr svaraði: Þat skaltu nú vita,
right which he had (The)-king answered That shall-you now know
hvárt hann erfði Noreg eptir föður minn, eða var hann
whether he inherited Norway after father my or was he
settr at gæta með góðra manna skipan. Erkibyskup bað
set to keep with good men's arrangement (The)-archbishop bade
þá létta þess kyns orðum, lögðu þá ok margir gott til.
then leave-off of-that kind of-words laid then also many good to(-it)

Tala Jóns stáls

LXXXIV · JÓN STÁL'S SPEECH

Jón stál says the old Birkibeinar who shed their blood with Sverrir never thought this would need saying, and names Ámundi remba and Eysteinn Hróason as lawmen who told the earl he had the right to Norway after Ingi. Both deny it, and Arnbjörn suggests the lawmen spoke more from mead than from Saint Ólafr's law, or from bribes.

Þá mælti Jón stál: Þat hugðum vér fornir Birkibeinar, þá
Then spoke Jon Steel That thought we old Birchlegs then
er vér heltum út váru blóði ok þoldum mest erviði með
when we poured out our blood and bore most hardship with
Sverri konungi, at eigi mundi þurfa þessa tals. En eigi er þat
Sverrir king that not would need of-this talk But not is that
undarligt, þótt Skúli jarl fylgi þessu máli, þvíat mér höfum þat
strange though Skuli earl follow this case because we have that

heyrt, at þeir lögmenn eru hér inni, er þat tjáðu jarli
heard that those lawmen are here inside who that declared to-(the)-earl
opinberliga, at hann væri réttkominn til Noregs eptir Inga
openly that he were rightful-come to Norway after Ingi
konung. Er þetta mælt til ykkar, Ámundi remba ok Eysteinn
king Is this said to you-two Amundi Remba and Eystein
Hróason, þar sem þit sitit á pallinum. Ámundi hljóp
Hroi's-son there where you-two sit on the-dais Amundi leapt
upp við ok mælti: Hvar vartu þá, Jón stál, er ek mælti
up at(-it) and spoke Where were-you then Jon Steel when I spoke
þetta? Eysteinn duldi ok, at hann hefði svá mælt. Þá mælti
this Eystein denied also that he had so spoken Then spoke
Arnbjörn Jónsson: Vera kann, at lögmenn várir hafi þetta
Arnbjorn Jon's-son Be may that lawmen our have this
mælt, ok hafi meira verit í þeim af mjaðarlegi en lögum
spoken and have more been in them from mead-drinking than laws
hins helga Ólafs konungs, má ok, at fylgt hafi mútugjafar.
of-the holy Olaf king may also that followed have bribes

Konungr beiddi Gunnar lögsagnar um konungdóm

LXXXV · THE KING ASKS GUNNARR'S JUDGMENT ON THE KINGSHIP

The king proposes that the lawman of all the Þrændalög, where the royal seat stands, speak first, as the eldest lawman in the land, appointed by Sverrir and never found false. He bids Gunnarr say what he knows truest before God of the claims to Norway.

Konungr mælti: Eigi skulum vér svá at fara um rannsak
(The)-king spoke Not shall we so to go about inquiry
þetta, vér skulum fyrst láta segja þann lögmann, er yfir
this we shall first let say that lawman who over

býðr öll Þrœndalög, sem konungssætit er með réttu, hann
rules all Throndlaw where the-king's-seat is by right he
er ok elztr lögmanna í landinu, tók hann lögsögn um
is also oldest of-lawmen in the-land took he law-speaking in
daga Sverris konungs, hafa menn ok hér til eigi fundit með
days of-Sverrir king have men also here till not found with
honum fals eða rangindi, er hann því hinn vitrasti
him falsehood or injustice is he therefore the wisest
maðr í landinu. Nú ok með því, Gunnarr lögmaðr, at til
man in the-land Now also with that Gunnar lawman that to
þín er skotit, þá seg nú öllum áheyrundum þat, er þú
you is referred then say now to-all hearers that which you
veizt sannast fyrir guði um várt mál, er til Noregs köllum.
know truest before God about our case who to Norway claim

Tala Gunnars lögmanns

LXXXVI · GUNNARR THE LAWMAN'S SPEECH

Gunnarr says a cottar's son was set to judge between cottars, not between chieftains, and that Saint Ólafr's law book fears no one. Yet by his own understanding Hákon alone is rightful heir, and might lawfully have put out even Ingi and Earl Hákon; Skúli, Knútr, and Guthormr have no claim while Hákon lives, and of Sigurðr ribbungr let the men of the Vík speak, who raised him.

Gunnarr tók seint til orða ok mælti: Þér ánefndut mik til
Gunnar took slowly to words and spoke You named me to
þessa, herra, at ek skyla segja millum yðar höfðingja; en
this lord that I should speak between you chieftains but
þat er mikil byrðr einum kotkarlssyni at skipta svá miklum
that is great burden to-one cottar's-son to divide so great
ríkdómi, at segja einum en af öðrum. Kenni ek á mér
wealth-of-power to speak to-one but from other Feel I on me

þat, sem fleirum mun vera, at hræddr mun ek þat gera,
that which to-more will be that afraid will I that do
þvíat þá er Sverrir konungr fékk mér þetta starf, bauð hann
because then when Sverrir king gave me this office bade he
mér at segja lög millum kotkarla en eigi höfðingja. Heyrða
me to speak laws between cottars but not chieftains Heard
ek nú ok, at lögmenninir duldu þess, er þeim var kent,
I now also that the-lawmen denied that which to-them was imputed
ok með því at flestir eru hræddir fyrir valdinu, þá vil ek
and with that that most are afraid for the-power then will I
eigi þessa byrði á mik binda. En með því at vér kotkarlar
not this burden on me bind But with that that we cottars
kunnum litla skynsemi at tala eða skipa svá stórum málum,
know little understanding to talk or arrange so great cases
má ok, at sumir sé nökkut vinhallir, þá látum þann fram
may also that some be somewhat partial then let-we that forth
segja, er veit, hvat satt er, ok eigi mun ljúga, hvárt sem
speak which knows what true is and not will lie whether that
á heyrir ríkr eða úríkr, ok engan óttast, þóat einhverjum
on hears mighty or unmighty and none fears though to-someone
mislíki, þat er lögbók hins helga Ólafs konungs, er eptir
displease that is law-book of-the holy Olaf king which after
hans skipan var ger um allan Noreg, ok allir menn í Noregi
his ordinance was made for all Norway and all men in Norway
eigu at hafa. En ef ek skal geta fyrir fram, hvat hon mun
ought to have But if I shall guess before forth what it will
segja, svá sem framast hefi ek skyn til, þá segi ek svá,
say so as furthest have I understanding to(-it) then say I so
at Hákon konungr er einn réttkominn til Noregs af öllum
that Hakon king is alone rightful-come to Norway of all
þeim mönnum, er nú kalla til í dag; ok þó at þeir
those men who now claim to(-it) in day and though that they

sæti í dag báðir í ríkinu Ingi konungr ok Hákon jarl, þá
sat in day both in the-realm Ingi king and Hakon earl then
segi ek svá, at hann mætti at réttu kveða þá or ríkinu.
say I so that he might by right call them out-of the-realm
Ok því segi ek, at hvárki Skúli jarl eptir Inga bróður
And therefore say I that neither Skuli earl after Ingi brother
sinn, ok eigi Knútr eptir Hákon jarl föður sinn, né Guthormr
his and not Knut after Hakon earl father his nor Guthorm
eptir sinn föður á at kalla til Noregs, meðan Hákon lifir.
after his father ought to claim to Norway while Hakon lives
En Sigurði ribbung segi ek engi lög, segi Víkverir honum,
But for-Sigurd Ribbung say I no laws let-say (the)-Vik-men to-him
þeir hófu hann. Mun ek nú fella hér mína rœðu at sinni.
they raised him Will I now drop here my speech for the-time

Dagfinns orskurðr

LXXXVII · DAGFINNR'S RULING

Dagfinnr recalls that before the battle at Flóruvágar Sverrir prayed God to give him victory as surely as he had the right to defend his inheritance. He rules that Hákon is rightful heir to Norway and no other claimant, and adds that he will fight for him and give his life for him if need be.

Þá orti konungr á Dagfinn bónda, er næst hafði lögsögn,
Then urged (the)-king on Dagfinn (the)-Farmer who next had law-speaking
ok bað hann segja þat, sem hann vissi sannast fyrir guði.
and bade him say that which he knew truest before God
Dagfinnr svaraði: Ek kom ungr til Sverris konungs, ok var ek
Dagfinn answered I came young to Sverrir king and was I
í nökkurum bardögum með honum, ok áðr hann barðist í
in some battles with him and before he fought in

Flóruvágum við Eyjarskeggja, mælti hann svá: Guð gæti vár ok
Floruvagar with (the)-Island-Beards spoke he so God guard us and
heilug María ok hinn helgi Ólafr konungr, ok gefi guð mér
holy Mary and the holy Olaf king and give God me
svá sigr í dag, sem ek hefi rétt at mæla ok at verja mína
so victory in day as I have right to speak and to defend my
föðurleifð. Ok því segi ek þat lög, ok því vil ek guði
father's-inheritance And therefore say I that law and therefore will I to-God
svara, at Hákon er réttkominn til Noregs, en engi annarra, sá
answer that Hakon is rightful-come to Norway but none of-others he
er nú kallar til, ok þat legg ek til minnar lögsagnar, at ek
who now claims to(-it) and that lay I to my law-speaking that I
vil við honum berjast ok við honum lífit láta, ef þörf gerist.
will with him fight and with him the-life lose if need becomes

Um þat er Ámundi remba rumar

LXXXVIII · OF WHAT ÁMUNDI REMBA SAYS

Ámundi says he owes the earl many gifts but has not sold his honesty: Hákon is rightful heir to all Norway, and Skúli only to what Ingi rightly held. He charges bishops and landed men to own what they said over the earl's drink, since they have long egged him on to claim Norway. Eysteinn Hróason admits loose talk but says he never denied Hákon's right.

Hákon konungr mælti þá til Ámunda rembu: Þú, Ámundi
Hakon king spoke then to Amundi Remba You Amundi
lögmaðr, sagði hann, seg mér nú þat, sem þú veizt sannast
lawman said he say to-me now that which you know truest
um Noregs erfð fyrir guði. Ámundi svaraði: Margar fagrar
about Norway's inheritance before God Amundi answered Many fair
gjafir á ek at launa Skúla jarli, en eigi hefi ek fyrir fénu
gifts have I to repay to-Skuli earl but not have I for the-wealth

látit manndóminn eða sannendin, þvíat þat veit ek fyrir guði,
lost the-manhood or the-truth because that know I before God
at Hákon konungr er réttkominn arfi eptir föður sinn ok
that Hakon king is rightful-come heir after father his and
borinn til alls Noregs eptir sitt forellri, en þat hefi ek jafnan
born to all Norway after his forefathers but that have I always
mælt, at Skúli jarl er réttr lögarfi Inga konungs bróður síns
spoken that Skuli earl is rightful lawful-heir of-Ingi king brother his
til alls þess, er hann tók réttliga. En sumir byskuparnir, ok
to all that which he took rightfully But some the-bishops and
eigi síðr lendir menn, gangit nú við þeim bermælum, er þér
not less landed men go now with those bare-words which you
hafit mælt, þá er vér höfum drukkit með jarli ok verit
have spoken then when we have drunk with (the)-earl and been
vel haldnir, látit þér nú eigi undan ganga sannendin, þvíat þér
well kept let you now not away go the-truth because you
hafit jafnan eggjat jarl at kalla til Noregs, ok fyrir löngu
have always urged (the)-earl to claim to Norway and since long
mundi hann hafa úfrið hafit, ef þér hefðit ráðit. Ok þat
would he have unpeace had if you had ruled And that
vildi ek, at hverr maðr, sá er hér hefir verra til lagit en
wished I that each man that who here has worse to(-it) laid than
Ámundi remba, hafi horn í höfði, ok eigi sem byskupsmítr.
Amundi Remba have horns on head and not as a-bishop's-miter
Þá mælti Arnbjörn Jónsson: Eysteinn Hróason, sagði hann,
Then spoke Arnbjorn Jon's-son Eystein Hroi's-son said he
vit erum fornir Baglar ok höfum lengi ásamt verit, látum
we-two are old Baglers and have long together been let-we
uppi þat, sem vit höfum mælt. Eysteinn svaraði: Ek
up that which we-two have spoken Eystein answered I
vænti, at margir vér hafim þau orð mælt fyrir jarli, at
expect that many we have those words spoken before (the)-earl that

eigi gangi nú allir við, en aldri hefi ek þat mælt, at
not go now all with(-them) but never have I that spoken that
eigi væri Hákon réttkominn til Noregs eptir föður sinn.
not were Hakon rightful-come to Norway after father his

Hvat Þórðr skolli segir

LXXXIX · WHAT ÞÓRÐR SKOLLI SAYS

Þórðr skolli says he is no lawman for any learning in the law, and never thought to judge between chieftains; but his father told him, as his own father had told him, that all Norwegians should follow the king's son while one lived, and that those who stood against them never throve.

Þá bað konungr Þórð skolla segja hér lög um. Hann
Then bade (the)-king Thord Skolli say here law about(-it) He
svaraði: Ekki em ek því lögmaðr kallaðr, at ek kunna
answered Not am I therefore lawman called that I knew
nökkut í lögum, en jafnan hefi ek skipat málum millum
anything in laws but always have I arranged cases between
kotkarla, en eigi hugða ek, at þat væri mín yfirseta at
cottars but not thought I that that were my sitting-over to
segja millum höfðingja. En þat sagði minn faðir mér, en
speak between chieftains But that said my father to-me and
hans faðir honum, at æ skyldu allir Noregs menn fylgja
his father to-him that ever should all Norway's men follow
konungs syni, meðan hann væri til, ok þat létu þeir ok
king's son while he were to(-it) and that let they also
fylgja, at þeir mundu aldri þrífast, er móti þeim væri.
follow that they would never thrive who against them were

Sögn Saxa lögmanns

XC · THE STATEMENT OF SAXI THE LAWMAN

Saxi of Haugr in Heiðmörk, who served this king's father, declares no other law than that Hákon is rightful heir to all Norway.

Eptir þat bað konungr Saxa á Haugi segja hér lög um,
After that bade (the)-king Saxi at Haug say here law about(-it)
hann var af Heiðmörk. Hann mælti: Ek var með Hákoni
he was from Heidmork He spoke I was with Hakon
konungi feðr þessa konungs, ok heyrða ek þat mæla
king father of-this king and heard I that say
alla alþýðu, at gjarna vildi þjóna hans syni, þá er
all common-people that gladly wished serve his son then when
konungrinn var allr, ok eigi segi ek önnur lög, en hann
the-king was dead and not say I other law than he
er réttkominn til alls Noregs eptir föður sinn.
is rightful-come to all Norway after father his

Tillaga Þóris lögmanns

XCI · THE COUNSEL OF ÞÓRIR THE LAWMAN

Þórir, lawman of the Uplands, says he has always held that Hákon alone owns all Norway, and that all Norwegians must follow him.

Þá bað konungr Þóri lögmann birta sína lögsögn, hann var
Then bade (the)-king Thorir lawman declare his law-speaking he was
af Upplöndum. Hann svaraði: Þótt ek væra svá illviljaðr,
from (the)-Upplands He answered Though I were so ill-willed
at ek vildi annat segja, en þessir menn hafa áðr sagt, þá
that I wished other say than these men have before said then

mundu mín orð enskis metin; en nú veit ek þat fyrir guði,
would my words for-nothing valued but now know I that before God
at aldri hefi ek annat mælt hér til, en Hákon konungr
that never have I other spoken here till than Hakon king
eigi einn allan Noreg, ok þat læt ek fylgja, at vér Noregs
owns alone all Norway and that let I follow that we Norway's
menn fylgim honum allir, þvíat ella gerum vér rangt allir.
men follow him all because else do we wrong all

Tala Guthorms erkibyskups

XCII · ARCHBISHOP GUTHORMR'S SPEECH

The archbishop declares Hákon the one rightful heir to all Norway of all men living, but asks that the earlier division of the land between king and earl stand for the sake of peace, and that the king deal well with his kinsman Guthormr; of Sigurðr ribbungr he will say nothing.

Þá mælti Guthormr erkibyskup: Nú höfum vér heyrt, hvat
Then spoke Guthorm archbishop Now have we heard what
lögmenn várir hafa sagt, sem vér vissum áðr, at satt var,
lawmen our have said as we knew before that true was
ok því játum vér, at Hákon konungr er einn réttkominn
and therefore grant we that Hakon king is alone rightful-come
til alls Noregs eptir föður sinn ok forellri af þeim öllum
to all Norway after father his and forefathers of those all
mönnum, er nú lifa. En þó viljum vér, at sú skipan
men who now live But yet wish we that that arrangement
standi öll millum konungs ok jarls, sem áðr var mælt um
stand all between king and earl as before was spoken about
landaskipti, þvíat þat er líkast til friðar. Þess biðjum vér
land-division because that is likeliest to peace That ask we

ok, at konungrinn geri sem bezt til Guthorms frænda síns,
also that the-king do as best to Guthorm kinsman his
en um Sigurð ribbung kunnum vér ekki at tala.
but about Sigurd Ribbung can we nothing to talk

Um landskipti

XCIII · OF THE DIVISION OF THE LAND

The earl asks for the southernmost third, reaching north to Saltsúra. The king says it is more than any earl ever had, even from Rygjarbit to the land's end, but that he will honor it. The bailiffs and Bishop Nikulás ask the king to take the Vík himself, and the bishop promises him his full loyalty.

Eptir þat töluðu þeir konungr ok jarl um þriðjungaskipti.
After that talked they king and earl about third-division
Vildi jarl hinn synnsta þriðjung alt norðr til Saltsúru.
Wished (the)-earl the southernmost third all north to Saltsura
Konungr sagði hann þó meira, en menn vissi dœmi til,
(The)-king said it yet more than men knew examples to(-it)
þótt hann væri frá Rygjarbiti til landsenda, en kvezt
though it were from Rygjarbit to land's-end but said-himself
þat mundu sœma. Eptir þat báðu sýslumenn konung, at
that would befit After that bade bailiffs (the)-king that
hann mundi hafa Víkina. Nikulás byskup bað ok þessa,
he would have the-Vik Nikulas bishop asked also this
ok hét þá enn konunginum fullum trúnaði.
and promised then again to-the-king full fealty

Frá konungi ok jarli

XCIV · OF THE KING AND THE EARL

Hákon will go east and send the earl north to Þrándheimr, and the third is argued again: the king would bound it at Sunnmœrr, the earl at the Sognsær. On the archbishop's counsel it follows the line between the sees of Niðarós and Björgvin, sealed by all; the earl is bound to go east or north when the king needs him. The king sends his largest ship, the Gullbringa, east before him.

Konungr sagði þá jarli, at hann vildi fara austr í land,
(The)-king said then to-(the)-earl that he wished go east into land
en hann vildi, at jarl fœri norðr í Þrándheim. Ok er
but he wished that (the)-earl went north into Thrandheim And when
þessi boð kómu upp ok um þriðjungaskipti var rœtt, þá
these bids came up and about third-division was spoken then
vildi konungr, at hinn nyrzti þriðjungr væri norðan til
wished (the)-king that the northernmost third were from-the-north to
Sunnmœris, en jarl vildi, at hann væri til Sognsæs. En er
Sunnmore but (the)-earl wished that it were to Sognsea But when
menn hugðu, at þá skildi eigi meira en 10 skipreiður, at
men thought that then divided not more than 10 ship-districts that
konungr hefði meir en hálft landit, vildi konungr þetta með
(the)-king had more than half the-land wished (the)-king this in
engu móti. Erkibyskup bað, at þat skyldi standa með þeim,
no manner (The)-archbishop bade that it should stand with that
sem skildi erkibyskups ríki ok Björgynjar byskups, ok með
which divided (the)-archbishop's realm and of-Bjorgvin bishop's and with
hans ráði var þat staðfest með bréfum ok innsiglum konungs
his counsel was that confirmed with letters and seals of-(the)-king
ok allra byskupa ok jarls. Skúli jarl skyldi ok skyldr at fara
and of-all bishops and earl Skuli earl should also bound to go

austr í land sem norðr, þegar er konungr þyrfti. Ok at
east into land as north as-soon as (the)-king needed And with
þessum hlutum skipuðum fóru heimleiðis lendir menn. Tók
these things arranged went homeward landed men Took
konungr sína vini norðan or landi, en jarl hafði sína
(the)-king his friends from-the-north out-of land but (the)-earl had his
vini norðr með sér. Konungr hafði þá Gullbringuna, er
friends north with himself (The)-king had then the-Gold-Bringer which
hann átti þá mest skipa, ok sendi hana austr fyrir sér, ok
he owned then greatest of-ships and sent it east before himself and
stýrði henni Björn móðurbróðir konungs ok Ólafr Inguson.
steered it Bjorn mother's-brother of-(the)-king and Olaf Inga's-son

Frá Sigurði ribbung

XCV · OF SIGURÐR RIBBUNGR

Sigurðr asks to go east with the king, but the earl warns him off, and he goes north with the earl, whom the king bids keep him well and see he makes no trouble. Hákon comes to the Vík at Advent, where Bishop Nikulás greets him with gifts and receives the north of the Oslo district and a ship. Hallvarðr bratti and Símun kýr are made landed men.

Sigurðr ribbungr bað konunginn fylgja sér í Vík austr,
Sigurd Ribbung bade the-king accompany him into (the)-Vik east
ok konungr jár því. Ok er jarl vissi þat, taldi hann
and (the)-king agreed to-that And when (the)-earl knew that pointed-out he
þat fyrir Sigurði, at eigi mundi alt trútt, ok síðan fór
that before Sigurd that not would all faithful and afterward went
Sigurðr með jarli. Þá mælti konungr til jarls, áðr þeir
Sigurd with (the)-earl Then spoke (the)-king to (the)-earl before they
skildu: Með því, herra, at þér hafit Sigurð við yðr, þá haldit
parted With that lord that you have Sigurd with you then hold

hann sœmiliga, ok sjáit svá fyrir, at hann geri oss engan
him honorably and see so for(-it) that he make us no
úmaka. Jarl kvað svá vera skyldu. Ferr nú jarl norðr í
trouble (The)-earl said so be should Goes now (the)-earl north into
land með lendum mönnum sínum, en konungr fór austr í
land with landed men his but (the)-king went east into
Víkina, ok kom þar, er upp hóf Adventus Domini. Nikulás
the-Vik and came there when up began Advent of-the-Lord Nikulas
byskup var þá fyrir í Túnsbergi ok fagnaði vel konunginum
bishop was then before in Tunsberg and welcomed well the-king
ok gaf honum margar góðar gjafir, en konungr veitti honum
and gave him many good gifts but (the)-king granted him
hinn nyrðra hlut Oslóarsýslu ok gaf honum tvítugsessu við
the northern part of-Oslo-district and gave him a-twenty-bencher with
öllum reiða. Fór byskup inn til Oslóar at jólum. Konungr
all rigging Went (the)-bishop in to Oslo at Yule (The)-king
gerði þessa lenda menn um jólin Hallvarð bratta ok
made these landed men in the-Yule Hallvard (the)-Steep and
Símun kú. Þessi var hinn sjaundi vetr konungdóms hans.
Simun Cow This was the seventh winter of-kingship his

Grein um byskupskosning

XCVI · A DISPUTE OVER THE ELECTION OF AN ARCHBISHOP

Word comes that Archbishop Guthormr is dead and that the earl and the canons have chosen Abbot Sigurðr of Tautra. The king and Bishop Nikulás, thinking Sigurðr unfit for so great an office and no friend of the king, write to the pope against him and ask for Pétr of Húsastaðir.

Hákon konungr fór á mót páskum inn til Oslóar, ok var þar
Hakon king went on against Easter in to Oslo and was there
mjök lengi um várit. Þá kómu menn með bréfum norðan
much long in the-spring Then came men with letters from-the-north
or landi frá jarli ok kórsbrœðrum ok sögðu andlát
out-of land from (the)-earl and canons and told death
Guthorms erkibyskups, ok þat með, at þeir höfðu körit í
of-Guthorm archbishop and that with(-it) that they had chosen in
stað hans Sigurð ábóta af Tautru, báðu þeir konunginn leggja
place his Sigurd abbot of Tautra bade they the-king lay
þar til sitt samþykki ok rita við honum til páva. Konungr
there to(-it) his consent and write with him to (the)-pope (The)-king
rœddi þetta mál við Nikulás byskup, ok þar sem hann var
discussed this case with Nikulas bishop and there where he was
því appellaðr, er áðr hafði hann, þótti þeim hann eigi
therefore appealed which before had he seemed to-them he not
til svá stórra hluta fallinn, var hann ok lítill vin konungs.
to so great things fitted was he also little friend of-(the)-king
Konungr ok byskup rituðu bréf til páva, þau er á mót
(The)-king and bishop wrote letters to (the)-pope those which on against
mæltu Sigurði, en þeir báðu, at Pétr á Húsastöðum skyldi vera
spoke Sigurd but they asked that Petr at Husastadir should be
byskup, er þá fór við bréfum jarls ok kórsbrœðra til páva.
bishop who then went with letters of-(the)-earl and canons to (the)-pope

Um bréf konungs í Vermaland

XCVII · OF THE KING'S LETTER TO VERMALAND

The king summons twenty men of Vermaland, where Sigurðr had long sheltered, and charges them with supporting Sigurðr's lawless band. They submit wholly; he lays a heavy fine on them and remits it all for mercy's sake, and they swear never to let his enemies thrive in their land, an oath proclaimed at every assembly in Vermaland.

Austr á Vermalandi hafði Sigurðr verit löngum, þá er
East in Vermaland had Sigurd been long then when
hann stríddi við Birkibeina. Konungr sendi bréf austr um
he strove with (the)-Birchlegs (The)-king sent a-letter east in
várit ok stefndi austan á sinn fund vel 20 mönnum til
the-spring and summoned from-the-east to his meeting well 20 men for
umbótar þessa máls. Þeir kómu til konungs, ok bar hann
amendment of-this case They came to (the)-king and bore he
þessar sakir á hendr bóndum, at þeir hefði styrkt þenna
these charges on hands (the)-farmers that they had strengthened this
úaldarflokk. Vermar lögðu alt á konungs vald. Lagði hann
lawless-band (The)-Vermar laid all on king's power Laid he
á þá mikit gjald, en gaf þeim upp alt fyrir miskunnar
on them great payment but gave them up all for mercy's
sakir, en sóru þeir konungi eiða, at þeir skyldu honum
sake but swore they to-(the)-king oaths that they should to-him
tryggvir vera ok láta aldri hans úvini þrífast í sínu landi.
loyal be and let never his enemies thrive in their land
Var þessum eiðum lýst á öllum þingum um alt Vermaland.
Was these oaths declared at all assemblies over all Vermaland

Sætt þeira konungs ok Jóns jarls

XCVIII · THE SETTLEMENT OF THE KING AND EARL JÓN

At Túnsberg a brawl on Trinity Sunday among the bodyguard, the guests, and the house-carls leaves five dead. In Björgvin Hebridean chiefs bring letters on their lands' needs, and Earl Jón of Orkney settles his differences with the king and leaves his son Haraldr as a hostage.

Hákon konungr bjóst um várit or Osló til Túnsbergs.
Hakon king prepared-himself in the-spring out-of Oslo to Tunsberg
Trinitatisdag varð hark nökkut í bœnum með hirðinni ok
Trinity-day became uproar some in the-town with the-bodyguard and
gestum ok húskörlum, þar féllu fim menn, en margir urðu
guests and house-carls there fell five men but many became
sárir. Eptir þat fór konungrinn til Björgynjar, þá kom þar
wounded After that went the-king to Bjorgvin then came there
til móts við hann vestan um haf Gillikrist ok Óttarr
to meeting with him from-the-west over (the)-sea Gillikrist and Ottar
Snækollsson ok margir Suðreyingar, ok höfðu mörg bréf um
Snaekoll's-son and many Hebrideans and had many letters about
nauðsyn þeira landa. Þá kom ok Jón jarl af Orkneyjum
need of-those lands Then came also Jon earl of Orkney
ok sættist við konung um þau mál, sem þeira váru á
and was-reconciled with (the)-king about those cases which them were in
millum, ok setti Harald son sinn í gisling við konungi.
between and set Harald son his in hostageship with (the)-king

Um víg Árna

XCIX · OF THE KILLING OF ÁRNI

In Vágar the earl wakes to find his crew gone to a meeting and runs there in his shirt with his sword: Bárðr flekkr and a priest have killed Páll's nephew Árni, a king's man, to avenge their comrade. Ívarr útvík offers terms, and Páll answers that Ívarr should have steered better home from Bjarmaland than lead men to cut down the king's and the earl's bodyguard, and refuses any terms.

Þetta sumar fór Skúli jarl norðr á Hálogaland, við honum
This summer went Skuli earl north to Halogaland with him
var Sigurðr ribbungr. Ok er jarl kom í Vága, var þat
was Sigurd Ribbung And when (the)-earl came into Vagar was it
einn myrgin, er jarl vaknaði, þá váru í brautu menn
one morning when (the)-earl woke then were on away men
allir af skipinu fyrir framan austrúm. Hann spurði, hvar
all from the-ship before forward-of (the)-bailing-space He asked where
þeir váru. Honum var sagt, at þeir höfðu stefnu í Vágum.
they were To-him was told that they had a-meeting in Vagar
Jarl hljóp upp í línklæðum einum við sverði; þeir fóru við
(The)-earl leapt up in linen-clothes only with sword they went with
honum, er eptir váru á skipinu. Sem jarl kom í Vága,
him who behind were on the-ship When (the)-earl came into Vagar
var þat þar tíðinda, at Bárðr flekkr ok Þórðr prestr höfðu
was it there of-tidings that Bard Flekkr and Thord priest had
vegit Árna systurson Páls ok hirðmann, fyrir þat er hann
slain Arni sister's-son of-Pal and a-retainer for that that he
hafði vegit Auðgrím agðanes lögunaut þeira. Jarl varð illa
had slain Audgrim Agdanes messmate their (The)-earl took ill
við þetta. Ívarr útvík hafði til farit með þeim ok hélt upp
to this Ivar Utvik had to(-it) gone with them and held up

svörum. Páll hafði komit út um nóttina ok líkaði stórilla.
answers Pal had come out in the-night and pleased very-ill
Um myrgininn bauð Ívarr boð fyrir vígit. Páll kvað Ívari
In the-morning offered Ivar terms for the-slaying Pal said to-Ivar
meiri nauðsyn at hafa betr gætt siglingar sinnar, er hann
greater need to have better watched sailing his when he
fór af Bjarmalandi ok hafa eigi þar týnt mörgum góðum
went from Bjarmaland and have not there lost many good
manni, en gerast fyrirmaðr at drepa niðr hirð konungs ok
man than become leader to strike down bodyguard of-(the)-king and
jarls, ok kvað engi boð mundu þegin af honum at því sinni.
earl and said no terms would accepted from him at that time

Frá illum verkum Skúla jarls

C · OF EARL SKÚLI'S EVIL DEEDS

At Niðarós secret letters from Vermaland reach Sigurðr ribbungr, and he and his old standard-bearer slip away in clerks' copes. The earl hangs Andres Þorsteinsson, an Icelander of Sigurðr's company and Sæmundr's nephew, for not telling where he went, and Bishop Guðmundr rebukes him. The earl warns the king, who bids his whole realm be on guard.

Þá er Skúli jarl hafði lukt erendum sínum á Hálogalandi,
Then when Skuli earl had finished errands his in Halogaland
hélt hann norðan, ok er hann kom í Niðarós, þá váru
held he from-the-north and when he came into Nidaros then were
þar komin leyndarbréf austan af Vermalandi til Sigurðar
there come secret-letters from-the-east from Vermaland to Sigurd
ribbungs frá þeim sumum Vermum, er áðr höfðu svarit
Ribbung from those some Vermar who before had sworn
Hákoni konungi, at hann skyldi leita austr þannin. Var þá
to-Hakon king that he should seek east thither Was then

ok kominn til móts við hann Erlingr rúmstafr, er verit hafði
also come to meeting with him Erling Bench-Staff who been had
merkismaðr hans. Um myrgininn fyrir Ólafsvöku féngu þeir
standard-bearer his In the-morning before Olaf's-wake got they
sér kórkápur af klerkum ok géngu svá út um akra ok
for-themselves choir-copes from clerks and went so out over fields and
út um Steinbjörg ok upp á Gaularás. Um myrgininn var
out over Steinbjorg and up onto Gaularas In the-morning was
jarli sagt, at Sigurðr var á brautu. Lét hann þá leita alla
to-(the)-earl told that Sigurd was on away Let he then seek all
vega frá bœnum, ok fannst hann eigi. Jarl lét taka einn
ways from the-town and was-found he not (The)-earl let take one
íslenzkan mann, er verit hafði við Sigurði, er hét Andres
Icelandic man who been had with Sigurd who was-called Andres
Þorsteinsson, bróðurson Sæmundar í Odda, ok sagði hann
Thorstein's-son brother's-son of-Saemund in Oddi and said him
vita mundu, hvar hann var; en hann vissi ekki frá at segja.
know would where he was but he knew nothing of to tell
Jarl lét hengja hann. Hann gaf ok sök klerk, þeim er
(The)-earl let hang him He gave also charge to-clerk that who
Bárðr hét, er kápurnar hafði lét. Guðmundr byskup var þá
Bard was-called who the-copes had lent Gudmund bishop was then
í bœnum, ok gaf hann mörg hörð orð jarli fyrir aftöku
in the-town and gave he many hard words to-(the)-earl for execution
Andres, þvíat hann hafði áðr jafnan verit með byskupi. Jarl
of-Andres because he had before always been with (the)-bishop (The)-earl
sendi nú menn til konungs ok sagði Sigurð með því móti
sent now men to (the)-king and said Sigurd in that manner
hafa braut hlaupit, at hann mundi úfrið hefja. Konungr sendi
have away run that he would unpeace raise (The)-king sent
þá boð um alt ríki sitt, at menn gætti sín sem bezt.
then word over all realm his that men guarded themselves as best

Frá Sigurði ribbung ok hans mönnum

CI · OF SIGURÐR RIBBUNGR AND HIS MEN

Sigurðr crosses the fell and his men meet him as planned. He raises his banner and goes east into Vermaland, where a great host and many company leaders gather to him, and the Vermar receive him and his men well.

Sigurðr kom austr um fjall, kom þá á mót honum
Sigurd came east over (the)-fell came then on against him
mart hans manna, sem þeir höfðu ráð fyrir gert. Reisti
many his men as they had counsel for(-it) made Raised
hann þá merki ok fór austr í Vermaland, dreif þá mikit
he then banner and went east into Vermaland flocked then great
lið til hans, ok þessir sveitarhöfðingjar kómu þá til hans,
troop to him and these company-chiefs came then to him
Þórðr austmaðr, Eiríkr lati, Oddr son hans, Hallvarðr
Thord Eastman Eirik (the)-Lazy Odd son his Hallvard
svaddi, Þorbjörn rigr ok Þorgeir rigr, Haraldr skotún, Alfr
Svaddi Thorbjorn Rigr and Thorgeir Rigr Harald Skotun Alf
Styrsson ok Gjarðarr bróðir hans, Ámundi af Folavelli.
Styr's-son and Gjardar brother his Amundi of Folavoll
Vermar tóku vel við Sigurði ok hans mönnum.
(The)-Vermar took well with Sigurd and his men

Dráp margra manna

CII · THE KILLING OF MANY MEN

The Ribbungar surprise the king's kinsman Ólafr mokr at Lyrin. Offered quarter, he will not take it unless all his men have it; they promise, then kill each man as he comes out, sixty in all, and make Ólafr swear never to oppose them. He says the oath is ill sworn and turns on them, but, warned by kinsmen in every house, they surprise him and kill him.

Þeir lyptu þá ferð sinni ok kómu fram á Raumaríki. Þeir
They lifted then journey their and came forth in Raumariki They
kómu á úvart at Ólafi mok frænda konungs á þeim bœ, er
came on unawares at Olaf Mok kinsman of-(the)-king at that farm which
Lyrin heitir, þar váru margir hirðmenn. Honum váru boðin
Lyrin is-called there were many retainers To-him were offered
grið, en hann kvezt eigi vildu, nema þeir hefði allir. Ok þá
truce but he said-himself not wished unless they had all And then
var því ját. Síðan gékk Ólafr út, ok héldu þeir honum, en
was that agreed Afterward went Olaf out and held they him but
drápu hvern hans mann, sem út kom; þar féllu 60 manna, ok
killed each his man as out came there fell 60 men and
váru 20 hirðmenn. Ribbungar báðu Ólaf sverja sér eið, at
were 20 retainers (The)-Ribbungs bade Olaf swear them an-oath that
hann væri aldri á mót þeim. Ólafr sór eiðinn, ok kvað eigi vel
he were never on against them Olaf swore the-oath and said not well
sœran mundu. Ok þegar sem Ólafr komst á braut, fékk hann
sworn would And as-soon as Olaf got on away got he
sér sveit ok fór at Ribbungum ok drap af þeim nökkura
for-himself a-company and went at (the)-Ribbungs and killed of them some
menn. En þar sem Ribbungar áttu frændr í hverju húsi, þá
men But there where (the)-Ribbungs had kinsmen in each house then

kom þeim njósn, hvar Ólafr var, ok kómu þar á úvart ok
came to-them tidings where Olaf was and came there on unawares and
tóku hús á Ólafi ok drápu hann við nökkurum mönnum.
took houses on Olaf and killed him with some men

Capitulum

CIII · THE MEN OF HEIÐMÖRK KEEP WATCH

With Ívarr of Skeðjuhof and Friðrekr slafsi as bailiffs, the men of Heiðmörk call out the war-arrow, keep watch day and night by thirds, and hold together, so that the Ribbungar never gain a footing there.

Þeir höfðu þá sýslu á Heiðmörk Ívarr af Skeðjuhofi ok
They had then district in Heidmork Ivar of Skedjuhof and
Friðrekr slafsi. Heinir skáru upp herör ok nefndu menn
Fridrek Slafsi (The)-Heinir cut up war-arrow and named men
or þriðjungum ok héldu vörð á sér hverja nótt ok
out-of thirds and held watch on themselves each night and
dag ok tóku samheldi. Kómu Ribbungar sér þar aldri
day and took union Came (the)-Ribbungs themselves there never
fram, svá gættu þeir vel bygða sinna.
forward so guarded they well settlements their

Frá Hákoni konungi ok Skúla jarli

CIV · OF KING HÁKON AND EARL SKÚLI

The king is to hold his wedding in Björgvin that winter, but hearing in Hornborusund of the killing of Ólafr mokr, a great loss, he stays in the Vík at Arnbjörn's and Símun's plea and sends Dagfinnr to explain. He writes again to the Swedish king, reminding him that kings are bound to drive each other's enemies from their realms.

Hákon konungr ok Skúli jarl höfðu svá mælt millum sín,
Hakon king and Skuli earl had so spoken between themselves
at þann sama vetr skyldi konungr gera brullaup sitt í
that that same winter should (the)-king make wedding his in
Björgyn, skyldu þeir þar finnast. Konungr fór um haustit
Bjorgvin should they there meet (The)-king went in the-autumn
austr í Vík, ok er hann kom í Hornborusund, spurði
east into (the)-Vik and when he came into Hornborusund learned
hann dráp Ólafs moks ok þau illvirki, sem Ribbungar
he slaying of-Olaf Mok and those evil-deeds which (the)-Ribbungs
höfðu þá gert. Konungi þótti þetta vera skaði mikill um
had then done To-(the)-king seemed this be loss great about
Ólaf frænda sinn; föðurmóðir Ólafs var dóttir Haralds gilla.
Olaf kinsman his father's-mother of-Olaf was daughter of-Harald Gilli
Konungr fór til Túnsbergs. Kom þar til hans Arnbjörn
(The)-king went to Tunsberg Came there to him Arnbjorn
Jónsson ok Símun kýr, þeir báðu konunginn eigi fara or
Jon's-son and Simun Cow they bade the-king not go out-of
Víkinni, meðan þar væri svá mikill úfriðr. Þá sendi konungr
the-Vik while there were so great unpeace Then sent (the)-king
til Björgynjar Dagfinn bónda ok Hákon kávís at segja,
to Bjorgvin Dagfinn (the)-Farmer and Hakon Kavis to say

hvat tálmaði ferð hans. Konungr sendi þá annat sinn bréf
what hindered journey his (The)-king sent then a-second time a-letter
til Svíakonungs ok minti hann á, hvern skaða hann hafði
to (the)-Swedes'-king and reminded him of what loss he had
fengit af Vermum, ok bað hann eigi láta úvini sína styrkjast
gotten from (the)-Vermar and bade him not let enemies his strengthen
í hans ríki, sagði þau einkamál hafa verit hinna fyrri
in his realm said those compacts have been of-the former
konunga, at hverr skyldi reka annars úvini or sínu ríki.
kings that each should drive other's enemies out-of his realm

Um bréf Svíakonungs

CV · OF THE SWEDISH KING'S LETTERS

At Konungahella the king meets Áskell the lawman and again invites Knútr. He writes that unless King Eiríkr drives his enemies out of the realm by the eighth day of Yule he will avenge his own losses. At Túnsberg the Swedish king's letters promise little, and Hákon announces he will ride against Vermaland after Yule; the men of Vestfold give him two hundred horses.

Hákon konungr sigldi þá austr til Konungahellu, Ribbungar
Hakon king sailed then east to Konungahella (the)-Ribbungs
stukku þá undan austr á Markir. Þá kom til móts við konung
scattered then away east to Markir Then came to meeting with (the)-king
Áskell lögmaðr. Konungr bauð þá enn Knúti frænda sínum til
Askell lawman (The)-king invited then again Knut kinsman his to
sín. Lögmaðr tók því öllu vel. Þeir töluðu mart um rán
himself (The)-lawman took that all well They talked much about robbery
ok illvirki, þau er Ribbungar gerðu. Lögmaðr bað konung
and evil-deeds those which (the)-Ribbungs did (The)-lawman bade (the)-king
enn rita til Svíakonungs, at hann ræki þenna vændisflokk
again write to (the)-Swedes'-king that he drove this rogues'-band

braut or Vermalandi. Konungr svaraði: Vér höfum nú ritat
away out-of Vermaland (The)-king answered We have now written
tveim sinnum til Eiríks konungs, ok hafa hin sömu svör á
two times to Eirik king and have the same answers on
mót komit, at hann skyldi um bœta, en þat hefir þó ekki
against come that he should about(-it) amend but that has yet not
vorðit, þvíat æ er verr ok verr. En svá lauk, at konungr gerði
become because ever is worse and worse But so ended that (the)-king made
þá bréf með því móti, at Eiríkr konungr skyldi fyrir átta dag
then a-letter in that manner that Eirik king should before eighth day
jóla hafa rekit úvini hans braut or sínu ríki, ella kvezt
of-Yule have driven enemies his away out-of his realm else said-himself
hann efanarlaust mundu hefna sjálfr síns skaða. Lögmaðr
he without-doubt would avenge self his loss (The)-lawman
hét, at konungr skyldi vita sönn tíðindi fyrir átta dag
promised that (the)-king should know true tidings before eighth day
jóla. Eptir þat skildu þeir, fór konungr norðr til Túnsbergs,
of-Yule After that parted they went (the)-king north to Tunsberg
ok kom þar sjau nóttum fyrir jól, ok stefndi hann til sín
and came there seven nights before Yule and summoned he to himself
sýslumönnum af Raumaríki, ok kom þar mikit fjölmenni.
bailiffs from Raumariki and came there great multitude
Konungr hafði mikla rausn um jólin. Í jólunum kómu
(The)-king had great magnificence in the-Yule In the-Yule came
austan bréf frá Svíakonungs, ok fannst konungi svá í hans
from-the-east letters from (the)-Swedes'-king and was-found to-(the)-king so in his
bréfum, sem hann mundi litlar bœtr á ráða um þat, sem
letters as he would little amends on counsel about that which
konungr taldi at. Konungr lýsti þá fyrir sínum mönnum,
(the)-king reckoned at (The)-king declared then before his men
at þegar eptir jólin mundi hann ríða austr at Vermum.
that at-once after the-Yule would he ride east at (the)-Vermar

Gerði hann þá orð Arnbirni Jónssyni, at hann kœmi á mót
Made he then word to-Arnbjorn Jon's-son that he came on against
honum við Eiðaskóg; sumir hans menn skyldu koma til móts
him by Eidaskog some his men should come to meeting
við hann á Mörkum. Konungr sendi ok boð um alla Foldina,
with him in Markir (The)-king sent also word over all the-Fold
at þeir skyldu fá honum reiðskjóta. Vestfyldir fluttu til
that they should get him riding-horses (The)-Vestfold-men brought to
hans tvau hundruð hesta ok gáfu honum fyrir sakir góðvilja.
him two hundred horses and gave him for sake of-goodwill

Frá Hákoni konungi

CVI · OF KING HÁKON

In the eighth winter of his reign Hákon sails from Túnsberg. In Oslo Bishop Nikulás tells a priest from Vermaland that the king means to burn women and children and flog the priests, and the priest carries the warning east. The bishop says calves and wolves cannot lodge together, yet sends provisions. Dagfinnr rides day and night to come, but the king sends him back with thanks, and settles what is to be done for his son Sigurðr should he not return.

Hákon konungr fór af Túnsbergi þrim nóttum eptir jól.
Hakon king went from Tunsberg three nights after Yule
Þessir váru þar formenn, Nikulás Pálsson, Gunnbjörn, Haraldr
These were there leaders Nikulas Pal's-son Gunnbjorn Harald
stangarfylja. Fór konungr á skipi or bœnum. Þessi var
Stangarfylja Went (the)-king on ship out-of the-town This was
hinn átti vetr konungdóms hans. Ok er hann kom í
the eighth winter of-kingship his And when he came into
Haugsvík, kómu þar hestar á mót honum, reið hann þar
Haugsvik came there horses on against him rode he there

við öllu liði sínu. Ok er konungr kom undir Eikaberg, kom
with all troop his And when (the)-king came under Eikaberg came
þar enn mart á mót honum, sem hann hafði ráð fyrir
there again many on against him as he had counsel for(-it)
gert. Konungr sagði þá sínum mönnum, at hann mundi
made (The)-king said then to-his men that he would
eigi lengr dveljast í Osló at því sinni en tvær nætr. Nikulás
not longer stay in Oslo at that time than two nights Nikulas
byskup var í bœnum. Prestr einn hafði komit austan af
bishop was in the-town A-priest one had come from-the-east from
Vermalandi, er Jón hét. Byskup lét hann kalla til sín ok
Vermaland who Jon was-called (The)-bishop let him call to himself and
sagði honum svá, at Hákon konungr ætlaði at fara með her
told him so that Hakon king intended to go with host
austr á Vermaland ok brenna bæði konur ok börn, en presta
east to Vermaland and burn both women and children but priests
skyldi leggja á stiga ok hýða. Prestrinn verðr skjótt á braut,
should lay on ladders and flog The-priest becomes quickly on away
hann fór tvá daga or Noregi ok í Vermaland, ok fór
he went two days out-of Norway and into Vermaland and went
þessi njósn fyrir konunginum. Konungr sendi orð í bœinn
this tidings before the-king (The)-king sent word into the-town
fyrir sik til byskups, at hann vill vera í byskupsgarði
before himself to (the)-bishop that he will be in bishop's-garth
þessar tvær nætr. Byskup kvað eigi mega vera alt samt kálfa
these two nights (The)-bishop said not may be all together calves
ok úlfa. Byskup reið á mót konungi ok bauð honum með
and wolves (The)-bishop rode on against (the)-king and offered him with
sér alla hluti. Þó var konungr í garði Haralds sýslumanns
himself all things Yet was (the)-king in garth of-Harald bailiff
síns, en hafði kost af byskupsgarði. Þar kom til móts
his but had provision from bishop's-garth There came to meeting

við konung Dagfinnr bóndi, hafði hann farit bæði nætr
with (the)-king Dagfinn (the)-Farmer had he gone both nights
ok daga af Björgyn, hann bauð at fara með konungi austr
and days from Bjorgvin he offered to go with (the)-king east
í Vermaland. Konungr vildi þat eigi, en þakkaði honum
into Vermaland (The)-king wished that not but thanked him
margfaldan góðvilja, er hann veitti honum. Konungr talaði
manifold goodwill which he granted him (The)-king talked
þá marga hluti um nauðsyn landsins, svá hvat ráði hann
then many things about need of-the-land so what counsel he
gerði þá fyrir Sigurði syni sínum, ef hann kœmi eigi aptr.
made then for Sigurd son his if he came not back

Frá Dagfinni bónda

CVII · OF DAGFINNR BÓNDI

Heading home, Dagfinnr is driven by drift ice to the mainland, where the Ribbungar hold the settlements, and takes refuge with southern merchants lying in their cogs in Sandasund. Ísakr of Bær, caught in the same ice, shelters with them too until it eases.

Dagfinnr bóndi sneri þá aptr, ok er hann kom austan
Dagfinn (the)-Farmer turned then back and when he came from-the-east
fyrir Nesjar, rak at honum ísa, ok varð hann at snúa til
past Nesjar drove at him ice and became he to turn to
meginlands. Ribbungar váru þar fyrir alt í bygðum. Suðrmenn
mainland (The)-Ribbungs were there before all in settlements Southern-men
lágu fjölment á kuggum í Sandasundi, sneri Dagfinnr
lay in-numbers on cogs in Sandasund turned Dagfinn
þangat, tóku þeir við honum allvel. Ísakr í Bœ hafði verit
thither took they with him very-well Isak at Bae had been

við konunginum um jólin, hann kom í þetta ísrek, sneri
with the-king in the-Yule he came into this ice-drift turned
hann ok til suðrmanna, tóku þeir við honum með blíðu.
he also to southern-men took they with him with kindness
Var hann til þess meðr þeim, er minkaði ísrekin, ok fór
Was he till that with them when lessened the-ice-drift and went
síðan til Túnsbergs, en Dagfinnr fór norðr til Björgynjar.
afterward to Tunsberg but Dagfinn went north to Bjorgvin

Lygikvittr um úfrið

CVIII · A FALSE RUMOR OF WAR

Riding up through Raumaríki, the king's camp arms and watches all night on a horse-guard's alarm that proves false. The Heiðmörk bailiffs join him with three hundred men, and scouts go ahead when he hears the Vermar have gathered; at Vingr the Ribbungar fall on some of his companies.

Hákon konungr fór or Osló mánadaginn ok fór upp á
Hakon king went out-of Oslo on-Monday and went up onto
Raumaríki, ok var um nóttina at Gunnars á Bergi. Aðra
Raumariki and was in the-night at Gunnar's at Berg The-second
nótt var konungr uppi við Elfi með Kolbeini á Fyri. Þá
night was (the)-king up by (the)-Elf with Kolbein at Fyri That
sömu nótt kómu til konungs þeir menn, sem héldu hestvörð,
same night came to (the)-king those men who held horse-watch
ok sögðust hafa orðit varir við úfrið. Klæddist konungr ok
and said-themselves have become aware of unpeace Dressed (the)-king and
alt liðit, ok vöktu til dags. Um myrgininn prófaðist þetta
all the-troop and woke till day In the-morning was-proved this
hégómi. Konungr reið þá til þess bœjar, er Nes heitir, þar
vanity (The)-king rode then to that farm which Nes is-called there

kómu á mót honum sýslumenn af Heiðmörk Friðrekr slafsi
came on against him bailiffs from Heidmork Fridrek Slafsi
ok Ívarr af Skeðjuhofi við þrjú hundruð manna. Konungr var
and Ivar of Skedjuhof with three hundred men (The)-king was
um nóttina þar sem Straumr heitir. Konungi var þá sagt,
in the-night there where Straum is-called To-(the)-king was then told
at Vermar hefði samnað mikinn, þá sendi konungr á njósn
that (the)-Vermar had gathering great then sent (the)-king on watch
Klemet af Hólmi við 60 manna. Um myrgininn reið konungr í
Klemet of Holm with 60 men In the-morning rode (the)-king into
bygð, þá er Vingr heitir. Þat sama kveld hljópu Ribbungar
settlement that which Vingr is-called That same evening leapt (the)-Ribbungs
á nökkurar sveitir konungsins, féllu þar nökkurir menn.
on some companies of-the-king fell there some men

Tala Hákonar konungs

CIX · KING HÁKON'S SPEECH

Hákon tells the host that no wantonness draws them on this journey: they go for their goods and freedom, and if the Swedish king opposes them God will decide. The order of march is set, banner first; with the sleighs the host looks far larger than it is, so that on a lake two leagues of ice long one end is off before the other is on.

Hákon konungr sagði þá fyrir herinum, hvernin þeir skyldu
Hakon king said then before the-host how they should
ríða í Vermaland, ok talaði þá fyrir sínum mönnum:
ride into Vermaland and talked then before his men
Engi ofkæti dregr oss til þessar ferðar, en þótt Vermar
No over-merriness draws us to this journey but though (the)-Vermar
standi á mót oss, þá óttumst mér þat ekki, þvíat vér
stand on against us then fear we that not because we

mælum eptir váru fé ok frelsi. En ef Svíakonungr kemr á
speak after our wealth and freedom But if (the)-Swedes'-king comes on
mót oss, þá fara vár skipti, sem guð hefir fyrir sét. Þessor
against us then go our dealings as God has for seen This
skipan var á ger ferðinni, at konungsmerkit skyldi fyrst
arrangement was on made the-journey that the-king's-banner should first
fara, ok þar með 10 tigir manna, skutilsveinar ok hirðmenn,
go and there with 10 tens of-men table-swains and retainers
njósnarmenn fyrstir, hverr með tveim hestum; hér næst fóru
spies first each with two horses here next went
tvau hundruð manna; eptir þat sleðamenn af Upplöndum
two hundred men after that sledge-men from (the)-Upplands
við sjau hundruð manna; þá reið Nikulás Pálsson ok Haraldr
with seven hundred men then rode Nikulas Pal's-son and Harald
stangarfylja við þrjú hundruð manna; þá allir sleðamenn
Stangarfylja with three hundred men then all sledge-men
utan frá sjó, ok váru níu hundruð manna; þá Loðinn
from-without from sea and were nine hundred men then Lodin
Gunnason ok Erlingr hljóðhorn við sex hundruð manna.
Gunni's-son and Erling Sound-Horn with six hundred men
Hákon konungr hafði í Vermaland níu hundruð manna
Hakon king had into Vermaland nine hundred men
ok tuttugu vildarliðs, en alt annat umfram. Liðit sýndist
and twenty of-picked-troop but all other beyond The-troop seemed
miklu meira en var fyrir sleðanna sakir, en þóat íss væri
much greater than was for the-sledges' sake but though ice were
tveggja rasta langr á einhverju vatni, þá var fyrri annarr
of-two leagues long on some lake then was sooner one
endir hersins af ísinum en annarr væri kominn á.
end of-the-host off the-ice than the-other were come on

Um þat er konungsmenn börðust

CX · HOW THE KING'S MEN FOUGHT

At dawn the host crosses the forest of Eiðaskógr, twelve leagues long, warming at great fires by a hospice, and finds the land empty, all the people fled to the woods. Hákon offers peace to any farmer who submits. At Meðalbœr the cold freezes a third of each beer cask; the grooms melt and eat the ice, get drunk, and fight, fourteen wounded, and are reconciled in the morning.

Um kveldit er sveitarhöfðingjar skildust við konunginn,
In the-evening when company-chiefs parted from the-king
var svá mælt, at allir skyldu mettir at miðri nótt. Veðr var
was so spoken that all should fed at mid night Weather was
kalt ok vindlítit. Á mót degi sendi konungr menn fram á
cold and wind-little On against day sent (the)-king men forward onto
skóginn. Þar var mikil sáluhússtofa, ok bað konungr þar gera
the-forest There was a-great soul-house-room and bade (the)-king there make
elda stóra í garðinum. Þat var alt jafnsnemma, at dagrinn
fires great in the-yard That was all equally-early that the-day
rann upp ok konungr kom til eldanna, ok vermdu menn
ran up and (the)-king came to the-fires and warmed men
sik. Konungr reið þaðan, er alljóst var. Eiðaskógr er tólf
themselves (The)-king rode thence when full-light was Eidaskog is twelve
rasta langr, ok er kirkja á miðjum skóginum. Sem konungr
leagues long and is a-church in middle the-forest When (the)-king
kom af skóginum, kómu njósnir hans á mót honum ok
came off the-forest came spies his on against him and
sögðu engan samnað fyrir í landinu ok fólk alt flýit or
said no gathering before in the-land and folk all fled out-of
bygðinni á merkr. Þá fluttist herrinn til bœja þeira, er
the-settlement to woods Then moved the-host to farms those which

Mórastir heita, þar beið konungr til þess, er alt liðit kom
Morastir are-called there waited (the)-king till that when all the-troop came
saman. Sagði konungr þá, at hann vill með friði fara til allra
together Said (the)-king then that he will with peace go to all
bónda, ef þeir vildi á hans vald koma ok til miskunnar festa.
farmers if they wished into his power come and to mercy agree
Aðra nótt var konungr þar, sem heitir Meðalbœr, er
The-second night was (the)-king there where is-called Medalbae which
átti Oddr Eiríksson. Þetta var frjádagr fyrir níu vikna föstu.
owned Odd Eirik's-son This was Friday before nine weeks' fast
Konungr hafði marga sveitarhöfðingja í boði sínu um kveldit,
(The)-king had many company-chiefs in feast his in the-evening
ok drukku menn bæði bjór ok vín. Þá váru frost mikil. Þeir
and drank men both beer and wine Then were frosts great They
köstuðu út verplum öllum í garðinn, ok var nær þriðjungr
threw out casks all into the-yard and was near a-third
frörinn í hverjum. Reiðskjótamenn tóku verplana til sín ok
frozen in each The-horse-men took the-casks to themselves and
brutu í sundr, síðan tóku þeir jöklana ok bræddu, en suma
broke in sunder afterward took they the-icicles and melted but some
átu þeir. Af þessu urðu þeir druknir, svá at þeir börðust
ate they From this became they drunk so that they fought
um nóttina; þar urðu 14 menn sárir, en margir lamdir. Var
in the-night there became 14 men wounded but many bruised Was
þat fyrst gert um myrgininn at semja þeira manna á millum.
that first done in the-morning to reconcile those men in between

Eydd bygðin fyrir konungi

CXI · THE SETTLEMENT LAID WASTE BEFORE THE KING

When no farmer comes to ask mercy, the host burns the settlements, every farm found empty; verses of Sturla and Ólafr hvítaskáld tell it. An old woman alone asks the king to spare her daughter's farm because she dared stay, and he sets a guard over it, saying more farms would stand had others come to ask his mercy.

Laugardaginn vildi herrinn brenna bygðina, en konungr
On-Saturday wished the-host burn the-settlement but (the)-king
frestaði ok hugði, at bœndr mundu vilja koma ok biðja
delayed and thought that (the)-farmers would will come and ask
miskunnar. Ok er konunginum þótti sú ván þrotin, þá tóku
mercy And when to-the-king seemed that hope run-out then took
menn at brenna bygðirnar. En svá vandliga höfðu menn eytt
men to burn the-settlements But so carefully had men emptied
heruðin, at á engum bœ var nökkurr maðr. Svá kvað Sturla:
the-districts that on no farm was any man So spoke Sturla

Vara landráð
Was-not land-treason
litlu goldit
little repaid
við allvald
against all-ruler
austan markar,
east-of (the)-forest

þá er lofðungr
then when (the)-prince
leystan hafði
loosed had
elris garm
of-alder dog
eski mettan.
with-ash-wood fed

Svalg hvert hús
Swallowed every house
heitum munni
with-hot mouth
viðar hundr
of-wood hound
Verma bygðar,
of-Vermar settlement
ok svipkárr
and whip-curly
selju rakki
of-willow whelp
um garðshlið
through garth-gate
grenjandi fór.
howling went

Svá segir Ólafr hvítaskáld:
So says Olaf White-Skald

Vígstorma, namt Vermum
Of-battle-storms took-you from-Vermar
valdr! fláræði gjalda;
ruler deceit to-pay
léztu, ræsir! gim geisa;
let-you prince fire rage
gékk eldr um sjöt rekka.
went fire through dwellings of-men
Bœndr hlutu kvöl, þá er kyndisk
Farmers got torment then when was-kindled
kapps hár logi, sára;
of-zeal high flame of-wounds
gegn, létuð hyr hegna,
fitting let fire punish
hjaldréls frömuðr! vélar.
of-battle-storm promoter wiles

Hjá vatni einu hljóp út kerling ein gömul, ok spurði, hvar
By lake one ran out old-woman one old and asked where
væri konungr Norðmanna. Þá var henni sagt. Hon gékk
were king of-(the)-Norwegians Then was to-her told She went
fyrir konunginn djarfliga ok bað hann fyrir guðs sakir láta
before the-king boldly and bade him for God's sake let
eigi brenna bœ dóttur hennar, fyrir þat er hon þorði
not burn farm of-daughter her for that that she dared
ein at bíða. Konungr kvað svá vera skyldu, ok kallaði til
alone to wait (The)-king said so be should and called to
sín gest, er Jón úmagi hét, ok þrjá aðra, ok bað þá
himself a-guest who Jon Umagi was-called and three others and bade them

þar vera, til þess er allr herrinn væri um farinn, sagði þat
there be till that when all the-host were by gone said that
alt skyldu í friði vera, fyrir þat er þessi ein kerling vildi
all should in peace be for that that this one old-woman wished
biðja hann miskunnar af öllum Vermum, ok bað hana
ask him mercy from all Vermar and bade her
fara eptir hjúm sínum, ok sagði fleiri bœi mundu úbrenda,
go after household her and said more farms would unburned
ef þeir hefði á hans fund komit ok beðit miskunnar.
if they had to his meeting come and asked mercy

Frá brota fyrir konungi

CXII · OF THE BARRICADE BEFORE THE KING

The Vermar have felled a barricade of trees across the road at Nýjakirkja, and a hundred riders go ahead and hew it down with axes. The men behind, told the king is fighting at the barricade, gallop forward, and hearing the din take each other for enemies, in great danger before they know one another.

Eptir þat kómu menn til konungs ok sögðu, at Vermar
After that came men to (the)-king and said that (the)-Vermar
hefði felt brota fyrir þá við Nýjukirkju. Þá sendi konungr
had felled an-abatis before them by Nyjakirkja Then sent (the)-king
fram ríðandi hundrað manna; ok er þeir kómu til brotans,
forward riding hundred men and when they came to the-abatis
váru þar fáir menn ok stukku þegar frá. Var þá brotinn ok
were there few men and fled at-once off Was then broken and
höggvinn með bolöxum. En þeir sem síðar fóru, var þeim
hewn with timber-axes But those who later went was to-them
sagt, at konungr berðist fram við brotann. Geystust þeir þá
told that (the)-king fought forward at the-abatis Rushed they then

eptir honum fram, ok er þeir kómu ok heyrðu gnýinn ok
after him forward and when they came and heard the-din and
sá hleypingarnar, hugðu þeir þá eptir, at úfriðr mundi vera,
saw the-gallopings thought they then after that unpeace would be
var þá búit við hinum mesta váða, áðr menn kendust;
was then ready for the greatest danger before men recognized-each-other
fóru þeir þá út í landit, þar sem Árvíkr heita.
went they then out into the-land there where Arvikr are-called

Um hersögu

CXIII · OF A WAR ALARM

As the king undresses at Árvíkr an alarm says the Vermar are fighting the Birkibeinar in the forest, and it proves a lie. Before dawn six men of Strönd ask for mercy, and the king grants peace, bidding each of their fourteen farms raise a pole with a white cloth on its highest roof as the mark of quarter.

Konungr kom þar snemma um kveldit, ok þat fólk er
(The)-king came there early in the-evening and that folk which
honum fylgði. Ok er konungr afklæddist, var blásinn
him followed And when (the)-king undressed was blown
herblástr, ok var sagt, at Vermar berðist við Birkibeina á
war-blast and was told that (the)-Vermar fought with (the)-Birchlegs in
skóginum. Konungr hljóp upp ok sneri aptr á skóginn, kom
the-forest (The)-king leapt up and turned back onto the-forest came
þá allr herrinn á mót honum. Var þetta hin mesta lygi, en
then all the-host on against him Was this the greatest lie but
þeim hélt við váða, er þetta höfðu kveykt. Fóru menn þá
them held to danger who this had kindled Went men then
til búða, sem ætlat var. Fyrir dag kómu menn til konungs
to booths as intended was Before day came men to (the)-king

sex af bygð þeiri, er Strönd heitir, sá hét Geirr, er
six from settlement that which Strond is-called he was-called Geir who
fyrir þeim var. Þeir báðu konunginn miskunnar. Konungr
before them was They asked the-king mercy (The)-king
jár þeim griðum ok sættum, ok gaf þeim þat mark yfir
granted them truce and settlements and gave them that mark over
alla þá bœi, er í þeiri bygð váru, at þeir skyldu hafa
all those farms which in that settlement were that they should have
eina stöng mikla ok binda við hvíta blæju ok reisa á
one pole great and bind to(-it) white sheet and raise on
þat hús, er hæst væri á bœnum, skyldi svá mega kenna
that house which highest were on the-farm should so may recognize
þá bœi, er grið váru gefin. Í þessi bygð váru 14 bœir.
those farms which truce were given In this settlement were 14 farms

Um hernað konungs í Vermalandi

CXIV · OF THE KING'S HARRYING IN VERMALAND

The host burns wherever it rides, until the farmers at Knollr submit for the whole land and give eight hostages. Turning back past the grave of a holy man, Þorgeirr, the host burns so thoroughly that no cottage stands, as Sturla's verse says. At Hólmadalr, when priests and farmers ask mercy, the king forbids all burning on pain of life or limb, and is home the next day.

Síðan reið konungr út í Vermaland, ok var brent, hvar
Afterward rode (the)-king out into Vermaland and was burned wherever
sem þeir fóru. Menn váru hvergi heima í bygðum. Þeir
as they went Men were nowhere home in settlements They
fóru alt í þá bygð, er Glaðafors heitir, ok brendu. Sem
went all into that settlement which Gladafors is-called and burned When
konungrinn var á þeim bœ, er Knollr heitir, þá kómu bœndr
the-king was at that farm which Knoll is-called then came farmers

á mót honum ok báðu miskunnar af hendi landsmanna ok
on against him and asked mercy on behalf of-the-land's-men and
buðu alt á konungs vald. Ok með því at Ribbungar höfðu
offered all into king's power And with that that (the)-Ribbungs had
eigi lengra farit út í landit, þá tók hann sættir af þeim,
not farther gone out into the-land then took he settlements from them
ok settu þeir honum átta gisla, þá er konungi fylgðu í
and set they him eight hostages those who (the)-king followed into
Noreg. Sneri konungr þá aptr öllum herinum, ok var um
Norway Turned (the)-king then back with-all the-host and was in
nóttina at Gils búanda. Svá segja Vermar, at þar hvíli heilagr
the-night at Gils farmer's So say (the)-Vermar that there rests a-holy
maðr, er Þorgeirr hét. Konungr fór þaðan um myrgininn,
man who Thorgeir was-called (The)-king went thence in the-morning
var þá brent, hvar sem þeir fóru. Konungr var um nóttina,
was then burned wherever as they went (The)-king was in the-night
þar sem Saurvíkr heita, við Kjölinn. Um myrgininn var
there where Saurvikr are-called by Kjolr In the-morning was
fyrir þeim nökkurr samnaðr við kleifar þröngvar, skutust
before them some gathering by clefts narrow shot
menn þar á, ok urðu nökkurir menn sárir. Litlu
men there at(-each-other) and became some men wounded Little

síðar flýðu Vermar í skóginn. Birkibeinar brendu þá svá
later fled (the)-Vermar into the-forest (The)-Birchlegs burned then so
vandliga, at aldri stóð kot eptir. Svá segir Sturla:
carefully that never stood a-cottage behind So says Sturla

Eim lék hyrr með himni,
Reek played fire with heaven
hljóp eldr í sal feldan,
leapt flame into hall felled
vítt hygg ek þegnum þótti
widely think I to-thanes seemed
þeim markar böl sveima.
to-them of-forest bane hover
Óðusk allar þjóðir,
Dreaded all peoples
eiðvandr, konungs reiði,
oath-strict king's wrath
baugsendir rauð brýndan
ring-sender reddened sharpened
brand í Verma landi.
brand in Vermar's land

Þá er konungr reið at Hólmadali, þá kómu á mót honum
Then when (the)-king rode to Holmadalr then came on against him
bæði prestar ok bœndr ok báðu miskunnar. Konungr lét þá
both priests and farmers and asked mercy (The)-king let then
blása öllu liðinu á vatnsísinn ok fyrirbauð hverjum manni
blow all the-troop onto the-lake-ice and forbade each man
at brenna, ok lagði við líf eða limar, ef nökkurr brygði
to burn and laid at(-stake) life or limbs if any departed
af því. Konungr var um nóttina í Hólmadali at prests
from that (The)-king was in the-night in Holmadalr at a-priest's

eins í góðum fagnaði, en ekki var at drekka nema blanda,
one in good welcome but nothing was to drink except whey-water
ok hvergi féngu þeir mungát í Vermalandi, en kjöt skorti
and nowhere got they ale in Vermaland but meat lacked
aldri, þvíat búit var hvergi undan rekit. Um myrgininn fór
never because livestock was nowhere away driven In the-morning went
konungr á skóginn, ok kom at miðjum degi í sitt ríki,
(the)-king onto the-forest and came at mid day into his realm
ok var um nóttina í Borgarsýslu, þar sem heitir Folkisberg.
and was in the-night in Borg-district there where is-called Folkisberg

Frá Arnbirni Jónssyni

CXV · OF ARNBJÖRN JÓNSSON

Arnbjörn, coming to meet the king, turns toward Oslo after the Ribbungar, but Bishop Nikulás keeps him talking all day, the Birkibeinar say so that the Ribbungar get a start, and his men are drunk. The Ribbungar take Túnsberg on Saint Paul's eve, and two men, Ketill staurr and Eilífr dvergr, hold a loft all night before falling with honor.

Arnbjörn Jónsson hafði fjögur hundruð manna, hafði hann
Arnbjorn Jon's-son had four hundred men had he
ætlat at mœta konungi við Eiðaskóg. En er hann kom at
intended to meet (the)-king by Eidaskog But when he came to
skóginum, spurði hann, at Ribbungar höfðu snúit til Oslóar,
the-forest learned he that (the)-Ribbungs had turned to Oslo
veik hann þá þangat sínum mönnum. En er Ribbungar
veered he then thither with-his men But when (the)-Ribbungs
kómu í Osló, váru þar engir fyrir Birkibeinar, sneru þeir
came into Oslo were there no before Birchlegs turned they
þá út til Túnsbergs. Arnbjörn kom um kveldit í Osló,
then out to Tunsberg Arnbjorn came in the-evening into Oslo

er Ribbungar fóru braut um myrgininn. Nikulás byskup var
when (the)-Ribbungs went away in the-morning Nikulas bishop was
fóstrfaðir Arnbjarnar ok kærr vin. Byskup dvaldi Arnbjörn
foster-father of-Arnbjorn and dear friend (The)-bishop delayed Arnbjorn
lengi um daginn ok lézt mundu kenna honum heil ráð.
long in the-day and said-himself would teach him sound counsels
En Birkibeinar sögðu, at byskup vildi dvelja Arnbjörn til
But (the)-Birchlegs said that (the)-bishop wished delay Arnbjorn to
þess, at Ribbungar drœgi undan sem lengst. Arnbjörn varð
that that (the)-Ribbungs drew away as longest Arnbjorn became
síðbúinn or bœnum, þvíat lið hans var mjök drukkit. Ok
late-ready out-of the-town because troop his was much drunk And
er Ribbungar kómu út í Hlíðir, var þar fyrir bóndi einn
when (the)-Ribbungs came out into Hlidir was there before farmer one
af Túnsbergi, er hét Reiðúlfr gullkroppr, hann sneri sinni
from Tunsberg who was-called Reidulf Gold-Body he turned his
ferð ok bar njósn til Túnsbergs. Þeir Ólafr höfðu hálft þriðja
journey and bore tidings to Tunsberg They Olaf had half third
hundrað manna á berginu. Varla var trúat orðum Reiðúlfs.
hundred men on the-rock Hardly was believed words of-Reidulf
Pálsmessu aptan kómu Ribbungar í bœinn. Eysteinn Hróason
Paul's-mass eve came (the)-Ribbungs into the-town Eystein Hroi's-son
komst nauðuliga upp á bergit. Þar féll í kleifinni skutilsveinn
got with-difficulty up onto the-rock There fell in the-cleft table-swain
konungs, er Reiðúlfr hét, ok þar féll Grímr hvíti. Þar
of-(the)-king who Reidulf was-called and there fell Grim (the)-White There
féllu alls 14 menn. Ketill staurr hét hirðmaðr ok Eilífr
fell in-all 14 men Ketil Staurr was-called a-retainer and Eilif
dvergr gestr, þeir vörðust í loptstofu einni svá drengiliga
Dwarf a-guest they defended-themselves in loft-room one so valiantly

alla nóttina, at varla finnast dœmi til, at tveir menn hafi betr
all the-night that hardly are-found examples to(-it) that two men have better
varizt en þeir, en þó féllu þeir báðir við góðan orðstír.
defended-themselves than they but yet fell they both with good renown

Ribbungar brendu skip ok tóku leiðangr konungs

CXVI · THE RIBBUNGAR BURN SHIPS AND TAKE THE KING'S LEVY

The Ribbungar burn at least sixteen ships under the rock at Túnsberg, kill two guiltless merchants, and take the king's levies wherever they go on the Fold. Arnbjörn comes the next day, is told he cannot catch them, and turns back east.

Um nóttina er Ribbungar höfðu rannsakat bœinn, fóru þeir
In the-night when (the)-Ribbungs had searched the-town went they
upp undir bergit ok brendu þar skip nökkur, eigi færi en
up under the-rock and burned there ships some not fewer than
16. Þeir drápu kaupmenn tvá saklausa. Þeir fóru í braut um
16 They killed merchants two guiltless They went on away in
myrgininn ok vestr á Foldina, ok tóku leiðangra konungs,
the-morning and west onto the-Fold and took levies of-(the)-king
hvar sem þeir kómu. Arnbjörn kom til Túnsbergs annan
wherever as they came Arnbjorn came to Tunsberg the-second
daginn eptir, var honum þá sagt, at hann mundi eigi
the-day after was to-him then told that he would not
ná Ribbungum, sneri hann þá austr aptr til Valdishólma.
reach (the)-Ribbungs turned he then east back to Valdisholm

Liðskipan konungs

CXVII · THE KING'S DISPOSITION OF HIS HOST

Back in Oslo the king divides his host in thirds: Loðinn, Gunnbjörn, and the Uplanders to Raumaríki after the Ribbungar, the king himself with the second third up Hakadalr to Haðaland, and the men of the Fold to Túnsberg and no farther unless they learn of the Ribbungar.

Símun kýr ok Bárðr bratti skyldu hafa farit austr í
Simun Cow and Bard (the)-Steep should have gone east into
Vermaland með konungi, höfðu þeir orðit of seinir, ok sneru
Vermaland with (the)-king had they become too late and turned
þeir aptr. Konungr kom með öllu liði sínu í Osló, spurði
they back (The)-king came with all troop his into Oslo learned
hann þá, hvat Ribbungar höfðu gert í Túnsbergi. Konungr
he then what (the)-Ribbungs had done in Tunsberg (The)-king
sagði þá liðinu, at hann vill skipta öllu í þriðjunga, skal
said then to-the-troop that he will divide all into thirds shall
Loðinn ok Gunnbjörn ok Upplendingar hafa einn þriðjung ok
Lodin and Gunnbjorn and (the)-Upplanders have one third and
snúa upp á Raumaríki eptir Ribbungum, en ek mun fara
turn up onto Raumariki after (the)-Ribbungs but I will go
við annan þriðjung, sagði konungr, upp í Hakadal ok hit
with the-second third said (the)-king up into Hakadal and the
beinsta upp á Haðaland; þessir sveitarhöfðingjar skulu mér
straightest up onto Hadaland these company-chiefs shall me
fylgja, Nikulás Pálsson, Haraldr stangarfylja, Friðrekr slafsi,
follow Nikulas Pal's-son Harald Stangarfylja Fridrek Slafsi
en Erlingr hljóðhorn ok Klemet af Hólmi ok nefndarmenn
but Erling Sound-Horn and Klemet of Holm and named-men

af Foldinni skulu fara sem skjótast til Túnsbergs ok eigi
from the-Fold shall go as quickest to Tunsberg and not
lengra, nema þeir spyri nökkut til Ribbunga.
farther unless they learn anything of (the)-Ribbungs

Frá njósnarmönnum

CXVIII · OF THE SCOUTS

On Haðaland the king sends Ögmundr Ölmóðsson out with eleven men. At supper the scouts gallop back crying war, and the king has his men arm and take a hill in the deep snow. Ögmundr says he met Ribbungar but does not know how many, and the king rebukes the scouts for fleeing before they knew; given more men, Ögmundr prays to come back knowing some Ribbung.

Sendimenn, þeir er fóru á land upp, spurðu, at Ribbungar
Messengers those who went on land up learned that (the)-Ribbungs
váru eigi umfarnir, ok því snúa þeir vestr um Ásuskóg.
were not by-gone and therefore turn they west over Asuskog
Þá er konungr kom í Hakadal, kómu þar njósnir á mót
Then when (the)-king came into Hakadal came there spies on against
honum, ok sögðu Ribbunga hafa snúit upp á Hringaríki.
him and said (the)-Ribbungs have turned up onto Hringariki
Konungr kom snemma á Haðaland, spurði hann þá, at
(The)-king came early onto Hadaland learned he then that
Ribbungar höfðu ekki upp hjá farit, sneri hann þá út eptir
(the)-Ribbungs had not up past gone turned he then out along
bygðum. Hann var um nóttina, þar sem Grattagref heitir.
settlements He was in the-night there where Grattagref is-called
Hann sendi Ögmund Ölmóðsson út í bygðina á njósn
He sent Ogmund Olmod's-son out into the-settlement on watch
við tólfta mann. Um kveldit, er matr bjóst, sagði sá, er
with twelfth man In the-evening when food was-ready said he who

við ljórann sat ok vörð hélt, at njósnarmenn hleyptu aptr
by the-louver sat and watch held that spies galloped back
í garðinn ok sögðu úfrið vera. Snjór var mikill. Konungr
into the-yard and said unpeace be Snow was great (The)-king
bað menn taka vápn sín ok snúa á hæð, er þar var hjá
bade men take weapons their and turn onto a-height which there was by
þeim. Þá kom Ögmundr til konungs ok sagðist mætt hafa
them Then came Ogmund to (the)-king and said-himself met have
Ribbungum, en eigi vissi hann, hversu fjölmennir þeir váru.
(the)-Ribbungs but not knew he how numerous they were
Konungr mælti þá stygglíga til njósnarmanna, sagði þá fyrr
(The)-king spoke then harshly to spies said them earlier
hafa flýit, en þeir þurftu, er þeir vissu eigi sönn tíðindi.
have fled than they needed when they knew not true tidings
Váru þá fengnir fleiri menn Ögmundi. Þá mælti hann: Guð
Were then given more men to-Ogmund Then spoke he God
láti mik svá aptr koma, at ek kenna einnhvern Ribbung.
let me so back come that I recognize some Ribbung

Frá njósnum Ribbunga

CXIX · OF THE RIBBUNGAR'S SCOUTS

The Ribbungar, with no word of the Birkibeinar, march straight toward them. Seeing Ögmundr's men, they report armed men, and Sigurðr sends Erlingr rúmstafr, who finds the king's host. Sigurðr gathers his men on a mound for the night and sends five scouts, whom Ögmundr kills by the churchyard at Jafnakr.

Þá er Ribbungar fóru af Vestfold, stefndu þeir hit beinsta
Then when (the)-Ribbungs went from Vestfold headed they the straightest
á Upplönd ok kómu á Hringaríki, ok stefndu hit
onto (the)-Upplands and came onto Hringariki and headed the

beinsta í mót Birkibeinum, þvíat þeir höfðu engar njósnir
straightest in against (the)-Birchlegs because they had no tidings
af þeim. Þeir urðu varir við Ögmund, ok sneru þeir aptr
of them They became aware of Ogmund and turned they back
ok sögðu Sigurði, at þeir höfðu sét vápnaða menn. Sigurðr
and said to-Sigurd that they had seen armed men Sigurd
sendi þá á njósn Erling rúmstaf við sétta mann, ok er
sent then on watch Erling Bench-Staff with sixth man and when
hann kom í bygðina, varð hann varr við Birkibeina. Snýr
he came into the-settlement became he aware of (the)-Birchlegs Turns
Erlingr þá aptr til móts við Sigurð ok segir honum um
Erling then back to meeting with Sigurd and tells him about
ferðir Hákonar konungs. Sigurðr lét þá saman kalla alla sína
journeys of-Hakon king Sigurd let then together call all his
menn, váru þeir um nóttina á haugi einum, hann sendi fim
men were they in the-night on mound one he sent five
menn á njósn, ok mœtti Ögmundr þeim á þeim bœ, er
men on watch and met Ogmund them at that farm which
Jafnakr heitir, þar féllu þessir fim menn við kirkjugarðinn.
Jafnakr is-called there fell these five men by the-church-yard

Frá konungi ok Ögmundi

CXX · OF THE KING AND ÖGMUNDR

Riding out before dawn, the king meets Ögmundr, who says the Ribbungar's scouts await him by the churchyard. The Ribbungar make for lake Tyri, and the king follows their track, but they are across before he reaches the water; the snow is deep and the path takes two men abreast.

Hákon konungr reið í óttu við öllu liðinu, hann mœtti þá
Hakon king rode at matins with all the-troop he met then
Ögmundi. Konungr spurði, ef hann vissi nökkut til Ribbunga.
Ogmund (The)-king asked if he knew anything of (the)-Ribbungs
Ögmundr svaraði: Hér bíðr njósn Ribbunga yðar, herra,
Ogmund answered Here waits watch of-(the)-Ribbungs for-you lord
fram við kirkjugarðinn. Konungr sagði hann hafa þá vel
forward by the-church-yard (The)-king said him have then well
sýst. Ribbungar sneru nú ofan til vatnsins Tyri, þegar þeir
worked (The)-Ribbungs turned now down to the-lake Tyri as-soon-as they
urðu varir við Birkibeina. Konungr snýr nú eptir þeim farveg
became aware of (the)-Birchlegs (The)-king turns now after them way
þeira. Ok er Birkibeinar kómu at vatninu, váru Ribbungar
their And when (the)-Birchlegs came to the-lake were (the)-Ribbungs
yfir komnir. Snjór var mikill, en vegrinn mjár, svá at eigi
over come Snow was great but the-road narrow so that not
mátti meir fara en tveir menn jafnfram, en kafhlaup alt hjá.
might more go than two men side-by-side but deep-drift all by

Um bréf jarls til konungs

CXXI · OF THE EARL'S LETTER TO THE KING

On the lake shore the king has no more than two hundred men besides the boys, and most advise against going farther, their horses spent. Men from Túnsberg report letters from Earl Skúli, and the king turns back.

Konungr stöðvar nú liðit á vatnsbakkanum, var þá eigi
(The)-king stops now the-troop on the-lake-bank was then not
meir en tvau hundruð utan sveina. Konungr leitar þá ráðs
more than two hundred besides boys (The)-king seeks then counsel
við sína menn, en flestir löttu þá at fara lengra, váru
with his men but most dissuaded them to go farther were
þá ok móðir faraskjótar þeira. Þá kómu ok menn af
then also tired steeds their Then came also men from
Túnsbergi ok sögðu bréf komin norðan frá Skúla jarli,
Tunsberg and said letters come from-the-north from Skuli earl
ok því sneri konungr út þannin.
and therefore turned (the)-king out thither

Sagt af bréfum

CXXII · WHAT THE LETTERS SAID

The earl complains that the compacts are not kept, since the king was not in Björgvin at Yule to hold his wedding after it as agreed. He will wait for him until Easter, and if he does not come will think himself free to keep his loyalty as he likes. The king's friends urge him to go and keep his side; the Vík is so icebound that no open water can be seen from the highest fells.

Bréf jarls váttuðu svá, þau er norðan váru send til
Letters of-(the)-earl testified so those which from-the-north were sent to
konungs, at honum þóttu eigi haldin öll einkamál við sik,
(the)-king that to-him seemed not held all compacts with himself
er konungr var eigi í Björgyn um jólin, ok konungr skyldi
when (the)-king was not in Bjorgvin in the-Yule and (the)-king should
gera brullaup sitt eptir jólin, sem mælt hafði verit. Jarl lét
make wedding his after the-Yule as spoken had been (The)-earl let
ok þat fylgja, at hann mundi bíða konungs til páska, en
also that follow that he would wait-for (the)-king till Easter but
ef hann kœmi þá eigi, þœtti honum þá eigi haldinn trúnaðr
if he came then not seemed to-him then not held fealty
við sik, mundi hann þá gera, sem honum líkaði, hvat hann
with himself would he then do as to-him pleased what he
héldi af sínum trúnaði. Allir vinir konungs báðu hann fara
held of his fealty All friends of-(the)-king bade him go
til Björgynjar ok halda alt af sinni hendi. Íslög váru svá
to Bjorgvin and hold all on his hand Ice-layers were so
mikil um alla Víkina, at engi maðr mundi slík, ok þó at
great over all the-Vik that no man remembered such and though that

menn gengi á hin hæstu fjöll, þá sá hvergi til vaka, en
men went on the highest fells then saw nowhere to open-water but
skip váru víða frosin í ísum, ok mörg hurfu um várit.
ships were widely frozen in ices and many disappeared in the-spring

Capitulum

CXXIII · THE LEVY FROM VETTAHERAÐ

The priest Gauti brings in the king's levy from Vettaherað, three hundred horses, a week after mid-Lent, with the ice still firm over all the Fold. The king has the ships the Ribbungar burned repaired.

Hákon konungr sendi Gauta prest í Vettaherað at taka
Hakon king sent Gauti priest into Vettaherad to take
leiðangr sinn, ok innan fára nátta kom hann ríðandi aptr
levy his and within few nights came he riding back
með þrjú hundruð hesta. Var þat sjau náttum eptir miðja
with three hundred horses Was that seven nights after mid
föstu. Váru þá enn öruggir ísar um alla Foldina. Konungr
Lent Were then still secure ices over all the-Fold (The)-king
lét bœta skip þau, er Ribbungar höfðu brent.
let mend ships those which (the)-Ribbungs had burned

Capitulum

CXXIV · THE RIBBUNGAR FALL ON SKAUN

When the farmers break up their muster, some on Heiðmörk secretly call in the Ribbungar, who fall on Skaun after midnight, kill whoever answers the war-bell at Stangir, and burn two great farms. Bishop Hallvarðr gets quarter for the farmers. Ívarr of Skeðjuhof and the bishop's man Þorgeirr beg the king to go against them, but his whole council bids him go north, as his compact with the earl requires.

Eptir þat er konungr hafði elt Ribbunga af Hringaríki,
After that when (the)-king had chased (the)-Ribbungs from Hringariki
var þat nökkura stund, at ekki spurðist til þeira. Bœndr slitu
was it some while that nothing was-learned of them Farmers broke
þá samnaðinum. Svá er sagt, at þeir váru nökkurir menn á
then the-gathering So is said that they were some men in
Heiðmörk, at svá váru fagnaðarlausir sér ok konungi
Heidmork who so were joyless for-themselves and to-king
sínum, at þeir sendu orð Ribbungum leyniliga. Fóru þeir þá
their that they sent word to-(the)-Ribbungs secretly Went they then
með öllum herinum upp á Heiðmörk í bygð þá, er
with all the-host up onto Heidmork into settlement that which
Skaun heitir, ok kómu eptir miðja nótt. Sú bygð var skipuð
Skaun is-called and came after mid night That settlement was furnished
af kirkjum ok góðum bœjum. En þegar sem menn urðu varir
with churches and good farms But at-once as men became aware
við úfriðinn, þá hringðu þeir herklukkunni at höfuðkirkjunni
of the-unpeace then rang they the-war-bell at the-head-church
á Stöngum. En fyrir því at Ribbungar váru þá komnir í
at Stangir But for that that (the)-Ribbungs were then come into
miðja bygðina, þá var ilt at samna liðinu, þvíat þeir drápu
middle the-settlement then was ill to gather the-troop because they killed

hvern, er til vildi hlaupa samnaðarins; þeir brendu tvá
each who to(-it) wished run to-the-gathering they burned two
bœi mikla. Ribbungar lögðu nú undir sik alla bygðina.
farms great (The)-Ribbungs laid now under themselves all the-settlement
Hallvarðr byskup kom þá til Ribbunga ok tók grið af þeim
Hallvard bishop came then to (the)-Ribbungs and took truce from them
til handa bóndum, en konungsmenn fóru út til Túnsbergs.
to hand for-farmers but king's-men went out to Tunsberg
Ívarr af Skeðjuhofi ok Þorgeirr byskupsmaðr sögðu konungi
Ivar of Skedjuhof and Thorgeir bishop's-man told to-(the)-king
þessi tíðindi, ok þóttu honum allhörð. Báðu þeir konunginn
these tidings and seemed to-him very-hard Bade they the-king
fara upp á Heiðmörk at Ribbungum, en alt ráðit það
go up onto Heidmork at (the)-Ribbungs but all the-counsel bade
hann norðr fara eptir einkamálum þeira Skúla jarls.
him north go after compacts of-them Skuli earl

Frá Ribbungum

CXXV · OF THE RIBBUNGAR

The Ribbungar lay heavy fines on the farmers of Heiðmörk and make peace with them, then turn into the Vík, some bands coming within a league of Túnsberg. Nine companies sent out by the king find them at Agnleysa and kill ninety, and the Ribbungar keep farther off afterward.

Ribbungar lögðu stórgjöld á bœndr á Heiðmörk, ok
(The)-Ribbungs laid great-payments on farmers in Heidmork and
sættust með því móti. Sneru þeir þá út í Víkina,
were-reconciled in that manner Turned they then out into the-Vik
nökkurar sveitir af þeim fóru svá nær bœnum, at eigi var
some companies of them went so near the-town that not was

lengra frá en ein röst. Sem konungr spurði þat, nefndi
farther from than one league When (the)-king learned that named
hann níu sveitir or bœnum at fara at Ribbungum. Váru
he nine companies out-of the-town to go at (the)-Ribbungs Were
þessir formenn, Gunnbjörn, Haraldr stangarfylja, Ívarr af
these leaders Gunnbjorn Harald Stangarfylja Ivar of
Skeðjuhofi. Þeir fundu Ribbunga í Oslóarheraði, þar sem
Skedjuhof They found (the)-Ribbungs in Oslo-district there where
Agnleysa heitir, þar féllu níu tigir manna af Ribbungum.
Agnleysa is-called there fell nine tens of-men of (the)-Ribbungs
Fóru Ribbungar eptir þat firr bœnum í Túnsbergi.
Went (the)-Ribbungs after that farther-from the-town in Tunsberg

Bruðlaupsgerð Hákonar konungs til frú Margrétar Skúladóttur

CXXVI · KING HÁKON'S WEDDING TO LADY MARGRÉT SKÚLADÓTTIR

The king has his ships dragged across the neck by Skeljasteinn and sails north to Björgvin, where the earl welcomes him. The wedding is held on Trinity Sunday and lasts five nights, the king feasting the men in the Yule hall, the queen the women in the summer hall, and the monks with five abbots in a room of their own.

Þórsdaginn í páskaviku lét konungr draga skip sín um þvert
On-Thursday in Easter-week let (the)-king drag ships his about across
nesit fyrir utan Skeljastein ok svá út í Hundsund. Eptir
the-ness before outside Skeljastein and so out into Hundsund After
páskaviku sigldi Hákon konungr norðr til Björgynjar, ok
Easter-week sailed Hakon king north to Bjorgvin and
var fim nætr á leiðinni. Skúli jarl var þar fyrir ok fagnaði
was five nights on the-way Skuli earl was there before and welcomed
vel konunginum. Var þá ráðit til brullaupsgerðar Hákonar
well the-king Was then decided to wedding-making of-Hakon

konungs ok jungfrú Margrétar, var boðit hinum beztum
king and maiden Margaret was invited the best
bóndum um öll Gulaþingslög. Brullaupit var þrenningar
farmers over all Gula-law The-wedding was Trinity
messudag ok stóð fim nætr. Konungr veitti í jólahöllinni
mass-day and stood five nights (The)-king feasted in the-Yule-hall
öllum karlmönnum, en dróttningin var uppi í sumarhöllinni,
all men but the-queen was up in the-summer-hall
ok konur við henni; klaustramenn allir váru sér í
and women with her monks all were by-themselves in
stofu, ok váru fim ábótar fyrir þeiri sveit.
a-room and were five abbots over that company

Frá sendimönnum konungs

CXXVII · OF THE KING'S ENVOYS

Before the wedding the king sends eighty men to Valdres to keep watch against the Ribbungar. They find some Ribbung companies and kill thirty men and two leaders, Úlfr skygnir and Þórir pæla, the worst of robbers.

Fyrir brullaupit sendi konungr upp á Valdres 80 manna,
Before the-wedding sent (the)-king up onto Valdres 80 men
váru þessir formenn, Álfr sandveykr, Gunnarr sámr, skyldu
were these leaders Alf Sandveykr Gunnar Samr should
þeir halda vörð, svá at Ribbungar gerði ekki hark. Þeir fundu
they hold watch so that (the)-Ribbungs made no uproar They found
þar nökkurar sveitir af Ribbungum ok drápu af þeim vel 30
there some companies of (the)-Ribbungs and killed of them well 30

manna ok tvá formenn, hét annarr Úlfr skygnir, en annarr
men and two leaders was-called one Ulf Skygnir and the-other
Þórir pæla, höfðu þeir verit hinir mestu illvirkjar í ránum.
Thorir Paela had they been the greatest evil-doers in robberies

Frá konungi ok erkibyskupi

CXXVIII · OF THE KING AND THE ARCHBISHOP

The earl is to come overland to meet the king at Mjörs. Off Jaðarr the king learns from Jón stál that Pétr of Húsastaðir, his own choice, has been made archbishop, and thanks God. At Oslo the Ribbungar run from the king's banner into Ívarr's men; twenty fall, and the rest, sheltering in the churches, are given quarter.

Hákon konungr ok Skúli jarl váru lengi um sumarit í
Hakon king and Skuli earl were long in the-summer in
Björgyn. Fór konungr austr til Víkr eptir Ólafsvöku við
Bjorgvin Went (the)-king east to (the)-Vik after Olaf's-wake with
50 skipa, en jarl fór norðr til Þrándheims. Skyldi hann
50 of-ships but (the)-earl went north to Thrandheim Should he
fara þegar á land upp, er hann kœmi norðr, ok finna
go at-once on land up when he came north and meet
konunginn uppi við Mjörs, en sá þeira ráða til skipagerðar,
the-king up by Mjors but he of-them provide for ship-making
sem fyrr kœmi. Ok er konungr sigldi fyrir Jaðar, kom þar
who sooner came And when (the)-king sailed past Jadar came there
buza ein á mót honum, er á var Jón stál, hann hafði farit
a-busse one on against him which on was Jon Steel he had gone
til vöku til hins helga Thomas erkibyskups. Konungr spurði
to wake to the holy Thomas archbishop (The)-king asked
eptir erkibyskupi; þeir sögðu hann vera í bunaði á Englandi.
after (the)-archbishop they said him be in readiness in England

Konungr spurði, hverr gerzt hefði. Jón svaraði: Sá sem þér
(The)-king asked who become had Jon answered He whom you
kurut, herra, Pétr á Húsastöðum. Konungr þakkaði þat guði.
chose lord Petr at Husastadir (The)-king thanked that to-God
Konungr gerði um kveldit bréf aptr á mót erkibyskupi,
(The)-king made in the-evening a-letter back on against (the)-archbishop
hvar sem hann kœmi, at hann skyldi vera guði vel kominn
wherever as he came that he should be to-God well come
ok svá konunginum. Ok er konungr sótti inn í Víkina,
and so to-the-king And when (the)-king pressed in into the-Vik
var honum sagt, at Ribbungar væri austr á Nesjum ok í
was to-him told that (the)-Ribbungs were east at Nesjar and in
Skíðunni. Ok er konungr kom austr fyrir Grindhólmasund,
Skidan And when (the)-king came east past Grindholmasund
skipti hann liðinu, reru sjau skútur inn um Þrælaberg. Var
divided he the-troop rowed seven cutters in past Thraelaberg Was
þar fyrir Ívarr af Skeðjuhofi, géngu þeir þar upp. Konungr
there in-command Ivar of Skedjuhof went they there up (The)-king
reri í dagan inn til bœjarins. Ribbungar váru fyrir í bœnum
rowed at dawn in to the-town (The)-Ribbungs were before in the-town
ok tóku þegar upp or bœnum, er þeir kendu merkit. Þeir
and took at-once up out-of the-town when they recognized the-banner They
Ívarr kómu þar á móti þeim, hljópu Ribbungar þá aptr í
Ivar came there on against them leapt (the)-Ribbungs then back into
bœinn. Konungr var þá kominn upp á bryggjurnar, var þar
the-town (The)-king was then come up onto the-wharves was there

lítil viðrtaka, féllu þar vel 20 menn, en allir aðrir kómust í
little resistance fell there well 20 men but all others got into
kirkjur. Gaf konungr þeim grið um myrgininn. Svá segir Sturla:
churches Gave (the)-king them truce in the-morning So says Sturla

Ríkr gaf hlenna hneykir
Mighty gave of-thieves scorner
herþrungit Ribbungum
war-thronged to-Ribbungs
ógnar skýs í Osló
of-terror's cloud in Oslo
eitt kveld meginsveitum.
one evening with-main-companies

Þegar um kveldit fór konungr út til Túnsbergs.
At-once in the-evening went (the)-king out to Tunsberg

Pétr erkibyskup kom í land

CXXIX · ARCHBISHOP PÉTR COMES HOME

The archbishop sends the pope's letter bidding the king be his friend, while the earl and the canons write that Pétr is a traitor who bought his office with Saint Ólafr's money. The king sends their letters to the archbishop and invites him. A Danish priest brings Sigurðr's challenge to battle at lake Dröfn or Eiðsvöllr; Hákon says Sigurðr shall see his banner at Eiðsvöllr.

Þá er Pétr erkibyskup kom í land, sendi hann bréf til
Then when Petr archbishop came into land sent he letters to
konungs, þau er pávinn hafði ritat við honum, at konungr
(the)-king those which the-pope had written with him that (the)-king
væri vin erkibyskups. Í þessu kom bréf til konungs frá
were friend of-(the)-archbishop In this came a-letter to (the)-king from

jarli ok kórsbrœðrum, ok sögðu þeir svá í sínum bréfum,
(the)-earl and canons and said they so in their letters
at Pétr svikarinn var kominn í land, er keypt hafði
that Petr the-traitor was come into land who bought had
erkibyskupsnafn með fé hins helga Ólafs konungs, ok
archbishop's-name with wealth of-the holy Olaf king and
báðu konung taka hann sem annan svikara heilagrar kirkju.
bade (the)-king take him as another traitor of-holy church
Þessi sömu bréf sendi konungr erkibyskupi ok þar með
These same letters sent (the)-king to-(the)-archbishop and there with
sín bréf, ok bauð erkibyskupi austr til sín eða bíða sín í
his letters and invited (the)-archbishop east to himself or wait-for him in
konungsgarði. En er konungr kom til Túnsbergs, kómu þar
king's-garth But when (the)-king came to Tunsberg came there
stórskip hans, ok dróttningin ok konungsmóðir, þá kómu ok
great-ships his and the-queen and king's-mother then came also
til hans sýslumenn ok lendir menn. Bjóst hann þá inn
to him bailiffs and landed men Prepared-himself he then in
til Oslóar. Þá kom til hans prestr einn danskr frá Sigurði
to Oslo Then came to him a-priest one Danish from Sigurd
ribbung með bréfum, hann bauð konungi bardagastefnu við
Ribbung with letters he offered to-(the)-king battle-meeting by
vatnit Dröfn. Konungr þóttist eigi mega halda þangat
the-lake Drofn (The)-king thought-himself not may hold thither
stórskipum. Prestrinn kvað Sigurð bjóða at berjast heldr
with-great-ships The-priest said Sigurd offer to fight rather
á Eiðsvelli. Konungr svaraði: Lengra sœkjum vér þá til
at Eidsvoll (The)-king answered Farther seek we then to(-it)
Birkibeinar, er farit höfum norðan or Björgyn, ok ríðum
Birchlegs who gone have from-the-north out-of Bjorgvin and ride-we
þá til átta rastir á landi, en þeir fara einar þrjár vikur
then to(-it) eight leagues on land but they go only three sea-miles

skammar eptir einu vatni; en þó ef Sigurðr vill, þá skal hann
short along one lake but yet if Sigurd will then shall he
mega sjá merki mitt á Eiðsvelli, þegar sem guð gefr tíma til.
may see banner my at Eidsvoll at-once as God gives time to(-it)

Framferð Skúla jarls

CXXX · EARL SKÚLI'S ADVANCE

The earl comes overland with landed men and ship nails, and sends two hundred men ahead to Hamarr, where Sigurðr, caught in his bath, barely escapes to his ship and the island. Sigurðr then sends Erlingr rúmstafr to the earl, the two meet with few men and talk awhile, and the earl has five large ships hastily built.

Skúli jarl gerði, sem þeir konungr höfðu rætt sín á
Skuli earl did as they king had discussed themselves in
millum, at hann fór á land upp, ok við honum margir lendir
between that he went on land up and with him many landed
menn. Hann hafði látit slá skipasaum margan. Ok er jarl
men He had let strike ship-nails many And when (the)-earl
kom í Guðbrandsdala, sendi hann undan Kolbein kettuhrygg
came into Gudbrandsdalir sent he ahead Kolbein Cat-Back
ok Ívar útvík við tvau hundruð manna. Þeir kómu til Hamars at
and Ivar Utvik with two hundred men They came to Hamar at
miðjum degi. Sigurðr var þar fyrir í baði, ok komst nauðuliga
mid day Sigurd was there before in bath and got with-difficulty
undan á skip sitt ok reri út til eyjarinnar, hann sendi Erling
away onto ship his and rowed out to the-island he sent Erling
rúmstaf á fund Skúla jarls, ok litlu síðar fundust þeir Sigurðr
Bench-Staff to meeting of-Skuli earl and little later met they Sigurd

ok jarl við fá menn ok töluðust við um hríð. Jarl lét
and (the)-earl with few men and talked with for a-while (The)-earl let
reisa þar fim skip ok öll stór, váru ger mjök af skyndingi.
raise there five ships and all great were made much in haste

Frá konungi ok Birkibeinum

CXXXI · OF THE KING AND THE BIRKIBEINAR

The king finds letters showing Bishop Nikulás has not kept faith and is asked to spare him. At Eiðsvöllr the host charges down to the river, but no Ribbungar keep the meeting. The earl's envoys say two of Sigurðr's men are with the earl asking a truce for talks, which the earl advises to delay the Ribbungar until his ships float, and the king grants it.

Þá er jarl fór or Þrándheimi, sendi hann grámunk
Then when (the)-earl went out-of Thrandheim sent he gray-monk
einn við bréfum til Hákonar konungs, fann hann konunginn
one with letters to Hakon king found he the-king
í Osló. Stóð þat á, at konungr mundi skunda sinni
in Oslo Stood that on(-them) that (the)-king would hasten his
ferð. Nikulás byskup var fyrir í Osló, ok lét, sem hann
journey Nikulas bishop was before in Oslo and behaved as he
mundi leita um sættir með Birkibeinum ok Ribbungum.
would seek about settlements between (the)-Birchlegs and (the)-Ribbungs
Þá fundust ok bréf þau, er konunginum þótti eigi fullr
Then were-found also letters those which to-the-king seemed not full
trúnaðr vera við sik af byskupi. Bað byskup konung
fealty be toward himself from (the)-bishop Bade (the)-bishop (the)-king
vægja sér um þessi mál. Eptir þat fór konungr á land upp
spare him about these cases After that went (the)-king on land up
við miklu liði. Var konungr hina fyrstu nótt at Gunnars
with great troop Was (the)-king the first night at Gunnar's

á Bergi, en aðra at Ámunda lögmanns. Um myrgininn
at Berg but second at Amundi lawman's In the-morning
fóru Birkibeinar til Eiðs ok hugðu Ribbunga mundu vera
went (the)-Birchlegs to Eid and thought (the)-Ribbungs would be
þar fyrir. Ok er þeir kómu upp hjá kirkjunni, hleypti allr
there before And when they came up by the-church galloped all
herrinn ofan eptir brekkunni til árinnar, þvíat þeir hugðu
the-host down along the-slope to the-river because they thought
gott til, at Ribbungar mundu þar fyrir vera. En þeir héldu
good to(-it) that (the)-Ribbungs would there before be But they held
þenna stefnustað, sem þeir höfðu áðr aðra haldit, at engi
this meeting-place as they had before others held that none
þeira var þar kominn á mót Birkibeinum. Sneri konungr þá
of-them was there come on against (the)-Birchlegs Turned (the)-king then
liðinu upp til bœjarins. Konungr sendi þá menn til jarls
the-troop up to the-farm (The)-king sent then men to (the)-earl
ok lét segja, hvar hann var kominn, ok bað hann senda skip
and let say where he was come and bade him send ships
á mót sér. Litlu síðar kómu sendimenn frá jarli ok
on against himself Little later came messengers from (the)-earl and
sögðu, at þar váru við honum hirðmenn Sigurðar ribbungs,
said that there were with him retainers of-Sigurd Ribbung
Erlingr rúmstafr ok Álfr Styrsson, ok vildu hafa grið af
Erling Bench-Staff and Alf Styr's-son and wished have truce from
Birkibeinum til viðrtals. Konungr kvezt ekki eiga vantalat
(the)-Birchlegs for parley (The)-king said-himself nothing have untalked
við Ribbunga. Sendimenn jarls sögðu þetta vera hans
with (the)-Ribbungs Messengers of-(the)-earl said this be his
ráð at dvelja svá fyrir Ribbungum, meðan skipin væri eigi
counsel to delay so for (the)-Ribbungs while the-ships were not
búin, en eptir fjóra daga mundi öllum vera flotat. Konungr
ready but after four days would all be afloat (The)-king

jáði þá, at Ribbungar kœmi í griðum til tals, ok þeir kómu
agreed then that (the)-Ribbungs came in truce to talk and they came
ok sögðu, at Sigurðr bauð sættir ok beiddi skiptis á landi.
and said that Sigurd offered settlements and asked division of land

Viðtal konungs ok beiðsla Ribbunga

CXXXII · THE KING'S TALK AND THE RIBBUNGAR'S REQUEST

Hákon answers that Sverrir won Norway with harder toil and asked God alone to divide it; Sigurðr may be Erlingr's son, but he is not King Magnús's, and Símun kýr, who served Erlingr, confirms the fraud. The king refuses the Ribbungar a winter's peace with the Uplands, or Raumaríki and Heiðmörk, and tells the earl he can wait at Eiðsvöllr only eight nights.

Konungr svaraði: Meira kostaði Sverri konung föðurföður
(The)-king answered More cost Sverrir king father's-father
minn, ok fleiri vásbúðir hafði hann, en vér höfum enn haft,
my and more hardships had he than we have yet had
áðr hann fengi unnit Noreg af sínum úvinum, ok leituðu
before he had won Norway from his enemies and sought
þó margir á hann jafnan síðan. Lét hann ekki skipti á
yet many on him always afterward Let he no division on
ganga annat, en bað guð skipta með þeim, eptir því sem
go other than bade God divide between them after that as
hans var miskunn til. Segit þér svá Sigurði, at ekki skipti
his was mercy to(-it) Say you so to-Sigurd that no division
mun á ganga annat, en guð vill. Vitum vér ok eigi, hvárt
will on go other than God wills Know we also not whether
Sigurðr er son Erlings, en þat vitum vér, at hann er eigi son
Sigurd is son of-Erling but that know we that he is not son
Magnús konungs, ok þat var fals eitt, er hann fór með,
of-Magnus king and that was falsehood alone which he went with

sem þeir vissu, er nú sitja hér hjá oss, Arnbjörn Jónsson ok
as they knew who now sit here by us Arnbjorn Jon's-son and
Símun kýr. Símun svaraði: Þat er engum manni jafnkunnigt
Simun Cow Simun answered That is to-no man equally-known
sem mér, at ekki þjónuðum vér þeim Erlingi, sem sat í
as to-me that not served we that Erling who sat in
steinveggnum í Visinsey, en góðr þótti mér sjá, meðan
the-stone-wall in Visinsey but good seemed to-me this-one while
ek var með honum. Þá beiddu Ribbungar, at friðr mundi
I was with him Then asked (the)-Ribbungs that peace would
standa um vetrinn, ok hefði þeir Upplönd. Konungr neitaði.
stand in the-winter and had they (the)-Upplands (The)-king refused
Þá beiddust þeir at hafa Raumaríki ok Heiðmörk. Konungr
Then asked they to have Raumariki and Heidmork (The)-king
svaraði: Ef þér sitit í friði til várs, þá dragit þér at yðr
answered If you sit in peace till spring then draw you to yourselves
margan þjóf ok vændismann. Sneru Ribbungar þá á braut.
many thief and rogue Turned (the)-Ribbungs then on away
Konungr lét segja jarli, at hann mátti eigi lengr dveljast
(The)-king let say to-(the)-earl that he might not longer stay
á Eiðsvelli en átta nætr, en hinn níunda dag varð hann
at Eidsvoll than eight nights but the ninth day became he
braut at fara, ok var sá næstr eptir allra heilagra messu.
away to go and was that next after of-all saints' mass

Capitulum

CXXXIII · THE EARL'S SHIPS BURNED

The earl reports his ships ready and asks for men, and the king sends eight companies. The ships leak so that they can scarcely be bailed, and the Ribbungar have scattered from the island. The earl has the ships hewn up or burned, goes home to Þrándheimr with all his host, and sends the king no word.

Þá sendi jarl Nikulás Pálsson til konungs, ok sagði, at
Then sent (the)-earl Nikulas Pal's-son to (the)-king and said that
skipin váru búin, ok hann bað konung senda sér nökkut
the-ships were ready and he bade (the)-king send him some
lið. Konungr sendi honum átta sveitir ok þá formenn, Ívar
troop (The)-king sent him eight companies and those leaders Ivar
af Skeðjuhofi ok Saxa blaðspjót. Konungr sendi ok menn
of Skedjuhof and Saxi Blade-Spear (The)-king sent also men
með Nikulási eptir nökkurum skipum. Ok er Nikulás kom
with Nikulas after some ships And when Nikulas came
til jarls, hafði hann flotat skipunum, ok váru þau svá lek,
to (the)-earl had he floated the-ships and were they so leaky
at varla urðu ausin. Ribbungar höfðu þá farit or eynni
that hardly became bailed (The)-Ribbungs had then gone out-of the-island
ok flýit ymsa vega í hólma eða ármynni. Jarl fór þá á
and fled various ways into islets or river-mouths (The)-earl went then to
Hringisakr, ok lét hann áðr upp höggva skipin eða brenna,
Hringisakr and let he before up hew the-ships or burn
síðan sneri hann til Þrándheims við allan her sinn, ok kómu
afterward turned he to Thrandheim with all host his and came
engar orðsendingar til konungs af jarls hendi í því sinni.
no messages to (the)-king from earl's hand at that time

Capitulum

CXXXIV · ÍVARR NEF PUT TO FLIGHT

The king waits at Eiðsvöllr as agreed, then hears that the Ribbungar will drag their ships into Tyri and turns toward Haðaland while most of his host goes back to the ships. Ívarr nef's men run into the Ribbungar that night and some fall, and Ívarr flees into the forest.

Konungr beið á Eiðsvelli, svá sem þeir jarl höfðu við mælzt.
(The)-king waited at Eidsvoll so as they earl had with agreed
Fór þá konungr á braut við öllu liði sínu, ok er hann
Went then (the)-king on away with all troop his and when he
kom á Raumaríki, var honum sagt, at Ribbungar ætluðu
came onto Raumariki was to-him told that (the)-Ribbungs intended
at draga skip sín í Tyri. Konungr snýr þá á Haðaland,
to drag ships their into Tyri (The)-king turns then onto Hadaland
en mestr þori liðsins snýr út til skipanna. Konungr var
but greatest part of-the-troop turns out to the-ships (The)-king was
hina fyrstu nótt í Hakadal. Þá sömu nótt urðu þeir
the first night in Hakadal That same night became they
Ívarr nef varir við Ribbunga, ok féllu nökkurir menn af
Ivar Nose aware of (the)-Ribbungs and fell some men of
Birkibeinum. Kom Ívarr um myrgininn til móts við konung
(the)-Birchlegs Came Ivar in the-morning to meeting with (the)-king
ok sagði, at hann hafði flýit á skóginn fyrir Ribbungum.
and said that he had fled onto the-forest before (the)-Ribbungs

Capitulum

CXXXV · THE KING TURNS BACK

Of the fifteen hundred the king had brought up, no more than three hundred remain. Told that Sigurðr has turned onto Haðaland to go out to the island with all his men, Hákon sees there is no use chasing them to the lake without ships, and turns back.

Þá hafði konungr eigi meir en þrjú hundruð manna af
Then had (the)-king not more than three hundred men of
þeim fimtán, er hann hafði á land upp. Konungr hélt
those fifteen which he had on land up (The)-king held
þá saman liðinu um daginn ok um nóttina. Um myrgininn
then together the-troop in the-day and in the-night In the-morning
var konungi sagt, at Sigurðr hefði snúit upp á Haðaland
was to-(the)-king told that Sigurd had turned up onto Hadaland
ok ætlaði upp til eyjarinnar með öllu liði sínu. Konungr
and intended up to the-island with all troop his (The)-king
sá þá, at ekki tjáði at rekast eptir þeim til vatnsins, þar
saw then that not availed to drive after them to the-lake there
sem hann hafði engi skip, sneri hann þá út aptr.
where he had no ships turned he then out back

Andlát Nikulás byskups

CXXXVI · THE DEATH OF BISHOP NIKULÁS

Mortally sick, Bishop Nikulás sends for the king, who charges him with the things he has learned. The bishop admits them and asks forgiveness, which the king grants kindly, and he stays until the bishop dies and stands over his grave. Though no friend of the Birkibeinar, Hákon says there was hardly a man of such worldly wisdom.

Nikulás byskup var þá sjúkr mjök, hann sendi þá orð konungi,
Nikulas bishop was then sick much he sent then word to-(the)-king
at hann kœmi til hans. Konungr þóttist þá enn víss orðinn
that he came to him (The)-king thought-himself then still aware become
þeira hluta, at honum gazt eigi at við byskup, ok bar þat á
of-those things that to-him liked not at with (the)-bishop and bore that on
hann Byskup gékk við því ok bað konunginn fyrirgefa sér, ok
him (The)-bishop went with that and bade the-king forgive him and
þat jáði hann honum blíðliga. Konungr beið þar, til þess er
that granted he him kindly (The)-king waited there till that when
guð kallaði byskup af heiminum. Stóð konungr yfir grepti
God called (the)-bishop from the-world Stood (the)-king over burial
hans. Nikulás byskup hafði verit hinn mesti höfðingi, hann
his Nikulas bishop had been the greatest chieftain he
var ok kominn af hinum beztum ættum bæði í Danmörk
was also come from the best kindreds both in Denmark
ok Svíþjóð, ok þó vel ættaðr innan lands, en þótt hann hefði
and Sweden and also well descended within land and though he had
eigi verit vin Birkibeina, þá sagði Hákon konungr þó svá, at
not been friend of-(the)-Birchlegs then said Hakon king yet so that
varla hefði slíkr maðr verit til veraldar vits sem Nikulás byskup.
hardly had such man been for worldly wit as Nikulas bishop

Símun kýr bar vitni um Erling steinvegg

CXXXVII · SÍMUN KÝR BEARS WITNESS ABOUT ERLINGR STEINVEGGR

At Konungahella Áskell the lawman says the Swedish king dislikes the burning of Vermaland; Hákon reminds him how often he asked that the outlaws be driven out. Over the feast the king teases old Birkibeinar for having served a false king's son under Erlingr steinveggr. Áskell says the Erlingr the Baglar served was not the one walled up at Visinsey, and Símun kýr, who was walled up with him, confirms it.

Hákon konungr fór or Túnsbergi, gaf hann þá heimleyfi
Hakon king went out-of Tunsberg gave he then home-leave
Dagfinni bónda, Gaut af Meli ok mörgum öðrum mönnum
to-Dagfinn (the)-Farmer Gaut of Mel and many other men
norðan or landi, en hann bjóst austr til Elfar.
from-the-north out-of land but he prepared-himself east to (the)-Elf
Dróttning ok konungsmóðir fóru upp á bergit, ok var
(The)-queen and king's-mother went up onto the-rock and was
Gunnbjörn þar fyrir. Sem konungr var í Konungahellu, kómu
Gunnbjorn there before When (the)-king was in Konungahella came
þar á mót honum Áskell lögmaðr ok frú Kristín. Lögmaðr
there on against him Askell lawman and lady Kristin (The)-lawman
sagði, at Svíakonungi hugnaði lítt, er Hákon konungr
said that to-(the)-Swedes'-king pleased little that Hakon king
hafði brent Vermaland. Konungr sagði lögmanni þat kunnigt,
had burned Vermaland (The)-king told to-(the)-lawman that known
hversu opt hann hafði beðit, at Svíakonungr mundi braut
how often he had asked that (the)-Swedes'-king would away
reka þau illmenni or sínu ríki. Lögmaðr kvezt þat gerla
drive those evil-men out-of his realm (The)-lawman said-himself that well
vita, en sagði konung bernskan, en þá til fá, er honum
know but said (the)-king childish and then too few who to-him

væri heilráðir. Lögmaðr var í boði konungs, ok fóru allir
were sound-counseling (The)-lawman was in feast of-(the)-king and went all
hlutir vel með þeim. Þá váru margir fornir Birkibeinar með
things well between them Then were many old Birchlegs with
konungi, Loðinn Gunnason, Símun kýr, Hallvarðr bratti.
(the)-king Lodin Gunni's-son Simun Cow Hallvard (the)-Steep
Konungr hafði þat til skemtunar, at hann gabbaði þá um
(The)-king had that for amusement that he mocked them about
þat, at þeir hefði eigi þjónat réttum konungssyni, þá er
that that they had not served rightful king's-son then when
þeir váru við Erlingi steinvegg. Margir áttu hlut í þessu. Þá
they were with Erling Stonewall Many had share in this Then
mælti lögmaðr til konungs: Vilit þér, herra, lofa oss Gautum
spoke (the)-lawman to (the)-king Will you lord allow us Gauts
at eiga hlut í gabbi yðru Norðmanna? Konungr svaraði:
to have share in mockery your of-(the)-Norwegians (The)-king answered
Gjarna viljum vér þat, sagði konungr. Lögmaðr mælti: Eigi
Gladly wish we that said (the)-king (The)-lawman spoke Not
vilda ek úsatt segja þat, er mér er kunnigt um þat, hverr
would I untrue say that which to-me is known about that which
Erlingr þessi var son Magnús konungs, er Baglar þjónuðu;
Erling this was son of-Magnus king whom (the)-Baglers served
en þat vissa ek sannliga fyrir guði, at eigi var hann sá
but that knew I truly before God that not was he that
Erlingr, er sat í steinvegginum við oss í Visinsey, en svá
Erling who sat in the-stone-wall with us in Visinsey but so
segjum vér, at sá var son Magnús konungs; ok því hafit
say we that he was son of-Magnus king and therefore have
þér rangt þjónat, en þó mun þetta vita Símun kýr, þvíat þú
you wrongly served but yet will this know Simun Cow because you
vart inni byrgðr hjá honum. Konungr mælti þá til Símunar:
were inside shut-up by him (The)-king spoke then to Simun

Seg nú, Símun, þat, er þú veizt sannast fyrir guði um
Say now Simun that which you know truest before God about
þetta mál. Símun svaraði: Þat veit ek fyrir guði, at ek sat
this case Simun answered That know I before God that I sat
í steinveggnum hjá Erlingi, ok var ekki þessi sá Erlingr,
in the-stone-wall by Erling and was not this that Erling
en því þjónuðu vér þessum, at vér vildum fá einnhvern
but therefore served we this-one that we wished get someone
þann, sem móti stœði Birkibeinum. Konungr skírskotaði
that who against stood (the)-Birchlegs (The)-king appealed-to
þessu, er Símun sagði, með hverju falsi þeir höfðu farit.
this which Simun said with what falsehood they had gone

Frá konungi ok lögmanni

CXXXVIII · OF THE KING AND THE LAWMAN

King and lawman part with gifts, but Knútr's mother keeps him from going to Norway. The king keeps Yule, his ninth winter, on the rock at Túnsberg. At Hvalir, as the mast of his ship is raised it falls along the deck while he stands beneath; a man jerks him aside by the belt, and by God's miracle no one is hurt.

Þeir konungr ok lögmaðr skildu nú með blíðu, ok gaf hvárr
They king and lawman parted now with kindness and gave each
öðrum sœmiligum gjöfum. Konungr bauð þá enn Knúti
to-other honorable gifts (The)-king invited then again Knut
frænda sínum at fara við sér í Noreg; en móðir hans réð,
kinsman his to go with himself into Norway but mother his decided
er hann fór eigi. Fór konungr þá norðr til Túnsbergs, ok
that he went not Went (the)-king then north to Tunsberg and
kom þar jólaaptan, ok sat um jólin á berginu. Þessi var hinn
came there on-Yule-eve and sat in the-Yule on the-rock This was the

níundi vetr konungdóms hans. Eptir jólin fór konungr norðr
ninth winter of-kingship his After the-Yule went (the)-king north
til Björgynjar; konungr lá sjau nætr í Hvölum. Ok er reisa
to Bjorgvin (the)-king lay seven nights in Hvalir And when raise
skyldi tré á konungsskipinu, ok er reist var, féll tréit
should (the)-mast on the-king's-ship and when raised was fell the-mast
fram at stafni eptir stokkunum. Konungr stóð undir, er
forward to stem along the-trestles (The)-king stood under when
tréit reið; maðr greip undir belti honum ok kipti honum
the-mast swung a-man grasped under belt him and jerked him
út at borðinu. Gerði guð þar fagra jartein, þvíat engan mann
out to the-side Did God there fair miracle because no man
sakaði, en margir urðu undir, þvíat íss hafði verit í stallinum.
harmed but many were under because ice had been in the-step

Um sigling

CXXXIX · OF A VOYAGE

The king, warned by a dream, wants to put in, but the Birkibeinar sail on past Jaðarr. A south-easterly gale tears the sail from the king's ship and drives it toward a great breaker, and no one expects to live, but the ship stops drifting while the breaker runs past. He reaches harbor battered and calls his landed men to go east.

Þá er konungr sigldi í gegnum Eikundasund, vildi hann at
Then when (the)-king sailed in through Eikundasund wished he to
leggja, en Birkibeinar vildu sigla. Konung kvezt svá dreymt
lay(-to) but (the)-Birchlegs wished sail (The)-king said-himself so dreamed
hafa, sem þeim mundi nær hafa; en þó sigldu þeir góðan
have as to-them would near have but yet sailed they good
byr fyrir Jaðar, ok váru í Hrott um kveldit. Um myrgininn
wind past Jadar and were in Hrott in the-evening In the-morning

var landsynningr hvass, er þeir tóku til segls, konungr hafði
was south-easter sharp when they took to sail (the)-king had
fjögur langskip. Ok er þeir kómu or eyjasundunum, þá
four longships And when they came out-of the-island-sounds then
hvesti svá veðrit, at eigi var váðhæft á konungskipinu; reif
freshened so the-weather that not was sail-able on the-king's-ship tore
þá af þeim seglit, en skipit rak at boða miklum; hétu menn
then off them the-sail but the-ship drove at a-breaker great vowed men
þá stórheitum, engir væntu konunginum lífs né neinum,
then great-vows none expected for-the-king life nor any
þeim er á skipinu var. Guð gerði þá enn konunginum fagra
those who on the-ship was God did then again for-the-king fair
jartein, þvíat meðan at leið boðanum, rak skipit, ok svá
miracle because while that passed the-breaker drove the-ship and so
síðan boðann leið, en meðan skipit fór jafnfram boðanum, rak
after the-breaker passed but while the-ship went alongside the-breaker drove
með öllu ekki. Konungr kom til hafnar í eyjunum Aumum
with all not (The)-king came to harbor in the-islands Aumar
með mikilli nauð. Bátrinn var brotinn, en rifit seglit ok at
with great distress The-boat was broken and torn the-sail and in
öllu nökkut bilat. Konungr sigldi þá norðr til Björgynjar ok
all somewhat damaged (The)-king sailed then north to Bjorgvin and
stefndi til sín lendum mönnum sínum or Gulaþingslögum,
summoned to himself landed men his out-of Gula-law
segir, at hann vill skjótliga snúa austr í Víkina.
says that he will quickly turn east into the-Vik

Frá Sigurði ribbung

CXL · OF SIGURÐR RIBBUNGR

Sigurðr writes to the earl and Archbishop Pétr asking them to seek peace with the king, while the Ribbungar drive the Birkibeinar out of the Vík. The earl's and the archbishop's letters bid the king make peace, the archbishop banning any act of war meanwhile, and the bailiffs, finding the Ribbungar in Oslo, let a fine victory go rather than fall under the ban.

Sigurðr ribbung sat á Upplöndnm. Hann sendi bréf Skúla
Sigurd Ribbung sat in (the)-Upplands He sent a-letter to-Skuli
jarli ok Pétri erkibyskupi ok bað þá leita um sættir
earl and Petr archbishop and bade them seek about settlements
við Hákon konung. Eptir þat fóru Ribbungar í Víkina at
with Hakon king After that went (the)-Ribbungs into the-Vik at
Birkibeinum, en þeir stukku allir undan norðr til konungs.
(the)-Birchlegs but they fled all away north to (the)-king
Fagnaði hann þeim vel, sögðu þeir honum slík tíðindi, sem
Welcomed he them well told they him such tidings as
vorðin váru. Konungr fékk þeim átta skip vel skipuð, sneru
happened were (The)-king gave them eight ships well manned turned
þeir þá austr aptr. Þá er bréf Sigurðar kom til þeira
they then east back Then when (the)-letter of-Sigurd came to them
jarls, þá gerðu þeir önnur bréf austr hit efra, því at þeir
earl then made they other letters east the upper-way because that they
hugðu konunginn vera í Víkinni. Var þat á þessum bréfum,
thought the-king be in the-Vik Was it in these letters
at Hákon konungr skyldi taka sætt af Sigurði ribbung,
that Hakon king should take settlement from Sigurd Ribbung
lagði erkibyskup bann við hverjum manni, er nökkurn úfrið
laid (the)-archbishop ban on each man who any unpeace

gerði, áðr þessi stefna væri reynd. Þessi bréf kómu á mót
made before this meeting were tried These letters came on against
sýslumönnum austr fyrir Ögðum. Jarlsmenn fóru norðr við
bailiffs east off Agdir Earl's-men went north with
bréfunum til konungs, en sýslumenn fóru í Víkina. Váru
the-letters to (the)-king but bailiffs went into the-Vik Were
Ribbungar þá í Osló. Hefði Birkibeinar þá unnit hinn
(the)-Ribbungs then in Oslo Had (the)-Birchlegs then won the
fegrsta sigr, en þeir kváðust eigi vildu verða fyrir banni
fairest victory but they said-themselves not wished become for ban
erkibyskups ok reiði jarls, ok fóru þeir leið sína.
of-(the)-archbishop and anger of-(the)-earl and went they way their

Bréfasending

CXLI · THE SENDING OF LETTERS

Hákon answers that he will not agree, and writes to the earl that his threats prove the old saying, villains crawl together: God shall judge between him and Sigurðr, not the bishops. Erlingr hljóðhorn, a kinsman of the archbishop, says it is no wonder, since those of Standhali's line are never wholly trustworthy.

Þá er þessi bréf kómu til konungs, svaraði hann svá, at
Then when these letters came to (the)-king answered he so that
ekki mun hann já þessu at svá búnu. Síðan sendi hann
not will he agree to-this in so done Afterward sent he
norðr önnur bréf til jarls, þau er svá mæltu: Þér rituðut til
north other letters to (the)-earl those which so spoke You wrote to
vár ok hétut oss nökkurum afarkostum, ef vér vildum eigi
us and threatened us with-some hard-terms if we wished not
sættast við Sigurð ok já honum várri föðurleifð. Mun at
be-reconciled with Sigurd and grant him our father's-inheritance Will to

því koma, sem þér rituðut til vár í haust, er erkibyskup kom
that come as you wrote to us in autumn when (the)-archbishop came
í land, at hvárigir váru annarra vinir, at sœkjast sér um
into land that neither were of-others friends to seek themselves about
líkir, saman skríða níðingar. Þetta megut þér fylla félagar; en
alike together creep villains This may you fulfill fellows but
guð skipti með okkr Sigurði, en eigi þeir byskupar. Þar var
God divide between us-two Sigurd and not those bishops There was
við Erlingr hljóðhorn, hann var nökkut skyldr erkibyskupi,
by Erling Sound-Horn he was somewhat related to-(the)-archbishop
hann svaraði: Þat er eigi undarligt, þótt erkibyskup frændi
he answered That is not strange though (the)-archbishop kinsman
minn bregði skjótt trúnaðinum, þvíat þat fylgir oss, er af
my break quickly the-fealty because that follows us who of
Standhala ætt erum komnir, at vera eigi allskostar tryggvir.
Standhali's kin are come to be not altogether loyal

Konungr spurði andlát Sigurðar ribbungs

CXLII · THE KING LEARNS OF THE DEATH OF SIGURÐR RIBBUNGR

Riding to Álrekstaðir one Sunday, the king is met by a Ribbung running down the fell with a rune-stick: Sigurðr is dead, and some Ribbungar want the king to come quickly and break up the band before they take Knútr as its leader. The king writes to Knútr with good offers and hurries to the Vík.

Þat var um várit einn sunnudag, er konungr reið upp til
That was in the-spring one Sunday when (the)-king rode up to
Álrekstaða, sem vani hans var til, at þar kom móti honum
Alrekstadir as custom his was to(-it) that there came against him
maðr einn hlaupandi ofan or fjallinu. Þetta var Ribbungr
a-man one running down out-of the-fell This was a-Ribbung

einn, hann hafði eitt rúnakefli, þat var á þessu kefli, at
one he had one rune-stick it was on this stick that
Sigurðr ribbungr var andaðr, ok þeir váru sumir Ribbungar,
Sigurd Ribbung was dead and they were some Ribbungs
at þeir báðu konunginn koma sem skjótast at eyða
that they bade the-king come as quickest to destroy
flokkinum, ok þeir vildu ná Knúti syni Hákonar jarls fyrir
the-band and they wished get Knut son of-Hakon earl for
flokkinn. Konungr lét þegar gera bréf austr til Knúts frænda
the-band (The)-king let at-once make letters east to Knut kinsman
síns ok bauð honum góða kosti sem fyrr. Hann skundar nú
his and offered him good terms as before He hastens now
ok sinni ferð ok kom í Víkina eptir Seljumanna vöku.
also his journey and came into the-Vik after Selja-men's wake

Capitulum

CXLIII · THE RIBBUNGAR SEND FOR KNÚTR

Sigurðr dies in Oslo, and his men hide his death and carry the body inland. They send Álfr Styrsson and Erlingr rúmstafr to Áskell and Lady Kristín to ask for Knútr, saying the land lies open to him. Kristín believes them and gives her son to the Ribbungar, with many Gautish companies.

Sigurðr ribbungr andaðist í Osló. Menn hans leyndu andláti
Sigurd Ribbung died in Oslo Men his concealed death
hans ok fluttu líkit á land upp. Þá senda þeir menn
his and carried the-body on land up Then send they men
austr í Gautland Álf Styrsson ok Erling rúmstaf til Áskels
east into Gautland Alf Styr's-son and Erling Bench-Staff to Askell
lögmanns ok frú Kristínar, ok báðu at taka við Knúti
lawman and lady Kristin and bade to take with Knut

fyrir flokkinn, kváðu landit mundu laust fyrir honum liggja.
for the-band said the-land would free before him lie
Frú Kristín trúði því ok fékk Knút son sinn í hendr
Lady Kristin believed that and gave Knut son her into hands
Ribbungum, fylgðu honum margar sveitir af Gautum.
to-(the)-Ribbungs followed him many companies of Gauts

Frá Knúti jarlssyni

CXLIV · OF KNÚTR THE EARL'S SON

Knútr is taken as king in Raumaríki, the Gautar urging him on, as Sturla's verse says, and in Oslo, though no farmer of the Vík will submit to him. The farmers and Birkibeinar meet the Ribbungar west of Akr; the Ribbungar kill the farmers' standard-bearer, but soon break, many Gautar falling, and Knútr escapes when his horse falls under him at a bridge.

Þá er Knútr kom á Raumaríki, lét hann taka sik til
Then when Knut came onto Raumariki let he take himself to
konungs. Dreif þá lið mikit til hans. Svá segir Sturla:
king Flocked then troop great to him So says Sturla

Flokk tók enn, sá er ekki,
Band took again he who not
ógnmildr, friðask vildi,
terror-generous make-peace wished
eptir dólgstríði dauðan
after foe-harmer dead
dáðfinginn höfðingja.
deed-skilled chieftain

Knútr réð bág at brjóta
Knut ventured feud to break
böðhraustr við gram traustan
battle-hardy against ruler trusty
geystr, þvíat Gautar fýstu
rash because (the)-Gauts urged
geðbráðir landráða.
mind-hasty of-land-treasons

Engir bœndr í Víkinni vildu ganga undir Knút. Knútr fór
No farmers in the-Vik wished go under Knut Knut went
til Oslóar, ok gáfu Ribbungar honum þar konungsnafn. Þeir
to Oslo and gave (the)-Ribbungs him there king's-name They
höfðu þá Oslóarsýslu Guthormr ok Klemet af Hólmi. Bœndr
had then Oslo-district Guthorm and Klemet of Holm Farmers
sömnuðust saman ok Birkibeinar, ok fóru á móti Ribbungum.
gathered-themselves together and (the)-Birchlegs and went on against (the)-Ribbungs
Þeir mœttust fyrir vestan Akr á engjum nökkurum, ok
They met before west Akr on meadows some and
áttu þeir þar hinn fyrsta bardaga. Ribbungar géngu svá hart
had they there the first battle (The)-Ribbungs went so hard
fram í fyrstu, at þeir drápu Eirík ignarbakka merkismann
forward at first that they killed Eirik Ignarbakki standard-bearer
bónda. Birkibeinar börðust alldjarfliga, ok ánu bráðara
of-(the)-farmers (The)-Birchlegs fought very-boldly and than-expected sooner
flýðu Ribbungar. Féll þá mart af Gautum. Knútr komst á
fled (the)-Ribbungs Fell then many of Gauts Knut got onto
hest við þriðja mann ok hleypti yfir brú nökkura, féll þá
horse with third man and galloped over bridge some fell then
hestrinn undir honum, en hann dró sem nauðuligast undan.
the-horse under him but he drew as most-narrowly away

Frá Hákoni konungi

CXLV · OF KING HÁKON

Sailing east in the great dragon ship ahead of his fleet, the king lands at Áreyjar to ask the news. A farmer tells him what he says the king will think good and he ill: his two sons with the Ribbungar are dead in the battle at Akr. The king waits for his ships and sails into Oslo.

Hákon konungr sigldi nú austr til Víkrinnar, hann hafði
Hakon king sailed now east to the-Vík he had
þá drekann mikla. Hann sigldi frá öllum skipum sínum,
then the-dragon great He sailed from all ships his
ok er hann kom til Áreyja, sté hann í bát ok fór
and when he came to Areyjar stepped he into boat and went
yfir til bjárins ok spurði tíðinda. Búandi svaraði: Segi ek
over to the-farm and asked tidings (The)-farmer answered Tell I
tíðindi þau, er yðr munu góð þykkja, en mér þykkja ill,
tidings those which to-you will good seem but to-me seem ill
ek átta tvá sonu með Ribbungum, ok eru nú báðir dauðir.
I had two sons with (the)-Ribbungs and are now both dead
Sagði hann þá frá bardaganum á Akri ok allan atburðinn.
Told he then of the-battle at Akr and all the-event
Konungr beið þá skipa sinna ok sigldi inn til Oslóar.
(The)-king waited-for then ships his and sailed in to Oslo

Capitulum

CXLVI · THE RIBBUNGAR'S SHIPS TAKEN ON MJÖRS

The king drags thirty-three ships overland to Mjörs, Arnbjörn and Símun kýr fifteen more, and has the most unruly of his guests killed when his men's misconduct brings him blame. His men take the Ribbungar's ships and stores, and the king forbids anyone to kill his kinsman Knútr. He grants quarter to the wounded at Hamarr, but the Ribbungar will not let Knútr come to him.

Eptir þat stefndi hann til sín lendum mönnum ok
After that summoned he to himself landed men and
sýslumönnum or Víkinni, ok fór á land upp ok lét draga
bailiffs out-of the-Vik and went on land up and let drag
13 skip ok 20 or bœnum. Arnbjörn Jónsson ok Símun kýr
13 ships and 20 out-of the-town Arnbjorn Jon's-son and Simun Cow
drógu 15 skip or Elfi. Birkibeinar váru heldr úspakir, ok
dragged 15 ships out-of (the)-Elf (The)-Birchlegs were rather unruly and
fékk konungr af því nökkut hallmæli. Lét konungr þá drepa
got (the)-king from that some reproach Let (the)-king then kill
gest einn, þann er úspakastr hafði verit. Um myrgininn
a-guest one that-one who most-unruly had been In the-morning
er konungr kom til Eiðs, sendi hann fyrir nökkur léttiskip,
when (the)-king came to Eid sent he ahead some light-ships
ok drápu þeir njósnarmenn Ribbunga sjau. Ok er konungr
and killed they spies of-(the)-Ribbungs seven And when (the)-king
kom til vatnsins með allan herinn, reri hann sjálfr með
came to the-lake with all the-host rowed he himself along
vestra landi. Tóku þeir konungr eitt skip Ribbunga, en
western land Took they king one ship of-(the)-Ribbungs but
menn allir kómust af. Konungr bauð þat öllum mönnum
men all got off (The)-king bade that to-all men

sínum, at þeir skyldu eigi drepa Knút frænda hans, þótt þeir
his that they should not kill Knut kinsman his though they
mætti. Þegar ljóst var, sá Birkibeinar skip Ribbunga, en
might As-soon-as light was saw (the)-Birchlegs ships of-(the)-Ribbungs but
þeir sneru undan ok at landi ok hljópu upp í bygð þá,
they turned away and to land and leapt up into settlement that
er Hunn heitir, en konungr tók öll skip þeira ok vistir
which Hunn is-called but (the)-king took all ships their and provisions
ok mikit herfang. Eptir þat fór konungr til Hamars, ok
and great war-booty After that went (the)-king to Hamar and
lágu þar margir Ribbungar í sárum, þeir sem barizt höfðu á
lay there many Ribbungs in wounds those who fought had at
Akri. Gaf konungr þeim öllum grið. Knútr hafði flýit upp á
Akr Gave (the)-king them all truce Knut had fled up onto
Haðaland. Konungr sendi til hans Guðleik á Aski ok Arnþór
Hadaland (The)-king sent to him Gudleik at Ask and Arnthor
baug, bauð konungr þá enn Knúti til sín ok þar með hina
Ring offered (the)-king then again to-Knut to himself and there with the
beztu kosti. Ribbungar gættu Knúts, svá at hann mátti eigi
best terms (The)-Ribbungs guarded Knut so that he might not
frá þeim komast. Fóru þeir aptr til konungs við svá búit.
from them get Went they back to (the)-king with so settled

Capitulum

CXLVII · THE MEETING IN BJÖRGVIN

Hákon orders the Uplands and goes north to the meeting set with the archbishop and the earl. Hearing that he may be displeased with them, the archbishop goes home while the earl waits. In Björgvin, with Skúli's counsel, the king settles the affairs of Earl Jón of Orkney, the bishop of the Hebrides, and the abbot of Iona.

Hákon konungr skipar nú öll Upplönd ok lét öll skipin
Hakon king arranges now all (the)-Upplands and let all the-ships
vera í Mjörs, en hann bjóst þá norðr til stefnu þeirar,
be in Mjors but he prepared-himself then north to meeting that
er hann hafði gert við erkibyskup ok Skúla jarl. Konungr
which he had made with (the)-archbishop and Skuli earl (The)-king
hafði spurt, at þeir váru komnir; þá sendi hann norðr
had learned that they were come then sent he north
Þorstein heimnes merkismann sinn at segja, at þeir biði
Thorstein Heimnes standard-bearer his to say that they waited-for
hans. Þorsteinn var átta nætr á leiðinni. Þat þóttust þeir
him Thorstein was eight nights on the-way That thought-themselves they
jarl frétt hafa ok erkibyskup, at konungi mundi eigi allir
earl learned have and archbishop that to-(the)-king would not all
hlutir hugna við þá, ok tóku þeir þat ráð, at erkibyskup
things please with them and took they that counsel that (the)-archbishop
fór heim norðr, en jarl beið konungs. Ok er konungr
went home north but (the)-earl waited-for (the)-king And when (the)-king
kom til Portyrju, þá kom þar Þorsteinn heimnes á mót
came to Portyrja then came there Thorstein Heimnes on against
honum, ok hafði verit þrjár nætr á leið norðan en tvær
him and had been three nights on way from-the-north and two
í bœnum, ok sagði, at erkibyskup hefði heitit at bíða
in the-town and said that (the)-archbishop had promised to wait-for

konungs, áðr þeir jarl váru á stefnu, en síðan var þat
(the)-king before they earl were at meeting but afterward was that
alt, ok bjó þá sína ferð sem ákafast. Þorsteinn kvað ok
all and prepared then his journey as most-eagerly Thorstein said also
marga menn komna vestan um haf at finna konung. En
many men come from-the-west over (the)-sea to meet (the)-king But
er Hákon konungr kom til Björgynjar, var þar fyrir Skúli
when Hakon king came to Bjorgvin was there before Skuli
jarl ok Jón jarl af Orkneyjum, Símun byskup af Suðreyjum
earl and Jon earl of Orkney Simun bishop of (the)-Hebrides
ok ábóti af Eynni helgu. Skipaði konungr fyrst þeira málum,
and abbot of the-Isle holy Arranged (the)-king first their cases
er vestan váru komnir, ok öllum við ráð Skúla jarls.
who from-the-west were come and all with counsel of-Skuli earl

Frá herra Knúti

CXLVIII · OF LORD KNÚTR

Knútr flees to Vermaland, gathers men again, and harries Skaun in Arnbjörn's district, killing many farmers. Arnbjörn calls the king to the Vík, and while the earl goes north to Þrándheimr, Hákon sails east, leaving Erlingr hljóðhorn at Túnsberg to prepare the Yule feast.

Herra Knútr flýði alt austr á Vermaland, eptir þat er hann
Lord Knut fled all east to Vermaland after that when he
hljóp af skipum í Mjörs. Efldist hann þá af nýju
leapt from ships in Mjors Strengthened he then from new
at liði, fór síðan norðr í Noreg ok kom fram í sýslu
in troop went afterward north into Norway and came forth in district
Arnbjarnar Jónssonar, þar sem Skaun heitir, ok gerði þar
of-Arnbjorn Jon's-son there where Skaun is-called and did there

mörg hervirki, féllu þar margir góðir drengir af bóndum.
many harryings fell there many good fellows of farmers
Arnbjörn sendi þá bréf til konungs ok bað hann skunda
Arnbjorn sent then a-letter to (the)-king and bade him hasten
í Víkina, sagði Ribbunga eflast mjök. Sem konungr spurði
into the-Vik said (the)-Ribbungs strengthen much When (the)-king learned
þetta, fór hann þegar austr í land, en jarl norðr til
this went he at-once east into land but (the)-earl north to
Þrándheims. En er konungr kom til Túnsbergs, setti hann
Thrandheim But when (the)-king came to Tunsberg set he
eptir á berginu Erling hljóðhorn at búa til jólaveizlu, en
behind on the-rock Erling Sound-Horn to prepare for Yule-feast but
konungr fór inn til Oslóar ok lá um nóttina við Jarlsey.
(the)-king went in to Oslo and lay in the-night by Jarlsey

Fall Guthorms ok Árna

CXLIX · THE FALL OF GUTHORMR AND ÁRNI

The Ribbungar drag ships into Mjörs, surprise and kill the king's kinsman Guthormr and Árni on the island, take every ship in the Uplands, and the farmers yield. The farmers of Oslo offer the king a levy and a half and half their goods to winter among them; against his men's warnings, recalling how farmers turned on Sverrir, he trusts them and stays, in the tenth winter of his reign.

Þar kom á mót konungi Þorgeirr byskupsmaðr ok Friðrekr
There came on against (the)-king Thorgeir bishop's-man and Fridrek
slafsi, þeir höfðu sýslu á Haðalandi. Þá höfðu Ribbungar
Slafsi they had district in Hadaland Then had (the)-Ribbungs
dregit skip austan um Eiðaskóg ok komit þeim í Mjörs,
dragged ships from-the-east over Eidaskog and got them into Mjors
en þar í eynni váru fyrir sýslumenn Birkibeina Guthormr
but there in the-island were before bailiffs of-(the)-Birchlegs Guthorm

frændi konungs ok Árni at gæta skipa í vatninu. Ribbungar
kinsman of-(the)-king and Arni to guard ships in the-lake (The)-Ribbungs
kómu at þeim úvörum ok feldu þá Guthorm ok Árna
came at them unawares and felled then Guthorm and Arni
ok nær alla sveit þeira. Síðan tóku Ribbungar skip öll
and near all company their Afterward took (the)-Ribbungs ships all
á Upplöndum; en er bœndr spurðu þat, gáfu þeir upp
in (the)-Upplands but when farmers learned that gave they up
bygðirnar ok tóku sér grið af Ribbungum. Konungr
the-settlements and took for-themselves truce from (the)-Ribbungs (The)-king
átti nú tal við bœndr ok sína menn. Bœndr báðu konunginn
had now talk with farmers and his men Farmers bade the-king
sitja í Osló um vetrinn at gæta bygða þeira, en vér viljum,
sit in Oslo in the-winter to guard settlements their but we will
herra, gera yðr allan almenning ok annan hálfan á bak jólum,
lord make you all common-levy and another half on back of-Yule
ok ef yðr þykkir nökkut á vanta, þá viljum vér gefa yðr hálf
and if to-you seems anything on lacking then will we give you half
bú vár ok hálfar allar vistir; en ef þér vilit eigi þenna, herra,
farms our and half all provisions but if you wish not this lord
þá munum vér taka oss grið af Ribbungum. Konungr
then will we take for-ourselves truce from (the)-Ribbungs (The)-king
sagði nú þessi boð hirðmönnum, en allir löttu hann, at
told now these offers to-retainers but all dissuaded him that
hann sæti í Osló undir trúnaði bónda, sögðu, at Sverri
he sat in Oslo under fealty of-farmers said that to-Sverrir
konungi gafst þat eigi vel, þá er bœndr fóru at honum
king turned-out that not well then when farmers went at him
í Osló. Konungr sagði bóndum, at hann mundi sitja á
in Oslo (The)-king told to-farmers that he would sit on
berginu, en setja þar eptir lenda menn at gæta yðars varnaðar.
the-rock but set there behind landed men to guard your defense

Bœndr buðu at nefna konungi gisla or kirkjusóknum
Farmers offered to name to-(the)-king hostages out-of church-parishes
hina beztu menn, ef konungr hefði nökkurn mistrúnað á
the best men if (the)-king had any mistrust on
þeim. Konungr segir þá sínum mönnum, at hann mun hér
them (The)-king says then to-his men that he will here
enskis manns ráð við hafa nema sjálfs síns, kvezt at vísu
no man's counsel with have except self his said-himself at surely
skyldu sitja hjá bóndum, er þó buðu þeir honum svá góða
should sit by farmers when yet offered they him so good
kosti. Sendi konungr þá norðr til Björgynjar eptir föngum
terms Sent (the)-king then north to Bjorgvin after supplies
ok svá til Túnsbergs. Konungr sat í garði Hákonar, en
and so to Tunsberg (The)-king sat in garth of-Hakon but
jólin hélt hann í byskupsgarði. Þessi var hinn tíundi vetr
the-Yule held he in bishop's-garth This was the tenth winter
konungdóms hans. Arnbjörn sat í Valdishólma um vetrinn.
of-kingship his Arnbjorn sat in Valdisholm in the-winter

Konungr gaf Ribbungum grið

CL · THE KING GIVES THE RIBBUNGAR QUARTER

Knútr winters in Gautland and the Ribbungar at Mjörs. The king secretly offers quarter to any who come to him, and the first to take it is Erlingr rúmstafr, a valiant man. Sent with the king's companies to the Sóleyjar, he helps kill sixty Ribbungar, and the king trusts him ever after.

Knútr fór austr í Gautland ok sat þar, meðan hæst var
Knut went east into Gautland and sat there while highest was
vetrar, en Ribbungar sátu um vetrinn í Mjörs. Konungr
of-winter but (the)-Ribbungs sat in the-winter in Mjors (The)-king

sendi um vetrinn bréf til Ribbunga leyniliga ok bauð þeim
sent in the-winter letters to (the)-Ribbungs secretly and offered them
grið, ef þeir kœmi á hans fund. Þessi grið tók fyrst
truce if they came to his meeting This truce took first
Erlingr rúmstafr, hann var vaskr maðr, ok er hann kom
Erling Bench-Staff he was a-valiant man and when he came
á konungs fund, fékk hann góð grið. Konungr sendi um
to king's meeting got he good truce (The)-king sent in
vetrinn nökkurar sveitir í Sóleyjar at leita Ribbunga, ok
the-winter some companies into Soleyjar to seek (the)-Ribbungs and
var Erlingr í þeiri ferð; þar féllu 60 manna af Ribbungum.
was Erling on that journey there fell 60 men of (the)-Ribbungs
Eptir þat hélt konungr Erling fyrir tryggvan mann þaðan af.
After that held (the)-king Erling for loyal man thence off

Frá Guðólfi

CLI · OF GUÐÓLFR

After Sigurðr's death Guðólfr leaves the Ribbungar and keeps to a church near his farm at Blakkastaðir. The sons of a man he had beaten and robbed of a good horse set a ladder to the church, hew through the roof, and kill him, and few mourn him for his overbearing.

Um sumarit eptir andlát Sigurðar ribbungs fór Guðólfr frá
In the-summer after death of-Sigurd Ribbung went Gudolf from
Ribbungum ok fór heim til bús síns á Blakkastaði ok gætti
(the)-Ribbungs and went home to farm his at Blakkastadir and guarded
sín í kirkju nær bœnum. Guðólfr hafði þar margar úspektir
himself in church near the-farm Gudolf had there many disorders
í bygðum gert, meðan hann var með Ribbungum. Útryggr
in settlements done while he was with (the)-Ribbungs Utrygg

hét maðr, er hann hafði bart mjök ok tekit af honum
was-called a-man whom he had beaten much and taken from him
hest góðan; hann átti tvá sonu, hét annarr Ásólfr en
horse good he had two sons was-called one Asolf and
annarr Guðleifr, þeir féngu sér sveit manna ok fóru
the-other Gudleif they got for-themselves a-company of-men and went
at Guðólfi, þeir tóku stiga ok settu við kirkjuna ok hjoggu
at Gudolf they took a-ladder and set with the-church and hewed
ráfit yfir honum, ok hljópu þar inn ok drápu hann. Var
the-roof over him and leapt there in and killed him Was
Guðólfr lítt harmaðr af mönnum fyrir sinn újafnað.
Gudolf little mourned by men for his injustice

Frá sendimönnum Skúla hertoga til Danakonungs

CLII · OF DUKE SKÚLI'S ENVOYS TO THE DANISH KING

The earl sends Kolbeinn kettuhryggr and Grundi féhirðir to King Valdimarr. Coming home in the winter they lie at Mástrandir, near Knútr at Ljóðhús; the Ribbungar surprise them, no merchant will help, and both fall with nearly all their men.

Um haustit er konungr settist í Osló, sendi Skúli
In the-autumn when (the)-king settled in Oslo sent Skuli
jarl menn til Valdimars konungs, Kolbein kettuhrygg ok
earl men to Valdimar king Kolbein Cat-Back and
Grunda féhirði. En er þeir fóru heim um vetrinn, þá
Grundi treasurer But when they went home in the-winter then
lágu þeir í Máströndum. Knútr var þá í Ljóðhúsum. En
lay they in Mastrandir Knut was then in Ljodhus But
er Ribbungar spurðu þetta, kómu þeir at þeim á úvart.
when (the)-Ribbungs learned this came they at them on unawares

Þar lágu margir kaupmenn, ok vildu engir hjálpa þeim,
There lay many merchants and wished none help them
féllu þeir þar báðir ok nær öll sveit þeira.
fell they there both and near all company their

Frá Hákoni konungi um íshögg

CLIII · OF KING HÁKON AND THE CUTTING OF THE ICE

The king has the ice cut from Oslo out past Sliðhólmr and sends light ships to Ljóðhús. Knútr and his main host are gone; the few in the castle yield at once and get quarter. The Birkibeinar take great booty, burn the castle, and fine the farmers for siding with Knútr, as Sturla's verse says.

Hákon konungr lét höggva ísinn or Osló ok allt út
Hakon king let hew the-ice out-of Oslo and all out
um Sliðhólma. Síðan skipaði hann mörg léttiskip austr til
past Slidholm Afterward manned he many light-ships east to
Ljóðhúsa, þessir váru formenn: Loðinn Gunnason, Símun kýr,
Ljodhus these were leaders Lodin Gunni's-son Simun Cow
Hallvarðr bratti. Ok er þeir kómu fram, var Knútr brautu
Hallvard (the)-Steep And when they came forth was Knut away
ok allr meginherrinn utan fá menn; sá hét Björn bakki,
and all the-main-host except few men he was-called Bjorn Bakki
er fyrir þeim var. Þeir sátu í kastalanum norðr frá bœnum.
who over them was They sat in the-castle north from the-town
Var hann þegar uppgefinn, en þeir féngu grið, er í sátu. Þar
Was it at-once given-up but they got truce who in sat There
tóku Birkibeinar herfang mikit, en þeir brendu kastalann; þeir
took (the)-Birchlegs war-booty great and they burned the-castle they

tóku stórfé af bóndum, fyrir þat er þeir höfðu verit með
took great-wealth from farmers for that that they had been with
Knúti. Eptir þat fóru þeir aptr til konungs. Svá segir Sturla:
Knut After that went they back to (the)-king So says Sturla

Vitr lét virki brjóta
Wise let fort break
valdr norrœnnar aldar
ruler of-Norse people
austr, þar er jöfrar treystusk
east there where princes trusted
ógnfúsir, Ljóðhúsa.
terror-eager Ljodhus
Þat veit ek, at galt Gautum
That know I that repaid to-Gauts
göfugr oddviti jöfra,
noble captain of-princes
þjóð fékk ræsis reiði,
people got of-lord wrath
rán, gékk slíkt at vánum.
robbery went such to expectations

Frá Ribbungum

CLIV · OF THE RIBBUNGAR

The Ribbungar gather again in the Vík. The king sends ships up the Elfr and rides out to Raumaríki but finds none. Knútr drags ships from Hellisfjörðr, where no ships had been dragged before, surprises the Birkibeinar on the Elfr, and drives them from their ships to the king in Oslo.

Ribbungar sömnuðust nú saman í Víkinni. Konungr lét
(The)-Ribbungs gathered-themselves now together in the-Vik (The)-king let
draga skip nökkur or Osló í Elfi, ok váru þessir
drag ships some out-of Oslo into (the)-Elf and were these
formenn: Ívarr af Skeðjuhofi ok Saxi blaðspjót, ok er þeir
leaders Ivar of Skedjuhof and Saxi Blade-Spear and when they
kómu í Elfina, gættu þeir sín á skipum. Ribbungar
came into the-Elf guarded they themselves on ships (The)-Ribbungs
höfðu þá öll skip í Mjörs, váru þá sumir farnir austr á
had then all ships in Mjors were then some gone east on
mót Knúti. Konungr fór or Osló til Eiðsvallar, ok þaðan
against Knut (The)-king went out-of Oslo to Eidsvoll and thence
út á Raumaríki; váru þar engir Ribbungar. Fór konungr
out onto Raumariki were there no Ribbungs Went (the)-king
þá aptr í Osló. Herra Knútr lét draga skip or Hellisfirði,
then back into Oslo Lord Knut let drag ships out-of Hellisfjord
þar sem aldri höfðu skip fyrr dregin verit, ok kómu þeim
there where never had ships before dragged been and got them
upp í Elf ok á úvart Birkibeinum, ok eltu þá af
up into (the)-Elf and on unawares for-(the)-Birchlegs and chased them off
skipum sínum, ok fóru þeir út til Oslóar á fund konungs.
ships their and went they out to Oslo to meeting of-(the)-king

Um skipadrátt

CLV · OF THE DRAGGING OF SHIPS

The king drags thirty-five ships up the Elfr after the Ribbungar, his companies killing fifty on the way, and Haraldr of Lautun asks across the river why the king toils so in the Markir. Men lead the ships against a strong current by ropes and poles; at Vingrsjór the Ribbungar hold a bank three spear-shafts high above deep mud, but flee as the ships ground, and the king takes all their ships.

Sem konungr spyrr þetta, lét hann draga hálfan fjórða tug
When (the)-king learns this let he drag half fourth ten
skipa or Osló, ok fylgði sjálfr, hann gerði ok orð Arnbirni
of-ships out-of Oslo and followed self he sent also word to-Arnbjorn
Jónssyni ok öðrum lendum mönnum, at þeir drœgi skip upp
Jon's-son and other landed men that they dragged ships up
í Elfina, ok mœtti þeir konungi í Eyjavatni. Þá spurði
into the-Elf and met they (the)-king in Eyjavatn Then learned
konungr til Haralds af Lautun, at hann var í Skaun við
(the)-king of Harald of Lautun that he was in Skaun with
mörgum Ribbungum. Konungr sendi at þeim nökkurar sveitir;
many Ribbungs (The)-king sent at them some companies
þeir mœttust á skógi nökkurum ok börðust, Ribbungar flýðu
they met in forest some and fought (the)-Ribbungs fled
ok létu 50 manna. Konungr lét þá draga skipin í Elfi.
and lost 50 men (The)-king let then drag the-ships into (the)-Elf
Ribbungar höfðu þá snúit austr or Elfinni, en Birkibeinar
(The)-Ribbungs had then turned east out-of the-Elf but (the)-Birchlegs
héldu þá eptir, ok drógu skipin austr um Fundueið ok
held then after and dragged the-ships east over Fundueid and
kómu til þess bœjar, er Fala hét. Konungr gékk þar
came to that farm which Fala was-called (The)-king went there

af skipum ok flest alt liðit. Konungr bað þá á skipunum
off ships and most all the-troop (The)-king bade then on the-ships
vera þeim megin vatnsins, sem hann fór. Um myrgininn
be on-that side of-the-lake as he went In the-morning
í lýsing kom konungr jafnfram kirkjunni á Vingri. Þar
at daylight came (the)-king alongside the-church at Vingr There
hét Gunnarr bóndi vinr konungs, hann sagði konungi,
was-called Gunnar a-farmer friend of-(the)-king he told to-(the)-king
at Ribbungar lágu þar öðrum megin gegnt, ok þeir reru
that (the)-Ribbungs lay there on-the-other side opposite and they rowed
hvern dag yfir vatnit at spyrja tíðinda. Konungr bað þá
each day over the-lake to learn tidings (The)-king bade then
Birkibeina leynast í skógum upp frá bœnum. En er
(the)-Birchlegs hide-themselves in woods up from the-farm But when
sólin tók at skína, sá Ribbungar, hvar liðit lá í skóginum,
the-sun took to shine saw (the)-Ribbungs where the-troop lay in the-wood
sneru þeir þá út skipum sínum þeim megin, sem þeir váru.
turned they then out with-ships their on-that side as they were
Konungr skundaði þá sinni ferð. Konungr spurði þá til
(The)-king hastened then his journey (The)-king learned then of
Ámunda á Folavelli, kómu Birkibeinar at þeim úvörum, váru
Amundi at Folavoll came (the)-Birchlegs at them unawares were
þar sumir drepnir, en sumir á kaf eltir. Um myrgininn
there some killed but some into deep-water chased In the-morning
er Birkibeinar kómu fram á árbakkann, spurði Haraldr,
when (the)-Birchlegs came forth onto the-river-bank asked Harald
hverr fyrir liðinu réði. Haraldr stangarfylja svaraði: Kennast
who over the-troop ruled Harald Stangarfylja answered Recognize
munum vit frændr, en hér erum vér kuslungar. Haraldr
will we-two kinsmen but here are we Kuflungs Harald
svaraði: Sjaldan hafi þér svá mikit lið, eða hvar er Hákon
answered Seldom have you so great troop or where is Hakon

konungr? Hér er hann, sögðu Birkibeinar. Haraldr svaraði:
king Here is he said (the)-Birchlegs Harald answered
Hví vildi hann taka á sik svá mikla vásbúð at rekast alt
Why wished he take on himself so great hardship to drive all
á Markir eptir oss? Birkibeinar svöruðu: Meir heldr nauðsyn
to Markir after us (The)-Birchlegs answered More rather need
til þess en ofkæti at stökkva slíkum úaldarflokkum
to that than over-merriness to scatter such lawless-bands
braut or ríkinu. Birkibeinar géngu af skipunum, þar sem
away out-of the-realm (The)-Birchlegs went off the-ships there where
konungr hafði ráð fyrir gert, ok fundu þar sveit manna
(the)-king had counsel for(-it) made and found there a-company of-men
af Ribbungum ok drápu þá alla. Ribbungar skunduðu þá
of (the)-Ribbungs and killed them all (The)-Ribbungs hastened then
austr aptr sinni ferð. En þar var svá mikill straumr í ánni,
east back their journey But there was so great current in the-river
þar sem hvárirtveggju fóru, at þeir géngu á land ok leiddu
there where each-of-both went that they went on land and led
skipin, en sumir stýrðu með forkum, ok ef nökkut reip
the-ships but some steered with poles and if any rope
bilaði á einhverju skipi, var þat þegar í foraði, ok þeir sem
failed on some ship was it at-once in perdition and those who
á væri. En þar sem áin var mjóst, hvíldust hvárirtveggju,
on were But there where the-river was narrowest rested each-of-both
ok eptir þat héldu fram hvárirtveggju sinni ferð. Ok er
and after that held forward each-of-both their journey And when
minka tók strauma í ánni, sté konungr á skip sín.
lessen took currents in the-river stepped (the)-king onto ships his
Ribbungar váru þá komnir sínum skipum í eitt lítit vatn,
(The)-Ribbungs were then come with-their ships into one little lake
er Vingrsjór heitir, þat gengr alt at Eiðaskógi. Birkibeinar
which Vingrsjo is-called it goes all to Eidaskog (The)-Birchlegs

reru þá yfir ána, ok er þeir kómu á miðja, þá höfðu
rowed then over the-river and when they came to middle then had
Ribbungar fylkt fyrir þeim á árbakkanum. Birkibeinum þótti
(the)-Ribbungs arrayed before them on the-river-bank To-(the)-Birchlegs seemed
úhœgt at veita þeim atgöngu, þvíat bakkinn var þriggja
uneasy to give them attack because the-bank was of-three
spjótskapta hár, sá er þeir stóðu á, en leiran fyrir niðri
spear-shafts high that which they stood on but the-mud before below
svá blaut, at annarr fótr stóð fastr til knés, þar til er
so soft that one foot stood fast to knee there till when
annarr var niðr settr. Birkibeinar reru þó at djarfliga.
the-other was down set (The)-Birchlegs rowed yet at(-them) boldly
En er skipin rendu at landi, flýðu Ribbungar. En er
But when the-ships ran to land fled (the)-Ribbungs But when
Birkibeinar váru uppkomnir, þá váru Ribbungar hvergi nær,
(the)-Birchlegs were up-come then were (the)-Ribbungs nowhere near
sneri konungr þá aptr ok tók öll skip Ribbunga. Þetta var
turned (the)-king then back and took all ships of-(the)-Ribbungs This was
mánadag í gagndögum. Konungr bað þá sína menn snæða,
Monday in Rogation-days (The)-king bade then his men eat
þvíat þeir höfðu ekki etit síz laugardaginn. Konungr sneri
because they had not eaten since on-Saturday (The)-king turned
þá upp á Heiðmörk ok lét draga skipin um Fundueið ok
then up onto Heidmork and let drag the-ships over Fundueid and
sva í Mjörs. Hákon konungr skipaði þá öll Upplönd ok
so into Mjors Hakon king arranged then all (the)-Upplands and
setti menn til skipagæzlu, eptir þat fór hann til Oslóar, ok
set men to ship-guarding after that went he to Oslo and
var þar hálfan mánuð, áðr hann bjóst austr til Elfar.
was there half month before he prepared-himself east to (the)-Elf

Um bréf Knúts ok umleitan griða við konung

CLVI · OF KNÚTR'S LETTERS AND A REQUEST FOR QUARTER

Letters from Knútr and Lady Kristín ask quarter for Knútr, saying he will come when the king comes east, and Hákon promises him quarter and honor. At Konungahella Kristín sends word daily that she is coming to make peace for her son, and the king waits there half a month.

Þá er konungr var búinn, kómu honum bréf frá Knúti ok
Then when (the)-king was ready came to-him letters from Knut and
frú Kristínar, ok var Knúti þá leitat griða til konungs, sögðu
lady Kristin and was for-Knut then sought truce to (the)-king said
hann mundu koma á fund hans, þegar konungr kœmi
him would come to meeting his at-once-when (the)-king came
austr. Konungr gerði bréf á mót ok hét Knúti frænda sínum
east (The)-king made letters on return and promised to-Knut kinsman his
griðum ok sœmdum, ef hann kœmi á hans vald. Ok er
truce and honors if he came into his power And when
konungr kom í Elfina, var honum sagt, at Ribbungar váru
(the)-king came into the-Elf was to-him told that (the)-Ribbungs were
uppi í Væni. Konungr sendi þá menn til frú Kristínar at vita,
up in Vaenir (The)-king sent then men to lady Kristin to know
hvárt nökkut skyldi haldast af því, sem þau Knútr höfðu mælt.
whether anything should hold of that which they Knut had spoken
Kristín kvezt mundu koma á fund konungs, ok kvezt
Kristin said-herself would come to meeting of-(the)-king and said-herself
sjálf vildu friða fyrir Knúti syni sínum. Konungr sat hálfan
self wished make-peace for Knut son her (The)-king sat half
mánuð í Konungahellu, ok kómu hvern dag menn til konungs
month in Konungahella and came each day men to (the)-king
frá frú Kristínar ok sögðu hana mundu koma þá ok þá.
from lady Kristin and said her would come then and then

Um ráðagerð herra Knúts

CLVII · OF LORD KNÚTR'S PLAN

Knútr drags thirteen great ships over Eiðaskógr, where none had been dragged before, and surprises the Birkibeinar on the river Varmá. After a hard, short fight the Ribbungar flee, and Knútr barely escapes by swimming; Ívarr bóndi is lamed for life, and the farmers, emboldened, kill many Ribbungar afterward.

Herra Knútr hafði ráð með höndum, þat sem aldri slíkt
Lord Knut had counsel in hands that which never such
hafði Hákon jarl faðir hans, hann lét draga skip yfir
had Hakon earl father his he let drag ships over
Eiðaskóg, þar sem aldri höfðu fyrr dregin verit, ok kómu
Eidaskog there where never had before dragged been and came
á úvart at Birkibeinum í ánni Varmá, ok mundi hann
on unawares at (the)-Birchlegs in the-river Varma and would he
þar hafa fyrirkomit miklum styrk konungs, ef eigi væri
there have destroyed great strength of-(the)-king if not were
miklu meiri miskunn guðs en trúleikr Ribbunga. Þar var
much greater mercy of-God than loyalty of-(the)-Ribbungs There was
fyrir Birkibeinum Ívarr af Skeðjuhofi, Jón ketlingr, Erlingr
over (the)-Birchlegs Ivar of Skedjuhof Jon Kitten Erling
rúmstafr, þeir váru á skipum, bœndr héldu samnaði á
Bench-Staff they were on ships farmers held gathering at
Eiðsvelli. Þá féngu Birkibeinar njósn af Ribbungum, þeir
Eidsvoll Then got (the)-Birchlegs tidings of (the)-Ribbungs they
höfðu stórskip 13, en Birkibeinar höfðu smæri skip ok fleiri.
had great-ships 13 but (the)-Birchlegs had smaller ships and more
Þar varð hörð orrosta ok eigi löng, áðr Ribbungar flýðu.
There became hard battle and not long before (the)-Ribbungs fled
Knútr hljóp á kaf ok fékk nauðuliga forðat sér. Þar
Knut leapt into deep-water and got with-difficulty saved himself There

féll mart vildarlið Ribbunga, en Birkibeinar urðu mjök sárir,
fell much picked-troop of-(the)-Ribbungs but (the)-Birchlegs became much wounded
þar varð Ívarr bóndi sárr á fœti ok gékk jafnan haltr
there became Ivar (the)-Farmer wounded on foot and walked always lame
síðan. Birkibeinar tóku þar öll skip þeira. Eptir þetta dirfðust
afterward (The)-Birchlegs took there all ships their After this grew-bold
bœndr mjök við þá ok drápu jafnan mart af Ribbungum.
farmers much toward them and killed always many of (the)-Ribbungs

Ribbungar beiddust sætta

CLVIII · THE RIBBUNGAR ASK FOR PEACE

Hostages are exchanged, and the king asks the bodyguard whether to pardon the Ribbungar all their wrongs or pursue them; the Birkibeinar choose to forgive. Knútr comes to Oslo. Those who expect no peace flee east under Magnús blaðstakkr, who kills Haraldr of Lautun; the king threatens the Vermar with fire, and they hang Magnús, which ends the Ribbungar.

En er Ribbungar sá, at mjök þröngði kosti þeira, þá sendu
But when (the)-Ribbungs saw that much pressed lot their then sent
þeir menn til Birkibeina ok beiddust sætta. Birkibeinar tóku
they men to (the)-Birchlegs and asked settlements (The)-Birchlegs took
því vel, ok sendust gisla á millum. Birkibeinar sendu
that well and sent-each-other hostages in between (The)-Birchlegs sent
gislana austr á mót konungi. Þeir fóru með gislunum
the-hostages east on against (the)-king They went with the-hostages
Guthormr Erlingsson ok Klemet af Hólmi, þeir fundu
Guthorm Erling's-son and Klemet of Holm they found
konunginn í Hornborusundi ok sögðu, hvar þá var komit
the-king in Hornborusund and said where then was come
máli Ribbunga. Konungr tók við gislunum ok sendi þá enn
case of-(the)-Ribbungs (The)-king took with the-hostages and sent then again

menn á fund Knúts ok hét öllum Ribbungum griðum, ef
men to meeting of-Knut and promised all Ribbungs truce if
þeir vildi á hans miskunn koma. Konungr fór þá inn til
they wished into his mercy come (The)-king went then in to
Oslóar. Þá kom þar til móts við konung Haraldr af Lautun
Oslo Then came there to meeting with (the)-king Harald of Lautun
sendr af Knúti ok beiddist þá öruggra gisla til fastra sátta.
sent by Knut and asked then secure hostages for firm settlements
Konungr lét þá blása til hirðstefnu ok sagði svá: Öllum
(The)-king let then blow to bodyguard-meeting and said so To-all
mönnum er þat kunnigt, hvert vás ok erfiði, fjártjón ok
men is that known what hardship and toil wealth-loss and
mannalát vér höfum langar stundir af Ribbungum. Nú vilja
men's-deaths we have long whiles from (the)-Ribbungs Now will
þeir gjarna sættast við oss; en nú skulum vér þat við því
they gladly be-reconciled with us but now shall we that in that
móti gera, at þeir skulu vera klandalausir um alla hluti, þá
manner do that they shall be claim-free about all things those
er þeir hafa við oss misgert, svá sem siðr er til góðra
which they have against us wronged so as custom is for good
höfðingja, ella jám þeim engum griðum, ok fylgjum þeim
chieftains else grant-we them no truce and follow-we them
nú, þvíat minkar styrk þeira, ok em ek þess eigi úfúsari,
now because lessens strength their and am I of-that not more-reluctant
en þó skulu þér nú ráða. Birkibeinar kváðust gjarna vilja
but yet shall you now decide (The)-Birchlegs said-themselves gladly will
fyrirgefa þeim fjárlát ok frænda, heldr en rekast eptir
forgive them wealth-loss and kinsmen rather than drive after
þeim lengr. Sendi konungr þá eptir Knúti ok Ribbungum
them longer Sent (the)-king then after Knut and (the)-Ribbungs
Eystein Hróason ok Friðrek slafsa. Fór Knútr þá til Oslóar.
Eystein Hroi's-son and Fridrek Slafsi Went Knut then to Oslo

Skipaði konungr þá öll Upplönd. Ribbungar stukku austr
Arranged (the)-king then all (the)-Upplands (The)-Ribbungs scattered east
á Markir, þeir sem sér væntu enskis friðar í Noregi.
to Markir those who for-themselves expected no peace in Norway
Magnús blaðstakkr hét sá maðr, er þá var fyrir þeim.
Magnus Blade-Coat was-called that man who then was over them
En er konungr spurði þat, sendi hann austr Harald af
But when (the)-king learned that sent he east Harald of
Lautun til móts við Magnús. Magnús hafði spurn af þessu
Lautun to meeting with Magnus Magnus had report of this
ok fór til ok drap Harald. Konungr sendi bréf austr
and went to(-it) and killed Harald (The)-king sent a-letter east
til Verma, bað hann þá gera annathvárt, at reka þessi
to (the)-Vermar bade he them do one-of-two to drive these
illmenni braut or ríki sínu, ella kvezt hann mundu
evil-men away out-of realm their else said-himself he would
gera þeim bakeld engum mun minna en fyrr. Vermum
make them back-fire by-no difference less than before To-(the)-Vermar
var lítit um þat, tóku þeir Magnús ok festu hann upp
was little about that took they Magnus and hung him up
ok nökkura menn með honum. Ok lýkr þar æfi Ribbunga.
and some men with him And ends there life of-(the)-Ribbungs

Frá Hákoni konungi

CLIX · OF KING HÁKON

The king gives Knútr two ships and goes north, meeting Earl Skúli at the Seleyjar, and in Björgvin the two kinsmen-by-marriage feast each other by turns. Páll vágaskálm's son kills an old Birkibeinn, and the bodyguard arms to break into the church tower where Páll and his son take refuge; the king calms them, saves Ívarr nef, and makes a settlement, and the killer leaves the land.

Hákon konungr bjóst þá norðr í land; hann gaf
Hakon king prepared-himself then north into land he gave
Knúti frænda sínum tvau skip með öllum reiða. Síðan fór
to-Knut kinsman his two ships with all rigging Afterward went
konungr norðr í land, ok er hann kom í Seleyjar, kom
(the)-king north into land and when he came into Seleyjar came
á mót honum Skúli jarl með mörgum skipum, hann hafði
on against him Skuli earl with many ships he had
ætlat suðr til Danmerkr; jarl sneri þá til Björgynjar með
intended south to Denmark (the)-earl turned then to Bjorgvin with
konunginum. Var þá blítt með þeim mágum, drakk
the-king Was then kindly between them kinsmen-by-marriage drank
sinn dag hvárr með öðrum til skemtunar. Páll vágaskálm
his day each with other for amusement Pal Bay-Sword
átti son, er Ívarr grettir hét, hann drap eitt kveld fornan
had a-son who Ivar Grettir was-called he killed one evening an-old
Birkibein, er Eiríkr hét, ok þegar sem hirðin vissi
Birchleg who Eirik was-called and at-once as the-bodyguard knew
þat, herklæddist hon. Þessi tíðindi kómu til þeira feðga
that armed-itself it These tidings came to them father-and-son
Páls ok Nikulás, þeir fóru inn í Nikuláskirkju stöpul ok
Pal and Nikulas they went in into Nikulas-church tower and

bjoggust þar fyrir. Þá gékk hirðin at stöplinum
prepared-themselves there for(-defense) Then went the-bodyguard to the-tower
ok vildi brjóta. Þá var sagt konungi ok jarli, géngu þeir
and wished break(-it) Then was told to-(the)-king and earl went they
þá til kirkjunnar. Þá hafði hirðin tekit Ívar nef, hann
then to the-church Then had the-bodyguard taken Ivar Nose he
var frændi Nikulás Pálssonar, ok ætluðu at drepa hann.
was kinsman of-Nikulas Pal's-son and intended to kill him
Konungr tók þegar Ívar á sitt vald, bað hann hirðina
(The)-king took at-once Ivar into his power bade he the-bodyguard
ganga frá kirkjunni. Um myrgininn eptir sætti konungr þá,
go from the-church In the-morning after reconciled (the)-king them
svá at hvárumtveggjum hugnaði. Fór Ívarr grettir or landi.
so that to-each-of-both pleased Went Ivar Grettir out-of land

Frá konungi ok Skúla

CLX · OF THE KING AND SKÚLI

The earl asks leave to visit King Valdimarr of Denmark, riding from Þrándheimr to the Vík, and the king grants it. With the king's counsel Knútr is betrothed to the earl's daughter Ingiríðr and goes north with the earl. A son, Ólafr, is born to King Hákon.

Skúli jarl bað konung orlofs at fara til Danmerkr á fund
Skuli earl asked (the)-king leave to go to Denmark to meeting
Valdimars konungs, lézt hann mundu ríða or Þrándheimi
of-Valdimar king said-himself he would ride out-of Thrandheim
austr til Víkr. Konungr lagði þar lof til. Herra Knútr flutti
east to (the)-Vik (The)-king laid there leave to(-it) Lord Knut argued
bónorð sitt við jarl ok bað Ingiríðar dóttur Skúla jarls,
wooing his with (the)-earl and asked-for Ingirid daughter of-Skuli earl

ok með konungs ráði festi hann hana. Réðst hann þá til
and with king's counsel betrothed he her Set he then to
ferðar með jarli norðr til Þrándheims, skildust þeir konungr
journey with (the)-earl north to Thrandheim parted they king
ok jarl með blíðu. Þá var fœddr Ólafr son Hákonar konungs.
and earl with kindness Then was born Olaf son of-Hakon king

Andlát Pétrs erkibyskups

CLXI · THE DEATH OF ARCHBISHOP PÉTR

Archbishop Pétr has died, in the autumn before Saint Dionysius's mass, and Sira Þórir is chosen in his place and goes abroad; Pope Honorius dies and Gregory succeeds. After the king's eleventh winter in Björgvin he comes to Oslo after Easter, where the earl, Knútr, Gregorius Jónsson, and many of the earl's friends are waiting.

Pétr erkibyskup hafði andazt annat haustit áðr Dionisius
Petr archbishop had died the-second autumn before Dionysius'
messu, var kjörinn í stað hans sira Þórir hinn þrœnzki ok
mass was chosen in place his sir Thorir the Thrandish and
útfarinn. Á þessu ári andaðist Honorius pávi, en Gregorius
gone-abroad In this year died Honorius pope and Gregorius
kom í stað hans. Hákon konungr sat þenna vetr í
came in place his Hakon king sat this winter in
Björgyn, ok var þessi hinn ellifti vetr konungdóms hans.
Bjorgvin and was this the eleventh winter of-kingship his
Um várit í föstu fór hann austr til Víkr, kom hann
In the-spring in Lent went he east to (the)-Vik came he
eptir páskir í Osló; var þar fyrir Skúli jarl ok herra
after Easter into Oslo was there before Skuli earl and lord
Knútr, Gregorius Jónsson ok margir aðrir vinir Skúla jarls.
Knut Gregorius Jon's-son and many other friends of-Skuli earl

Frá Þóri erkibyskupi ok konungi

CLXII · OF ARCHBISHOP ÞÓRIR AND THE KING

Archbishop Þórir arrives from Rome. One night the earl's man Hrói kills a king's man and gives himself up to the king, who grants him quarter. The bodyguard rushes the earl's lodging, and the king, unable to pass the gate, climbs out over his men's heads to the earl's men and stills the uproar; one of the earl's men who suggests killing the king is rebuked by the rest.

Þá er konungr hafði fár nætr verit í bœnum, kom þar
Then when (the)-king had few nights been in the-town came there
Þórir erkibyskup sunnan frá Róma, fór byskup þegar til
Thorir archbishop from-the-south from Rome went (the)-bishop at-once to
konungs. Konungr drakk í þeim garði, er Digriskytningr
(the)-king (The)-king drank in that garth which Digriskytningr
heitir, en jarl í Skarthælnum. Sá atburðr varð eitt
is-called but (the)-earl in Skarthaell That event happened one
kveld, at einn jarlsmaðr, er Hrói hét, drap handgenginn
evening that one earl's-man who Hroi was-called killed a-hand-gone
mann konungs, er Ólafr hvíti hét. Hrói hljóp í
man of-(the)-king who Olaf (the)-White was-called Hroi ran into
garðinn, þann sem konungr ok jarl váru í, ok kallaði at
the-garth that which (the)-king and (the)-earl were in and called at
dyrum. Konungr bað upp láta, ok er Hrói kom inn, gaf
doors (The)-king bade up let and when Hroi came in gave
hann sik í vald hans, ok sagði, hvat hann hafði gert.
he himself into power his and said what he had done
Konungr svaraði svá: Meðr því móti at þú komt á várt
(The)-king answered so In that manner that you came into our
vald, þá skaltu ná griðum af oss, en þeir munu gjalda
power then shall-you get truce from us but they will pay

þessa verks, er enskis eru af valdir. Í þessu var blásit í
for-this deed who for-nothing are of to-blame In this was blown in
bœnum, hljóp hirðin at garði þeim, er jarl svaf í.
the-town ran the-bodyguard at garth that which (the)-earl slept in
Ok er jarl varð varr við tíðindin, bað hann konung gefa
And when (the)-earl became aware of the-tidings bade he (the)-king give
til nökkut gott ráð. Konungr bað jarl bíða sín þar,
to(-it) some good counsel (The)-king bade (the)-earl wait-for him there
en er konungr kom at garðshliðinu, þá var þar sú þröng,
but when (the)-king came to the-garth-gate then was there that crowd
at hann komst þar ekki fram, fór hann þá upp á höfuð
that he got there not forward went he then up onto heads
sínum mönnum ok fór svá út or garðinum til jarlsmanna.
of-his men and went so out out-of the-garth to earl's-men
Þá lægðist þegar harkit, ok stefndi konungr öllum mönnum
Then lowered at-once the-uproar and summoned (the)-king all men
norðr til Hallvarðskirkju. Maðr hét Sigurðr, er var með
north to Hallvard's-church A-man was-called Sigurd who was with
jarli, hann mælti: Þá hefðim vér nökkut fyrir hark þetta,
(the)-earl he spoke Then had we something for uproar this
er oss er gert, ef vér dræpim konunginn, mundi oss
which to-us is done if we killed the-king would to-us
eigi mikit fyrir verða. Jarlsmenn mæltu: Aumr ertu máls,
not much for become Earl's-men spoke Wretched are-you of-speech
er þu vildir, at vér níddimst á konunginum, ok er hann
when you wished that we acted-basely on the-king and is he
kominn til hjálpar við oss. Ok er menn váru allir saman
come for help with us And when men were all together
komnir, þá kom konungr á griðum. Gékk konungr þá
come then brought (the)-king on truce Went (the)-king then
aptr í garðinn, ok var jarl þar fyrir; sátu þeir þá um
back into the-garth and was (the)-earl there before sat they then for

hríð ok skemtu sér. Ok er konungr gékk, tók hann
a-while and amused themselves And when (the)-king went took he
í hönd Hróa ok leiddi hann upp til Hallvardskirkju ok
by hand Hroi and led him up to Hallvard's-church and
bað hann sjálfan gæta sín þaðan af fyrir hirðinni.
bade him self guard himself thence off before the-bodyguard

Frá Skúla jarli ok Danakonungi

CLXIII · OF EARL SKÚLI AND THE DANISH KING

The king lends the earl ships and a levy for his journey. In Copenhagen King Valdimarr talks much with the earl in secret, gives him great gifts, and lends him half of Halland. Sailing north, Knútr and Gregorius Jónsson strike a breaker off Hvarfnes: Gregorius, the noblest landed man in Norway, drowns, and with him the Blindheim men nearly die out; Knútr barely reaches a ship, losing many treasures.

Hákon konungr léði jarli þá skip, er hann vildi
Hakon king lent to-(the)-earl then ships when he wished
fara suðr til Danmerkr, ok gaf honum leiðangr or
go south to Denmark and gave him levy out-of
12 skipreiðum. Síðan fór jarl til Danmerkr ok fann
12 ship-districts Afterward went (the)-earl to Denmark and found
Danakonung í Kaupmannahöfn. Tók konungr vel við jarli,
(the)-Danes'-king in Copenhagen Took (the)-king well with (the)-earl
töluðu þeir marga hluti leyniliga. Dvaldist hann um hríð
talked they many things secretly Stayed he for a-while
með Danakonungi, gaf konungr jarli stórar gjafir at
with (the)-Danes'-king gave (the)-king to-(the)-earl great gifts at
skilnaði, hann fékk jarli at láni hálft Halland. Fór jarl
parting he gave to-(the)-earl as loan half Halland Went (the)-earl
norðr í Noreg, ok er jarl kom til Túnsbergs, var
north into Norway and when (the)-earl came to Tunsberg was

konungrinn norðr farinn. Herra Knútr ok Gregorius vildu fara
the-king north gone Lord Knut and Gregorius wished go
norðr til konungs, ok er þeir féngu orlof, stigu þeir báðir
north to (the)-king and when they got leave stepped they both
á eitt skip, ok er þeir kómu norðr fyrir Hvarfnessodda,
onto one ship and when they came north past Hvarfnessoddi
sigldu þeir í boða; þar týndist Gregorius, ok nökkurir
sailed they onto a-breaker there perished Gregorius and some
menn aðrir. Hann þótti göfgastr lendra manna í Noregi ok
men other He seemed noblest of-landed men in Norway and
kominn af hinum beztum ættum, þeim er váru í landinu.
come of the best kindreds those which were in the-land
Varð þá mjök endir á þeira ættmönnum, váru þat kallat
Became then much end on their kinsmen were they called
Blindheimsmenn. Herra Knútr komst nauðuliga til skips ok
Blindheim-men Lord Knut got with-difficulty to ship and
týndi þar mörgum góðum gripum, fluttist síðan norðr til
lost there many good treasures was-carried afterward north to
Björgynjar, ok tók konungr allvel við Knúti frænda sínum.
Bjorgvin and took (the)-king very-well with Knut kinsman his

Frá sendimönnum Jóns jarls

CLXIV · OF EARL JÓN'S ENVOYS

Earl Jón of Orkney sends the king fine gifts, and the king sends him a longship and other treasures. Hákon spends his twelfth winter in Björgvin, and news comes of great unrest in the Hebrides.

Þetta sumar kómu sendimenn vestan um haf frá Jóni
This summer came messengers from-the-west over (the)-sea from Jon
jarli með góðum fórnum, er jarl sendi Hákoni konungi.
earl with good offerings which (the)-earl sent to-Hakon king
Konungr sendi jarli um haustit langskip gott ok marga
(The)-king sent to-(the)-earl in the-autumn a-longship good and many
aðra góða gripi. Konungr sat þenna vetr í Björgyn, ok
other good treasures (The)-king sat this winter in Bjorgvin and
var sjá hinn tólfti vetr hans konungdóms. Þetta sumar
was this the twelfth winter his of-kingship This summer
spurðist úfriðr mikill vestan um haf or Suðreyjum.
was-learned unpeace great from-the-west over (the)-sea out-of (the)-Hebrides

Frá Skotum

CLXV · OF THE SCOTS

Alan of Galloway harries the Hebrides. King Ólafr of Man holds loyally under Norway, but the Hebridean kings of Somerled's line, Dugall skrækr and Dungaðr, sons of Dungall, and their kinsman Sumarliði are untrustworthy. Úspakr, long a Birkibeinn, is found to be Dungall's son.

Aleinn hét jarl einn í Skotlandi son Rollants jarls
Alan was-called an-earl one in Scotland son of-Roland earl
af Galvei; hann var hinn mesti hermaðr, hann herjaði um
of Galloway he was the greatest warrior he harried about
Suðreyjar. Þá var Ólafr konungr í Mön Guðröðarson, ok
(the)-Hebrides Then was Olaf king in Man Gudrod's-son and
hélt hann drengiliga undir Noregs konung. En Suðreyinga
held he valiantly under Norway's king But (the)-Hebrideans'
konungar, þeir sem af Sumarliða ætt váru komnir, váru mjök
kings those who of Sumarlidi's kin were come were much
útryggvir Hákoni konungi. Þeir váru konungar í Suðreyjum
disloyal to-Hakon king They were kings in (the)-Hebrides
Dugall skrækr ok Dungaðr bróðir hans, faðir Jóns, er síðan
Dugall Screech and Dungad brother his father of-Jon who afterward
varð konungr; þessir váru synir Dungals Sumarliðasonar.
became king these were sons of-Dungal Sumarlidi's-son
Úspakr hét maðr, er lengi hafði verit með Birkibeinum;
Uspak was-called a-man who long had been with (the)-Birchlegs
þat kom upp, at hann var son Dungals. Sumarliði hét
it came up that he was son of-Dungal Sumarlidi was-called
frændi þeira, er þá var enn konungr í Suðreyjum.
kinsman their who then was still king in (the)-Hebrides

Andres fór til Jórsala

CLXVI · ANDRES GOES TO JERUSALEM

Andres skjaldarband sets out for Jerusalem by the palmers' road and boards a galley, and is never heard of again, though the king writes to the Emperor Frederick and other friends abroad to ask after him. His wife Ingibjörg later says the earl is the father of her son Pétr, and the earl acknowledges the boy, takes him in, and loves him greatly.

Hákon konungr fór um haustit austr til Víkr. Þenna vetr
Hakon king went in the-autumn east to (the)-Vik This winter
bjóst Andres skjaldarband út til Jórsala. Reið Andres
prepared-himself Andres Shield-Band out to Jerusalem Rode Andres
um vetrinn suðr á Halland ok þá í Sjóland, ok þaðan
in the-winter south to Halland and then into Zealand and thence
út pálmaraveg, ok þar sté hann á einn drómund, ok
out palmers'-way and there stepped he onto a dromond and
hefir aldri síðan til hans spurzt, ok ritaði Hákon konungr
has never since of him been-learned and wrote Hakon king
til Friðreks keisara ok annarra vina sinna út í lönd, at
to Fridrek emperor and other friends his out in lands that
þeir skyldu fréttum til halda, hvat af Andresi hefði
they should with-inquiries to(-it) hold what of Andres had
orðit. Ingibjörg kona hans var eptir ok Pétr, er kallaðr
become Ingibjorg wife his was behind and Petr who called
var son þeira Andres. Nökkuru síðar sagði Ingibjörg, at
was son their Andres Some later said Ingibjorg that
Skúli jarl væri faðir Pétrs. Tók jarl við frændsemi hans
Skuli earl were father of-Petr Took (the)-earl with kinship his
ok tók Pétr til sín ok lagði á hann mikla ást.
and took Petr to himself and laid on him great love

Úspaki gefit konungs nafn

CLXVII · ÚSPAKR GIVEN THE NAME OF KING

In his thirteenth winter, at an assembly in Oslo, the king gives Úspakr the name of king and the name Hákon, and promises him a host for the west. That day the king's kinsman Magnús brokki, married to a daughter of the Swedish king Knútr, arrives from Sweden. Archbishop Þórir dies at Easter, and Sigurðr, son of Eindriði peini, is chosen.

Hákon konungr sat í Ósló um vetrinn, ok var þessi hinn
Hakon king sat in Oslo in the-winter and was this the
þrettándi konungdóms hans. Um vetrinn er á leið, hafði
thirteenth of-kingship his In the-winter when on passed had
konungr þing í bœnum, þá gaf hann Úspaki konungsnafn,
(the)-king an-assembly in the-town then gave he to-Uspak king's-name
ok gaf honum nafn Hákonar. Sagðist konungr mundu fá
and gave him name of-Hakon Said-himself (the)-king would get
honum lið um sumarit vestr um haf. Þann dag er þingit
him troop in the-summer west over (the)-sea That day when the-assembly
var, kom til bœjarins austan or Svíaveldi Magnús brokki,
was came to the-town from-the-east out-of Sweden's-realm Magnus Brokki
son Knúts jarls Birgissonar brosu, frændi konungs. Hann átti
son of-Knut earl Birgir's-son Brosa kinsman of-(the)-king He had
Sigríði dóttur Knúts Svíakonungs, ok hét Knútr son þeira.
Sigrid daughter of-Knut Swedes'-king and was-called Knut son their
Tók konungr vel við Magnúsi. Um várit í Þrándheimi
Took (the)-king well with Magnus In the-spring in Thrandheim
páskadaginn andaðist Þórir erkibyskup, en í staðinn var kosinn
on-Easter-day died Thorir archbishop but in the-place was chosen
Sigurðr son Eindriða peina ok fór þat sumar or landi.
Sigurd son of-Eindridi Peini and went that summer out-of land

Konungr bjó lið vestr um haf

CLXVIII · THE KING PREPARES A HOST FOR THE WEST

Twelve ships sail west with Úspakr, some captains from the king and some from the earl. Ólafr svarti of Man, driven out of the Hebrides by Alan's host, comes to Björgvin and sails west with them to Orkney, where Earl Jón gives him a ship; from Orkney they have twenty ships. Óttarr snækollr and Bálki kill Þorkell Þormóðarson and two of his sons on Skye; another son escapes floating in a tub to Scotland.

Um várit fór konungr til Björgynjar, bjó hann þá liðit
In the-spring went (the)-king to Bjorgvin prepared he then the-troop
vestr um haf með Úspaki. Fékk jarl sumt til, váru
west over (the)-sea with Uspak Gave (the)-earl some to(-it) were
þessir formenn af hans hendi, Sigurðr sæpill, Sigurðr smiðr,
these leaders on his hand Sigurd Saepill Sigurd Smith
Páll Bálkason, en af konungs hendi var Úspakr konungr,
Pal Balki's-son but on king's hand was Uspak king
Serkr Sygnakjúka, Ölvir ilteitt, Sveinungr svarti, Páll gás,
Serk Sygnakjuka Olvir Ilteitt Sveinung (the)-Black Pal Goose
12 skip höfðu þeir af Noregi. Sem þeir váru búnir, kómu
12 ships had they from Norway When they were ready came
vestan um haf Ólafr svarti Manar konungr, hann
from-the-west over (the)-sea Olaf (the)-Black Man's king he
hafði stokkit or Suðreyjum fyrir úfriði — Aleinn hafði
had fled out-of (the)-Hebrides for unpeace Alan had
samandragit her mikinn — hann hermdi mörg stóryrði eptir
together-drawn host great he repeated many big-words after
þeim vestan til Noregsmanna. Ólafr dvaldist fjórar nætr
them from-the-west to Norway's-men Olaf stayed four nights
í bœnum, áðr hann fór vestr. Ólafr fór á skip með
in the-town before he went west Olaf went onto ship with

Páli Bálkasyni til Orkneyja, en þá fékk Jón jarl honum
Pal Balki's-son to Orkney but then gave Jon earl him
skip, er Uxinn hét. Þeir höfðu af Orkneyjum 20 skip.
a-ship which the-Ox was-called They had from Orkney 20 ships
Ok er er þeir spurðu þat Bálki ungi son Páls ok
And when when they learned that Balki (the)-Young son of-Pal and
Ottarr snækollr, þá fóru þeir fyrir suðr í Skíð ok fundu
Ottar Snowball then went they ahead south into Skye and found
þar Þorkel Þormóðarson, ok börðust þar; féll þar Þorkell ok
there Thorkel Thormod's-son and fought there fell there Thorkel and
synir hans tveir, en Þormóðr son hans komst undan með því
sons his two but Thormod son his got away in that
móti, at hann hljóp í ker eitt, er flaut við skip eitt, ok
manner that he leapt into tub one which floated by ship one and
rak þat með hann at Skotlandi fyrir norðan Hattarskot. Eptir
drove it with him to Scotland before north Hattarskot After
þat fóru þeir Óttarr ok Bálki til móts við Úspak konung.
that went they Ottar and Balki to meeting with Uspak king

Dráp Sumarliða

CLXIX · THE KILLING OF SUMARLIÐI

At Islay Sound the Norwegians, refusing the Hebrideans' feast of strong wine, attack at dawn, kill Sumarliði, and fetter Dugall. They take the castle on Bute through its soft wall in spite of boiling pitch, but Úspakr dies at Kintyre, much mourned, and Ólafr leads the host to Man. Fighting in Kintyre and plundering in Lewis, most sail home, thanked by the king for the honor they won.

Þeir kómu nú saman öllum herinum suðr í Ílarsund. Þá
They came now together with-all the-host south into Islay-sound Then
váru þar bræðr Úspaks ok Sumarliði frændi þeira, höfðu þeir
were there brothers of-Uspak and Sumarlidi kinsman their had they
mikit lið ok frítt; þeir buðu Norðmönnum til veizlu, þvíat
great troop and fine they invited (the)-Norwegians to feast because
þeir höfðu vín sterkt; Norðmenn trúðu þeim eigi. Dungaðr
they had wine strong (the)-Norwegians trusted them not Dungad
svaf á skipi Úspaks bróður síns. Um myrgininn veittu
slept on ship of-Uspak brother his In the-morning gave
Norðmenn þeim atgöngu ok drápu Sumarliða ok mart manna
(the)-Norwegians them attack and killed Sumarlidi and many men
með honum. Þeir tóku Dugal höndum ok settu í fjötur.
with him They took Dugall with-hands and set into fetters
Fátt féll af Norðmönuum. Ekki var Úspakr við þetta, ok er
Few fell of (the)-Norwegians Not was Uspak at this and when
hann varð varr við, skaut hann á braut Dungaði bróður
he became aware of(-it) shot he on away Dungad brother
sínum, en Dugal tók hann í sína gæzlu. Þeir sömnuðu nú
his but Dugall took he into his keeping They gathered now
liði ok skipum um eyjarnar ok féngu 80 skipa ok sigldu
troop and ships about the-islands and got 80 of-ships and sailed

suðr fyrir Satírismúla, ok svá inn til Bótar. Þar sátu Skotar
south past Kintyre's-headland and so in to Bute There sat (the)-Scots
í kastalanum, ok var stívarðr einn fyrir þeim Skotum. Þeir
in the-castle and was a-steward one over those Scots They
sóttu at kastalanum, en Skotar vörðu ok heltu út vellanda
attacked at the-castle but (the)-Scots defended and poured out boiling
biki. Norðmenn hjuggu múrinn við öxum, þvíat blautr var.
pitch (The)-Norwegians hewed the-wall with axes because soft was
Kertisveinn, er Skagi hét, skaut stívarðinn til bana. Mart
A-candle-boy who Skagi was-called shot the-steward to death Many
féll af Norðmönnum, áðr þeir unnu kastalann. Þar tóku þeir
fell of (the)-Norwegians before they won the-castle There took they
mikit fé ok riddara einn skozkan, er sik leysti út við
great wealth and knight one Scottish who himself ransomed out with
300 marka brendra. Þeir spurðu þá, at Aleinn var suðr á
300 marks of-burned They learned then that Alan was south at
nesjum ok hafði nær 200 skipa, þeir sigldu þá norðr undir
nesses and had near 200 of-ships they sailed then north under
Satíri. Þar fékk Úspakr konungr sótt ok andaðist, var
Kintyre There got Uspak king a-sickness and died was
hann allmjök harmdauði. Var þá Ólafr höfðingi yfir öllum
he very-much mourned Was then Olaf chieftain over all
herinum. Sigldu þeir þá til Kaupmannaeyjar, en þá suðr til
the-host Sailed they then to Kaupmannaey and then south to
Manar. Þeir tóku Norðmenn þann mann, er hét Þorkell
Man They took (the)-Norwegians that man who was-called Thorkel
njáll, ok höfðu hann um hríð í fjötrum. Sigurðr smiðr ok
Njall and had him for a-while in fetters Sigurd Smith and
Sigurðr sæpill hleyptu Þorkeli í braut, ok líkaði liðsmönnum
Sigurd Saepill let Thorkel on away and pleased to-troopsmen
þat allilla. Um várit fóru Norðmenn á braut, en Ólafr
that very-ill In the-spring went (the)-Norwegians on away but Olaf

konungr var eptir. Þeir géngu á land á Satíri ok herjuðu þar.
king was behind They went on land in Kintyre and harried there
Þar kómu Skotar á mót þeim, ok varð þar bardagi, féll þar
There came (the)-Scots on against them and became there a-battle fell there
mart af hvárumtveggjum. En er Norðmenn kómu til skipa,
many of each-of-both But when (the)-Norwegians came to ships
höfðu Skotar drepit matsveina Norðmanna. Norðmenn fóru
had (the)-Scots killed cooks of-(the)-Norwegians (The)-Norwegians went
þá til Ljóðhúsa, var þar fyrir Þormóðr Þorkelsson, stökk
then to Lewis was there before Thormod Thorkel's-son fled
hann undan, þeir hertóku þar konu hans ok mikit fé, er
he away they captured there wife his and great wealth which
hann átti. Sigldu síðan til Orkneyja. Páll Bálkason var eptir
he owned Sailed afterward to Orkney Pal Balki's-son was behind
í Suðreyjum, ok féll hann fám vikum síðar fyrir Guðröði
in (the)-Hebrides and fell he few weeks later before Gudrod
svarta syni Rögnvalds konungs. Flestir Norðmenn sigldu
(the)-Black son of-Rognvald king Most Norwegians sailed
þegar austr til Noregs, ok höfðu í þessi ferð verit unnar
at-once east to Norway and had in this journey been won
konungsins sœmdir fyrir vestan haf, ok er þeir kómu á
the-king's honors before west (the)-sea and when they came to
fund Hákonar konungs, þakkaði hann þeim vel sína ferð.
meeting of-Hakon king thanked he them well their journey

Heimkoma Sigurðar erkibyskups

CLXX · THE HOMECOMING OF ARCHBISHOP SIGURÐR

Hákon spends his fourteenth winter in Björgvin, and Archbishop Sigurðr comes home that autumn. Ölvir ilteitt stays in Orkney with Hánefr ungi, the king's page, who holds the district in the islands; his brothers are Kolbeinn and Andres.

Þenna vetr sat Hákon konungr í Björgyn, ok var þessi
This winter sat Hakon king in Bjorgvin and was this
hinn fjórtándi konungdóms hans. Þetta haust kom Sigurðr
the fourteenth of-kingship his This autumn came Sigurd
erkibyskup í land. Ölvir ilteitt var eptir í Orkneyjum, ok
archbishop into land Olvir Ilteitt was behind in Orkney and
fór hann til Hánefs unga, er þá hafði sýslu í eyjunum.
went he to Hanef (the)-Young who then had district in the-islands
Hánefr var skutilsveinn Hákonar konungs. Þeir váru þrír
Hanef was table-swain of-Hakon king They were three
brœðr Hánefr ungi, Kolbeinn ok Andres.
brothers Hanef (the)-Young Kolbein and Andres

Frá Snækoll

CLXXI · OF SNÆKOLLR

Snækollr Gunnason, of Saint Rögnvaldr's line, claims farms in Orkney that his kin had owned, which Earl Jón withholds. When the earl asks whether he means to follow his uncle Earl Haraldr and claim Orkney from him, Snækollr answers that the earl would grant him little of Orkney when he will not let him have even his rightful inheritance, and joins Hánefr.

Maðr hét Snækollr þar í eyjunum ok var Gunna
A-man was-called Snaekoll there in the-islands and was Gunni's
son. Móðir hans var Ragnhildr, dóttir Eiríks stagbrells ok
son Mother his was Ragnhild daughter of-Eirik Stagbrell and
Ingigerðar dóttur Rögnvalds jarls hins helga. Snækollr kallaði
of-Ingigerd daughter of-Rognvald earl the holy Snaekoll claimed
þar á bú nökkur í eyjunum, er þeir frændr höfðu átt, en
there on farms some in the-islands which they kinsmen had owned but
Jón jarl hélt ok vildi eigi laus láta, ok af þessu gerðist
Jon earl held(-them) and wished not loose let and from this arose
fjándskapr millum þeira. Spurði Jón jarl, hvárt hann mundi
enmity between them Asked Jon earl whether he would
eigi gera at dœmum Haralds jarls móðurbróður síns ok kalla
not do by examples of-Harald earl mother's-brother his and claim
til Orkneyja í hendr honum. Snækollr svaraði: Ván er
to Orkney into hands from-him Snaekoll answered Expectation is
mér þess, at lítils unnir þú mér af Orkneyjum, er þú vill
to-me of-that that little grant you me of Orkney when you wish
eigi, at ek hafa þat, er ek á með réttum erfðum. Snækollr
not that I have that which I own with right inheritances Snaekoll
fór til Hánefs, höfðu þeir þar sveit mikla allir samt.
went to Hanef had they there company great all together

Um róg við Jón jarl

CLXXII · OF THE SLANDER AGAINST EARL JÓN

In the autumn both parties cross to Thurso in Caithness and lodge apart. One evening, as Hánefr and his fellows sit drinking, a man comes in and warns them that the earl means to attack and kill them that night, for he does not trust them so near.

Þeir fóru um haustit hvárirtveggju yfir á Katanes í Þórsá, ok
They went in the-autumn each-of-both over to Caithness into Thurso and
höfðu sín herbergi hvárir. Þat var eitt kveld, er þeir Hánefr
had their lodgings each That was one evening when they Hanef
sátu ok drukku, at þar kom inn einn maðr fyrir Hánef ok
sat and drank that there came in one man before Hanef and
mælti: Hugsa svá ráð þitt, Hánefr, ok þér félagar, at jarl
spoke Think so counsel your Hanef and you fellows that (the)-earl
ætlar at veita yðr atgöngu í nótt ok drepa yðr, þvíat hann trúir
intends to give you attack in night and kill you because he trusts
yðr ekki, ef þér eruzt svá nær, sem nú hefir verit um hríð.
you not if you are so near as now has been for a-while

Dráp Jóns jarls

CLXXIII · THE KILLING OF EARL JÓN

Taking the warning for truth, Hánefr's men strike first with fire. The earl hides in a cellar, and Snækollr finds him by a cask and they kill him with nine wounds. Besieged by the earl's kin in Kolbeinn hrúga's castle on Wyre, they agree through friends to winter in Orkney and bring the case to King Hákon in summer.

Hánefr tekr nú þetta fyrir sannyrði, vilja nú verða fyrri at
Hanef takes now this for true-word will now become sooner at
bragði, hlaupa nú til vápna, ok géngu at þeim herbergjum,
stroke leap now to weapons and went to those lodgings
er jarl lá í, með eldi ok úfriði. Jarl hljóp í einn
which (the)-earl lay in with fire and unpeace (The)-earl leapt into one
undirklefa, ok ætlaði at koma sér svá undan. Þeir féngu
under-closet and intended to get himself so away They got
njósn af, hvar hann var; hljópu þeir í klefann, Snækollr,
tidings of where he was leapt they into the-closet Snaekoll
Sumarliði Hrólfsson, Ölvir ilteitt, Þorkell ok Hrafn. Snækollr
Sumarlidi Hrolf's-son Olvir Ilteitt Thorkel and Hrafn Snaekoll
fann jarl við tunnu eina, ok drápu þeir hann þar. Þar féllu
found (the)-earl by tun one and killed they him there There fell
nökkurir jarlsmenn. Níu sár hafði jarl. Eptir þat fóru þeir
some earl's-men Nine wounds had (the)-earl After that went they
Hánefr út í Orkneyjar, þeir fóru í Vigr ok settust
Hanef out into Orkney they went into Wyre and settled-themselves
í kastala, er Kolbeinn hrúga hafði gera látit; þeir drógu
in a-castle which Kolbein Heap had make let they drew
at sér nóg föng. En er þetta spurðist í Orkneyjar,
to themselves enough supplies But when this was-learned in Orkney
sömnuðust saman frændr jarls ok vinir, ok fóru út í
gathered-themselves together kinsmen of-(the)-earl and friends and went out into

Vigr ok settust um kastalann. Nú sömnuðust saman frændr
Wyre and sat about the-castle Now gathered-themselves together kinsmen
ok vinir þeira Hánefs ok fóru til ok leituðu um sættir, ok
and friends of-them Hanef and went to(-it) and sought about settlements and
kómu á griðum. Skyldu þeir vera um vetrinn hvárirtveggju
brought on truce Should they be in the-winter each-of-both
í Orkneyjum, en eptir um sumarit skyldu hvárirtveggju fara
in Orkney but after in the-summer should each-of-both go
til Noregs á fund Hákonar konungs, ok skyldi hann skipa
to Norway to meeting of-Hakon king and should he arrange
þessum málum. Stóð þá þetta mál kyrt um vetrinn. Um
these cases Stood then this case quiet in the-winter In
várit fóru þeir Hánefr til Noregs, en frændr jarls fóru
the-spring went they Hanef to Norway but kinsmen of-(the)-earl went
á öðru skipi, ok nær allir hinir beztu menn af Orkneyjum.
on another ship and nearly all the best men of Orkney

Um refsing

CLXXIV · OF THE PUNISHMENT

In the fifteenth winter of the reign both parties come to Björgvin. At a meeting of the bodyguard the pages seize Hánefr and his brothers and lock them in the fort, and the others are taken to Töluhólmr; one slips into mass instead. Skúli asks that Þorkell be spared, but Sigvaldi, Earl Jón's kinsman, says he hewed at the dead earl, and five of the slayers are beheaded.

Þessi var hinn fimtándi vetr konungdóms Hákonar. Hann hafði
This was the fifteenth winter of-kingship of-Hakon He had
farit um várit austr í Vík, ok var hann eigi austan
gone in the-spring east into (the)-Vik and was he not from-the-east
kominn, er þeir Hánefr kómu til Björgynjar. Skúli jarl var
come when they Hanef came to Bjorgvin Skuli earl was

þar firir, átti hann fátt við þá Hánef. Nökkuru síðar kom
there before had he little with them Hanef Some later came
konungrinn austan. Ok er hann hafði litla hríð dvalzt í
the-king from-the-east And when he had little while stayed in
bœnum, lét konungr blása til hirðstefnu öllum handgengnum
the-town let (the)-king blow to bodyguard-meeting for-all hand-gone
mönnum. Ok er Hánefr kom á stefnuna við sína menn, tóku
men And when Hanef came to the-meeting with his men took
skutilsveinar þá brœðr Hánef ok Kolbein ok þá Sumarliða
table-swains them brothers Hanef and Kolbein and then Sumarlidi
ok Andres ok leiddu upp til borgar, ok váru þar innsettir,
and Andres and led up to the-fort and were there shut-in
en Ölvir ilteitt ok aðrir, þeir sem at víginu höfðu verit, váru
but Olvir Ilteitt and others those who at the-slaying had been were
fluttir út í Töluhólm. Björn hét gestr einn, er verit hafði
brought out into Toluholm Bjorn was-called a-guest one who been had
at víginu, hann var þá kominn gegnt Maríukirkju, er þar
at the-slaying he was then come opposite Mary's-church where there
hóf upp messu. Hann mælti: Skyldra ætla ek mér at ganga
began up mass He spoke More-bound think I myself to go
til messunnar en til hirðstefnunnar. Snýr hann þá inn í
to the-mass than to the-bodyguard-meeting Turns he then in into
kirkjuna. Ok er þeir Ölvir fóru út um strætit, mælti Skúli
the-church And when they Olvir went out through the-street spoke Skuli
jarl, hann stóð í lopti einu: Drepit þér eigi Þorkel, nema hann
earl he stood in loft one Kill you not Thorkel unless he
sé ofmjök sakaðr. Þá svaraði Sigvaldi frændi Jóns jarls: Hann
be too-much guilty Then answered Sigvaldi kinsman of-Jon earl He
er því meir sakaðr en aðrir, at hann vann á jarli dauðum.
is therefore more guilty than others that he struck on (the)-earl dead
Þar váru hálshöggnir 5 menn, þeir er at vígi Jóns jarls váru.
There were beheaded 5 men those who at slaying of-Jon earl were

Frá Orkneyingum

CLXXV · OF THE ORKNEYMEN

That autumn nearly all the best men of Orkney sail on one ship, and it is lost with everyone aboard. Hánefr dies of a sickness in spring while staying with Páll vágaskálm, and his brother Kolbeinn soon after in Þrándheimr; Snækollr stays long with the earl and the king.

Þetta sama haust géngu Orkneyingar nær allir á eitt skip,
This same autumn went (the)-Orkneymen nearly all onto one ship
hinir beztu menn af eyjunum. Þetta skip týndist, ok allir
the best men of the-islands This ship perished and all
þeir menn, sem á váru. Skúli jarl fór um haustit norðr
those men who on were Skuli earl went in the-autumn north
til Þrándheims. Hánefr var um vetrinn með Páli vágaskálm.
to Thrandheim Hanef was in the-winter with Pal Bay-Sword
Um várit fékk hann sótt ok andaðist. Kolbeinn bróðir
In the-spring got he a-sickness and died Kolbein brother
hans andaðist í Þrándheimi litlu síðar. Snækollr var lengi
his died in Thrandheim little later Snaekoll was long
með Skúla jarli ok Hákoni konungi.
with Skuli earl and Hakon king

Fœddr Hákon Hákonarson

CLXXVI · HÁKON HÁKONARSON IS BORN

The king's son Hákon is born on Martinmas night, in the sixteenth winter of the reign. Many disputes arise between king and earl, thought to come from bad men's meddling, and the earl builds many ships. Knútr's wife Ingiríðr is dead, and with her their friendship; Knútr and the landed men complain that the earl holds nearer half of Norway than a third. Archbishop Sigurðr summons the bishops to Björgvin.

Þetta sama haust var fœddr Hákon son Hákonar konungs
This same autumn was born Hakon son of-Hakon king
Marteinsmessu nótt, ok sat konungr þann vetr í Björgyn,
Martin's-mass night and sat (the)-king that winter in Bjorgvin
ok var þessi hinn sextándi konungdóms hans. Þenna vetr
and was this the sixteenth of-kingship his This winter
kómu upp margar greinir millum konungs ok Skúla
came up many disagreements between king and Skuli
jarls, ok var þat ætlun manna, at þat væri af illum
earl and was that opinion of-men that that were from ill
meðalgöngum vándra manna. Jarl hafði þenna vetr
intercessions of-bad men (The)-earl had this winter
skipagerðir miklar. Þá var önduð frú Ingiríðr, er átt hafði
ship-buildings great Then was dead lady Ingirid whom had had
Knútr, ok var þá öll þeira vinátta. Knútr hafði þá hálft
Knut and was then all their friendship Knut had then half
Rygjafylki ok Sogn, ok þótti þat lén minna, en hugir hans
Rygjafylki and Sogn and seemed that fief less than minds his
stóðu til. Kærði hann þá fyrir konungi, ok svá lendir
stood to(-it) Complained he then before (the)-king and so landed
menn, at landaskipti þat væri eigi jafnligt, sem verit hafði
men that land-division that were not equal as been had

í Björgyn, ok þat væri nærri helmingi en þriðjungi Noregs,
in Bjorgvin and that were nearer half than a-third of-Norway
er jarl hafði. Þenna vetr stefndi Sigurðr erkibyskup
which (the)-earl had This winter summoned Sigurd archbishop
fund öllum byskupum eptir um sumarit í Björgyn.
a-meeting for-all bishops after in the-summer in Bjorgvin

Frá Hákoni konungi

CLXXVII · OF KING HÁKON

The king summons the earl to Björgvin for the summer and brings with him all the landed men and bailiffs of the Vík and of the Gulaþing with great companies, so that ships lie along the whole length of the wharves.

Hákon konungr fór um várit austr til Víkr; hann sendi orð
Hakon king went in the-spring east to (the)-Vik he sent word
Skúla jarli, at hann kœmi um sumarit suðr til Björgynjar.
to-Skuli earl that he came in the-summer south to Bjorgvin
En er konungr kom í Víkina, stefndi hann til sín öllum
But when (the)-king came into the-Vik summoned he to himself all
lendum mönnum ok sýslumönnum þeim sem í Víkinni váru,
landed men and bailiffs those who in the-Vik were
skyldu þeir fara með honum suðr til Björgynjar. Þessir váru
should they go with him south to Bjorgvin These were
þá lendir menn við honum, Arnbjörn Jónsson, Símun kýr,
then landed men with him Arnbjorn Jon's-son Simun Cow
Loðinn Gunnason. En er þeir kómu í Gulaþingslög, þá
Lodin Gunni's-son But when they came into Gula-law then
stefndi hann ok til sín öllum lendum mönnum með stórum
summoned he also to himself all landed men with great

sveitum, ok er hann kom til Björgynjar, var þar fyrir
companies and when he came to Bjorgvin was there before
fjölmenni mikit, svá at skip váru með endilöngum bryggjum.
multitude great so that ships were along whole (the)-wharves

Skúli jarl lét gera Langafrjádag

CLXXVIII · EARL SKÚLI HAS THE LANGAFRJÁDAGR BUILT

The earl builds a great ship called Langafrjádagr and comes late with more than twenty ships. The landed men rebuke Páll vágaskálm, sent ahead, for serving the earl rather than the king; Páll answers that the northern landed men will not leave the earl for all the rebukers' heat, and warns the earl that the wharves are too crowded for his ships.

Þenna vetr lét Skúli jarl gera skip mikit út á Eyrum,
This winter let Skuli earl make a-ship great out on Eyrar
þat hét Langafrjádagr. Jarl varð síðbúinn um sumarit,
it was-called Long-Friday (The)-earl became late-ready in the-summer
hann hafði á þriðja tigi skipa. Þessir váru lendir menn við
he had into third ten of-ships These were landed men with
honum, Álfr mágr hans, Ásólfr frændi hans, Páll
him Alf kinsman-by-marriage his Asolf kinsman his Pal
vágaskálm, Nikulás son hans, Bárðr bratti, ok margir aðrir.
Bay-Sword Nikulas son his Bard (the)-Steep and many others
Ok er hann kom til Björgynjar, veittu lendir menn Páli
And when he came to Bjorgvin gave landed men to-Pal
vágaskálm stórar átölur, þvíat jarl sendi hann suðr fyrir,
Bay-Sword great reproaches because (the)-earl sent him south before
kölluðu Birkibeinar þat undarligt, er hann vildi eigi með
called (the)-Birchlegs that strange that he wished not with
konunginum vera, ok fyrirláta hann en þjóna Skúla jarli. Páll
the-king be and forsake him but serve Skuli earl Pal

svaraði: Eigi hefi ek verit á mót konunginum, en svá ætla ek
answered Not have I been on against the-king but so think I
flestum gefit lendum mönnum norðan or landi, at þeir
most given landed men from-the-north out-of land that they
munu eigi skiljast við Skúla jarl fyrir sakir ákefðar yðarrar.
will not part from Skuli earl for sake of-vehemence your
Páll fann þá konunginn, ok fóru allar rœður vel með þeim.
Pal met then the-king and went all speeches well between them
Fór þá Páll á mót jarli ok sagði honum átekjur manna
Went then Pal on against (the)-earl and told him reproaches of-men
or bœnum, ok skip lægi svá þykt fyrir bryggjum, at
out-of the-town and ships lay so thick before (the)-wharves that
engi ván væri, at þeir mætti þar at leggja skipum sínum.
no hope were that they might there to lay ships their

Frá Skúla jarli ok skipum hans

CLXXIX · OF EARL SKÚLI AND HIS SHIPS

The earl brings his fleet in one ship, then two, then three, then four, growing as far as the ships allow, a splendid sight, and lays it in off Norðnes by Hákarlaströnd. Ólafr hvítaskáld's verse tells of it.

Skúli jarl skipaði svá til at leggja at bœnum, at fyrst
Skuli earl arranged so to(-it) to lay at the-town that first
fór hans skip, en þá tvau, þá þrjú, þá fjögur, ok fór svá
went his ship but then two then three then four and went so
í vöxt æ, meðan til vannst. Var þessi skipan allglæsilig
in growth ever while to(-it) sufficed Was this arrangement very-splendid

á at sjá. Þeir lögðu at við Norðnes út frá Munklífi við
on to see They laid to by Nordnes out from Munklif by
Hákarlaströnd. Svá segir Ólafr hvítaskáld:
Hakarlastrond So says Olaf White-Skald

Orð sendi þá jöfri Þrœnda
Word sent then to-prince of-Thronds
afrendr konungr víða lendum;
mighty king widely to-landed
fólkprúðr keyrði flota breiðan,
host-proud drove fleet broad
flugu borð um haf, stillir norðan.
flew planks over (the)-sea ruler from-the-north
Fyrðar mæltu á hendr sem harðast,
Men spoke on hands as hardest
hófsk önn af því lendum mönnum,
arose bustle from that for-landed men
errinn bjó með herskip harri
bold set-up with warships lord
Hákarlaströnd, frömum jarli.
Hakarlastrond to-valiant earl

Fundr konungs ok jarls í skrúðhúsi

CLXXX · THE MEETING OF THE KING AND THE EARL IN THE VESTRY

The king rebukes the earl in the vestry and charges him again at the assembly, the landed men following one by one. The earl says it is like the song where every verse ends "the eagle sat on a stone": every speech ends in charges against him. He clears himself and blames the landed men's slander. Gunnarr says he must cast off his cloak and fall at the king's feet; the earl answers that he knew how to serve chieftains when Gunnarr did otherwise.

Þá er jarl hafði verit litla stund í bœnum, fundust
Then when (the)-earl had been little while in the-town met
þeir konungr ok jarl í skrúðhúsinu í Kristskirkju, gaf
they king and earl in the-vestry in Christ's-church gave
konungr honum nökkurar sakar ok veitti honum harðar
(the)-king him some charges and gave him hard
átölur. Eptir þat var þing sett í Kristskirkjugarði, var stóll
reproaches After that was assembly set in Christ's-church-yard was chair
settr undir konunginn, ok sátu þar umhverfum lendir menn
set under the-king and sat there around landed men
hans. Gunnarr konungsfrændi sat á bak stólinum, þar váru
his Gunnar king's-kinsman sat on back the-chair there were
ok þá allir byskupar. Þá kom jarl á þingit við sínum
also then all bishops Then came (the)-earl to the-assembly with his
mönnum. Þeir sá, at jarlinum var ekki rúm ætlat hjá
men They saw that for-the-earl was no room intended by
konunginum, settu þeir þá undir hann annan stól. Þá stóð
the-king set they then under him another chair Then stood
upp Dagfinnr bóndi ok fagnaði konunginum eptir siðvana,
up Dagfinn (the)-Farmer and welcomed the-king after custom
talaði hann langt erendi ok snjalt. Þá stóð upp Hákon
talked he long speech and eloquent Then stood up Hakon

konungr ok mælti nökkurum orðum ok bar á jarl sakir
king and spoke some words and bore on (the)-earl charges
þær, sem hann hafði áðr tjáð fyrir honum. Ok er því
those which he had before declared before him And when that
lukti, stóðu upp lendir menn ok báru sakar á jarl, hverr
ended stood up landed men and bore charges on (the)-earl each
eptir annan. Ok er því létti, stóð jarl upp ok mælti svá:
after other And when that ceased stood (the)-earl up and spoke so

Eina kann ek vísu:
One know I verse
ari sat á steini.
eagle sat on stone
Öll er sem ein sé:
All is as one be
ari sat á steini.
eagle sat on stone

Hér er ok svá í dag, sagði hann, hér hefr hverr erendi, ok lúka
Here is also so in day said he here begins each speech and end
allir á einn veg, at gefa mér sakar. Eptir þat talaði hann langt
all on one way to give me charges After that talked he long
erendi ok snjalt ok bar af sér allar sakir, þær sem honum váru
speech and eloquent and bore off himself all charges those which to-him were
kendar; veik hann svá til í rœðunni, at hann væri skyldr
imputed turned he so to(-it) in the-speech that he were bound
at þjóna til konungsins ok vægjast við hann, en þat kvað hann
to serve to the-king and yield to him but that said he
vísa ván, at hann kunni lendum mönnum úþökk fyrir sitt
certain expectation that he knew to-landed men no-thanks for their
róg ok vánda meðalgöngu. Þá mælti Gunnarr konungsfrændi:
slander and bad intercession Then spoke Gunnar king's-kinsman

Oss þykkir þú því at eins veita konunginum skylda hlýðni,
To-us seems you therefore at only grant to-the-king due obedience
ef þú leggr af þér yfirklæðin ok fellr til fóta honum ok gefr
if you lay off you the-outer-clothes and fall to feet his and give
öll þín mál í konungsins miskunn. Þá svaraði Skúli jarl: Þá
all your cases into the-king's mercy Then answered Skuli earl Then
kunna ek höfðingjum at þjóna, er þú vant annat, Gunnarr!
knew I to-chieftains to serve when you did other Gunnar

Frá Hákoni konungi ok hans mönnum

CLXXXI · OF KING HÁKON AND HIS MEN

The king bids all who would serve him go into the church, and the whole crowd follows him, while the earl goes to his ships. The bishops make peace on the king's terms, the earl giving his pledge, as Ólafr's verse tells, and the archbishop brings them to feast each other; but men said there was never full trust between the kinsmen again.

Þá stóð upp konungr ok bað þá alla ganga inn í
Then stood up (the)-king and bade them all go in into
kirkjuna, er sér vildu þjóna. Gékk þá allr múgrinn við
the-church who him wished serve Went then all the-crowd with
konunginum. En jarl var eptir við sínu liði, fór hann
the-king But (the)-earl was behind with his troop went he
þá til skipa sinna. Byskupar allir fóru þá í millum þeira
then to ships his Bishops all went then in between them

ok féngu sætta þá, eptir því sem konunginum hugnaði.
and got settlement then after that as to-the-king pleased
Seldi jarl þar festu til. Svá sagði Ólafr:
Gave (the)-earl there pledge to(-it) So said Olaf

Þing stofnuðu jöfrar ungir,
Assembly founded princes young
jarl veitti svör ræsi snarla;
earl gave answers to-ruler swiftly
hersar báru á hilmi dýran,
lords bore on prince dear
hjaldrs fýstu þeir, sakar kaldar.
of-battle urged they charges cold
Alt lagði þá, frömuðr frægða
All laid then promoter of-glories
fékk sætt af því, stilli rekka
got settlement from that to-ruler of-warriors
snildar skýrr ok seldi várar
of-eloquence bright and gave pledges
sitt mál í kné lituðr stála.
his case into knee stainer of-steels

Erkibyskup kom svá við sinni meðalgöngu, at þá var
(The)-archbishop brought so with his intercession that then was
hvárr í boði annars. En þat hafa menn mælt, at síðan
each in feast of-other But that have men spoken that afterward
yrði aldri fullr trúnaðr millum þeira mága.
became never full trust between them kinsmen-by-marriage

Ákall konungs á eyna Helgu

CLXXXII · THE KING'S CLAIM TO THE HOLY ISLE

In the seventeenth winter of the reign Lady Kristín is born. The king claims the Holy Isle in Mjörs, which Ingi, the Baglar's king, had given to the see of Hamarr; he holds that Ingi could not give away his inheritance. Bishop Páll refuses to surrender it, writes to the archbishop and the earl, and soon leaves for Rome.

Skúli jarl fór um haustit norðr til Þrándheims, en konungr
Skuli earl went in the-autumn north to Thrandheim but (the)-king
sat um vetrinn í Björgyn fram um jól, ok var þessi
sat in the-winter in Bjorgvin forward about Yule and was this
hinn sjautjándi konungdóms hans. Þenna vetr var fœdd
the seventeenth of-kingship his This winter was born
frú Kristín. Á mót föstu fór konungr norðr í Sogn ok
lady Kristin On against Lent went (the)-king north into Sogn and
þaðan á land upp. Þá hófst sundrþykki með þeim Páli
thence on land up Then arose discord between them Pal
byskupi í Hamri. Konungr kallaði til eyjar þeirar er liggr
bishop in Hamar (The)-king claimed to island that which lies
í Mjörs, er heitir eyin Helga. Þessa ey hafði Ingi, er
in Mjors which is-called the-Isle Holy This island had Ingi whom
Baglar kölluðu konung, gefit til staðarins, en Birkibeinar
(the)-Baglers called king given to the-see but (the)-Birchlegs
kölluðu heita Þorgils þúfuskít. Konungi þótti hann eigi
called be-called Thorgils Tussock-Dung To-(the)-king seemed he not
mátt hafa gefa föðurleifð sína, en byskup vildi eigi
might have give father's-inheritance his but (the)-bishop wished not
upp gefa eyna. Konungr fór til Túnsbergs ok var þar um
up give the-island (The)-king went to Tunsberg and was there in

várit. Páll byskup ritaði um ákall þetta til erkibyskups ok
the-spring Pal bishop wrote about claim this to (the)-archbishop and
jarls, en litlu síðar fór byskup or landi ok út í Róma.
earl but little later went (the)-bishop out-of land and out to Rome

Andlát Ingu konungsmóður

CLXXXIII · THE DEATH OF INGA THE KING'S MOTHER

The king builds a great ship at Túnsberg, later called the Súð, and in Björgvin king and earl get on seemly. Inga the king's mother dies toward Advent, and the king spends his eighteenth winter in Oslo.

Þetta vár lét Hákon konungr reisaskip mikit í Túnsbergi,
This spring let Hakon king a-raised-ship great in Tunsberg
er síðan var kallat Súðin. Fór konungr um sumarit
which afterward was called the-Sud Went (the)-king in the-summer
norðr til Björgynjar. Þá kom ok jarl norðan, fór þá
north to Bjorgvin Then came also (the)-earl from-the-north went then
álitliga með þeim. Þenna vetr andaðist Inga konungsmóðir
seemly between them This winter died Inga king's-mother
á mót jólaföstu. Sat konungr um vetrinn austr í Osló,
on against Advent Sat (the)-king in the-winter east in Oslo
ok var þessi hinn áttjándi konungdóms hans.
and was this the eighteenth of-kingship his

Sturla kom af Íslandi

CLXXXIV · STURLA COMES FROM ICELAND

Sturla Sighvatsson tells the king that Iceland could be brought under one ruler by a hard and able man, and undertakes it, the king bidding him take men and send them abroad rather than kill them. Back home, Sturla drives Snorri from Reykjaholt and fights Þorleifr in Borgarfjörðr; Órækja, Þorleifr, Snorri, Þórðr kakali, and Ólafr hvítaskáld go abroad, and Sturla turns on Gizurr and Kolbeinn ungi.

Hákarlahaustit kom utan af Íslandi Sturla Sighvatsson, hann
The-Shark-Autumn came out from Iceland Sturla Sighvat's-son he
fór or landi; kom hann aptr þetta sama haust ok fann
went out-of land came he back this same autumn and found
Hákon konung í Túnsbergi. Konungr lét illa yfir því, er
Hakon king in Tunsberg (The)-king let ill over it that
úfriðr var svá mikill á Íslandi, lét þá mundu verða betr, ef
unpeace was so great in Iceland said then would become better if
einn réði mestu. Sturla kvað lítit mundu fyrir því at fá einvald
one ruled most Sturla said little would before it to get sole-rule
á Íslandi, ef sá væri harðfengr ok ráðugr. Konungr spurði,
in Iceland if he were hardy and full-of-counsel (The)-king asked
ef hann vildi til ráða. Sturla kvezt mundu til hætta
if he wished to undertake(-it) Sturla said-himself would to venture
við umsjá konungs, ok eiga þá slíkra sœmda ván af
with oversight of-(the)-king and have then such honors expectation from
konungi, ef hann kœmi þessu fram, sem hans væri miskunn
(the)-king if he brought this forward as his were mercy
til. Konungr bað hann eigi vinna landit með manndrápum,
to (The)-king bade him not win the-land with manslaughters
en bað hann taka menn ok senda utan eða fá ríki þeira með
but bade him take men and send out or get realm their with

öðru móti. Sturla var jafnan um vetrinn fyrir konunginum.
other means Sturla was always in the-winter before the-king
Eptir um sumarit fór hann til Íslands ok var um vetrinn á
After in the-summer went he to Iceland and was in the-winter at
Grund með feðr sínum. Um várit fóru þeir feðgar at
Grund with father his In the-spring went they father-and-son to
Snorra í Reykjaholt með fjölmenni ok vildu, at hann bœtti
Snorri in Reykjaholt with crowd and wished that he atoned
fyrir Úrœkju, er hann hafði herjat á ríki Sturlu. En Snorri
for Oraekja that he had harried in realm of-Sturla But Snorri
vildi engu bœta, ok stökk hann þá á braut, en Sturla settist
wished nothing atone and leapt he then on away but Sturla settled
þá í Reykjaholt, ok fór eptir þat í Vestfjörðu. Úrœkja
then in Reykjaholt and went after that into (the)-West-Fjords Oraekja
fór utan þat sumar. Sturla fór þá at Þorleifi í Görðum, ok
went out that summer Sturla went then at Thorleif in Gardar and
börðust þeir í Bœ í Borgarfirði. Fór Þorleifr utan sumri
fought they at Bae in Borgarfjord Went Thorleif out a-summer
síðar en Úrœkja; þá fór ok utan Snorri Sturluson, Þórðr
later than Oraekja then went also out Snorri Sturla's-son Thord
kakali, Ólafr hvítaskáld. Sturla sneri þá úfriði á hendr
Kakali Olaf White-Skald Sturla turned then unpeace on hands
Gizuri ok Kolbeini unga Arnórssyni frændum sínum.
of-Gizur and Kolbein (the)-Young Arnor's-son kinsmen his

Um greinir með konungi ok jarli

CLXXXV · OF THE DISPUTES BETWEEN THE KING AND THE EARL

Summoned again to Björgvin, the earl tells his friends he was hard pressed in the Shark Autumn and is warier now, since Gregorius Jónsson and others have sworn the bodyguard oath to the king alone, and he trusts them less than men sworn to both. His men urge him to go, and he sails late with twenty ships and lies long in Steinavágr.

Þenna vetr kómu enn upp margar greinir millum konungs
This winter came still up many disputes between (the)-king
ok jarls. Sendi konungr þá enn orð jarli, at hann kœmi
and earl Sent (the)-king then still word to-(the)-earl that he came
um sumarit suðr til Björgynjar. Ok er jarli kómu þessi
in the-summer south to Bjorgvin And when to-(the)-earl came these
orð, bar hann þetta fyrir vini sína, tjáði hann þat, at
words bore he this before friends his showed he that that
honum þótti fast at sér lagt Hákarlahaustit af konunginum
to-him seemed hard at himself laid the-Shark-Autumn by the-king
ok lendum mönnum, eru nú ok þeir hlutir í orðnir, sagði
and landed men are now also those things in become said
jarl, at ek em úfúsari at vera á þeira valdi en fyrr,
(the)-earl that I am more-unwilling to be in their power than before
þvíat nú hafa svarit síðan hirðmanns eið Gregorius Jónsson
because now have sworn since retainer's oath Gregorius Jon's-son
ok enn fleiri menn konunginum einum, en áðr hafa allir
and still more men to-the-king alone but before have all
svarit báðum okkr, ok trúi ek þeim mönnum verr en
sworn to-both of-us-two and trust I those men worse than
þeim, er beggja okkrir eiðsvarar eru. Fleiri menn jarls
those who of-both of-us-two oath-sworn are More men of-(the)-earl

eggjuðu hann at fara. Varð jarl síðbúinn, hann hafði vel
urged him to go Became (the)-earl late-ready he had well
20 skip, hann sigldi suðr á Mœri ok lá lengi í Steinavági.
20 ships he sailed south to More and lay long in Steinavag

Liðdráttr Hákonar konungs

CLXXXVI · KING HÁKON GATHERS HIS HOST

The king launches the Ólafssúð, a ship of twenty-six rooms, gathers a great host in Björgvin, and sails north with forty ships. Some of the earl's men urge him to meet the king, others to wait in Þrándheimr; he turns north and sends Páll vágaskálm to the king, who receives Páll very well.

Hákon konungr fór or Víkinni við miklu liði. Þá var
Hakon king went out-of the-Vik with great troop Then was
framsett Ólafssúðin, þat skip var 6 rúm ok 20. Sem konungr
launched the-Olaf's-Sud that ship was 6 rooms and 20 As (the)-king
kom norðr í Gulaþingslög, stefndi hann þaðan miklu liði
came north into Gula-law summoned he thence great troop
suðr til Björgynjar til móts við sik. Hann sendi orð norðr
south to Bjorgvin to meeting with himself He sent word north
um haustit til Þrándheims, at hann ætlaði þangat, þegar
in the-autumn to Thrandheim that he meant thither as-soon-as
hann yrði búinn. Konungr fór um haustit or Björgyn ok
he became ready (The)-king went in the-autumn out-of Bjorgvin and
hafði nær 40 skipa. Þessir váru þá lendir menn við honum,
had near 40 ships These were then landed men with him
Arnbjörn Jónsson, Loðinn Gunnason, Símun kýr, Eiríkr stilkr,
Arnbjorn Jon's-son Lodin Gunni's-son Simun Cow Eirik Stalk
Ívarr nef, Gautr á Meli, Nikulás Pálsson, Pétr í Gizka. Skúli
Ivar Nose Gaut at Mel Nikulas Pal's-son Petr in Gizki Skuli

jarl lá í Steinavági, sem fyrr var ritat. Þar kom til móts
earl lay in Steinavag as before was written There came to meeting
við jarl Páll vágaskálm, spurði jarl þá, at konungr
with (the)-earl Pal Bay-Sword learned (the)-earl then that (the)-king
hafði dregit saman lið mikit ok ætlaði norðr til Þrándheims.
had drawn together troop great and meant north to Thrandheim
Margir menn fýstu jarl at fara suðr á mót konungi, sögðu
Many men urged (the)-earl to go south on against (the)-king said
þá enn mundu nökkurninn vel fara, ef þeir fyndist; þeir
then still would somewhat well go if they met-each-other they
váru sumir trúnaðarmenn jarls, er þat kölluðu ráðligra
were some trusted-men of-(the)-earl who that called more-advisable
at snúa norðr aptr ok bíða þar konungs. Ok þat var ráðit,
to turn north back and await there (the)-king And that was decided
at jarl sneri norðr öllu liðinu, ok er hann kom til
that (the)-earl turned north all the-troop and when he came to
Niðaróss, sendi hann suðr á mót konungi Pál, mætti hann
Nidaros sent he south on against (the)-king Pal met he
flota konungsins suðr við Sólskel ok náði konunginum
(the)-fleet of-the-king south by Solskel and reached the-king
eigi fyrr en um myrgininn, sigldu þeir þá allir saman
not earlier than in the-morning sailed they then all together
norðr til Þrándheims. Tók konungr Páli vágaskálm hit bezta.
north to Thrandheim Took (the)-king Pal Bay-Sword the best

Frá konungi ok Skúla jarli

CLXXXVII · OF THE KING AND EARL SKÚLI

As the king comes up the fjord, the earl leaves Meðalhús to go south over the fell, and many of his friends part from him in Uppdalr's forest. A verse mocks his men, bold while the bag was full and the Danish ale lasted, now forsworn; Ólafr hvítaskáld's verse says the earl fled east while the king prepared his ships.

Þá nótt er konungr lá í Leiröngrum, var Skúli jarl at
That night when (the)-king lay in Leirongr was Skuli earl at
Meðalhúsum ok ætlaði út til Orkadals, ok síðan suðr um
Medalhus and meant out to Orkadal and afterward south over
fjall. En þá er jarl kom á Uppdalsskóg, skildust við
(the)-fell But then when (the)-earl came onto Uppdal's-Wood parted from
hann margir vinir hans. Þar váru þessir sveitarhöfðingjar,
him many friends his There were these company-chiefs
Andóttr skakalokr ok Eljubjarni, Hreiðarr dyn ok margir
Andott Skakalok and Elju-Bjarni Hreidar Din and many
aðrir góðir menn. Þá var þetta kveðit:
others good men Then was this chanted

Hóli gœddusk hirðmenn Skúla,
With-boasting were-enriched retainers of-Skuli
hrukku lítt, meðan full var skrukka;
shrank little while full was bag
drukku þeir af Danmörk rekkar,
drank they of Denmark warriors
drógusk lítt um fjöll ok skóga.
dragged-themselves little over fells and woods

Síðan varð, er slósk í ferðir,
Afterward became when (it)-struck into journeys
sangran ill ok þunt um stangir,
singed-fare ill and thin around poles
eiðar rufusk við Inga bróður,
oaths were-broken with Ingi's brother
engi vildi fylgja lengra.
none wished follow further

Svá segir Hvítaskáld:
So says White-Skald

Snæfrir drógu enn meðal jöfra,
Snow-chills drew still between princes
aldir kváðu varla haldask
men said scarcely to-hold
öðlings heit við allvald nýtan,
(the)-prince's vows with all-ruler able
árskaptan grun vinir hvárskis.
early-shaped suspicion friends of-neither
Minnigr bjó siklingr sunnan
Mindful readied (the)-prince from-the-south
sunda vigg, en jarl stökk undan,
of-sounds steed but (the)-earl leapt away
ýtar brugðusk jöfri mætum,
men failed to-prince to-worthy
austr um fjall, með drengi snjalla.
east over (the)-fell with warriors bold

Skúli jarl skildi við konung

CLXXXVIII · EARL SKÚLI PARTS FROM THE KING

The king sends Páll and Ívarr nef to ask the earl back to winter with him in Þrándheimr. The earl owns that turning back would be wiser, but lets those who want him to go south decide, and crosses the fell. The king's bailiffs in the Uplands seize every ship on Mjörs.

En er konungr kom til Niðaróss, sendi hann eptir jarli
But when (the)-king came to Nidaros sent he after (the)-earl
Pál vágaskálm ok Ívar nef. Þeir fundu hann í Uppdal, ok
Pal Bay-Sword and Ivar Nose They found him in Uppdal and
sögðu at konungr vildi, at jarl sneri aptr, ok sæti þeir
said that (the)-king wished that (the)-earl turned back and sat they
báðir samt um vetrinn í Þrándheimi. Jarl átti nú tal við
both together in the-winter in Thrandheim (The)-earl had now talk with
sína menn, ok fýstu flestir, at hann fœri aptr, en þeir váru
his men and urged most that he went back but they were
sumir, er þat kölluðu úmerkiligt at skipta svá skjótt um
some who that called unbecoming to change so quickly about
ætlan sína. Jarl svaraði: Sé ek, at þat væri ráðligra at
plan his (The)-earl answered See I that it were more-advisable to
snúa aptr, en þeir munu ráða, er þat vilja, at ek fara suðr.
turn back but they will rule who that wish that I go south
Sneri hann þá upp til fjalls ok svá suðr um fjallit. Er
Turned he then up to (the)-fell and so south over the-fell When
sýslumenn konungs, þeir sem á Upplöndum váru, spurðu,
bailiffs of-(the)-king those who in (the)-Upplands were learned
at jarl var norðan kominn, þá tóku þeir skip öll í
that (the)-earl was from-the-north come then took they ships all in
Mjörs, ok géngu þar á margir sveitarhöfðingjar. Þessir váru
Mjors and went there on many company-chiefs These were

formenn, Gregorius Andresson, Hávarðr af Sundbúi, Aslákr
leaders Gregorius Andres's-son Havard of Sundbu Aslak
smjörstakkr, Jón ketlingr ok margir aðrir.
Butter-Stack Jon Kitten and many others

Frá ferðum Skúla

CLXXXIX · OF SKÚLI'S JOURNEYS

At the archbishop's urging the king sends Abbot Björn to offer the earl a third of every district in the Uplands and the Vík for the winter. The earl has already sent his page to take all the king's dues on Heiðmörk, and two nights' delay would have broken the peace, but he wisely accepts and assigns his thirds.

Sem Páll ok Ívarr nef kómu aptr til konungs ok sögðu um
As Pal and Ivar Nose came back to (the)-king and told about
ferð jarls, þótti þá mörgum mönnum í úvænt efni
journey of-(the)-earl seemed then to-many men into unpromising state
komit ok verra en vera skyldi. Erkibyskup bað konung gefa
come and worse than be should (The)-archbishop bade (the)-king give
til nökkut gott ráð, at friðr stœði um vetrinn. Konungr
to(-it) some good counsel that peace stood in the-winter (The)-king
sendi þá suðr Björn ábóta með ráði vina sinna til móts
sent then south Bjorn abbot with counsel of-friends his to meeting
við jarl, ok bað konungr svá segja jarli, at hann skyldi
with (the)-earl and bade (the)-king so say to-(the)-earl that he should
um vetrinn hafa þriðjung af öllum sýslum á Upplöndum ok
in the-winter have a-third of all districts in (the)-Upplands and
í Víkinni. Þeir ábóti kómu á Heiðmörk ok sendu menn til
in the-Vik They abbot came onto Heidmork and sent men to
sýslumanna ok sögðu þeim boð konungs. En er þeir ábóti
bailiffs and told them bidding of-(the)-king But when they abbot

kómu í Hamar, þá hafði jarl sent Nikulás af Mörs
came into Hamar then had (the)-earl sent Nikulas of Mors
skutilsvein sinn upp á Heiðmörk at taka þar allar konungs
table-swain his up onto Heidmork to take there all king's
skyldir. Sýslumenn höfðu fengit njósn af þessu ok ætluðu at
dues (The)-bailiffs had got tidings of this and meant at
Nikulási, ok ef þeir ábóti hefði komit tveim nóttum síðar,
Nikulas and if they abbot had come two nights later
þá mundi hafa verit brugðit friðinum. Ok er ábóti fann
then would have been broken the-peace And when (the)-abbot found
jarl, sagði hann honum boð konungs. Jarl tók þá
(the)-earl told he him bidding of-(the)-king (The)-earl took then
vitrligt ráð, at hann jáði þá þessum kostum. Sneri ábóti
wise counsel that he assented then to-these terms Turned (the)-abbot
þá norðr aptr. Skúli jarl skipaði nú allar sýslur á Upplöndum
then north back Skuli earl assigned now all districts in (the)-Upplands
at þriðjungi, ok svá í Víkinni, hann setti í Borgarsýslu
at a-third and so in the-Vik he set in Borg-district
Árna rufu ok Finn knött, en jarl fór þá út til Túnsbergs.
Arni Rufa and Finn Knob but (the)-earl went then out to Tunsberg

Tilskipan konungs um landvörn

CXC · THE KING'S ARRANGEMENTS FOR THE DEFENSE OF THE LAND

The king sends the landed men of the Vík home to guard his realm under Arnbjörn, who orders the earl's bailiffs out of Borgarsýsla until he hears from the king. At Yule the king hears that the earl's men say the earl has been robbed of his brother's inheritance; at Konungahella the Varbelgir join the earl and urge him to war.

Þegar sem konungr kom norðr til Þrándheims, lét hann heim
As-soon as (the)-king came north to Thrandheim let he home
fara alla lenda menn, þá sem or Víkinni váru, ok bauð
go all landed men those who out-of the-Vik were and bade
þeim svá, at þeir verði ríki hans, ef jarl gerði nökkurn
them so that they guard realm his if (the)-earl made any
úfrið; skyldi Arnbjörn vera fyrir þeim, ok bað þá fylgja
unpeace should Arnbjorn be before them and bade them follow
honum sem bezt. Skildust lendir menn í Grindhólmasundi,
him as best Parted landed men in Grindholmasund
ok fór þá hverr heim, þvíat þeir spurðu alt kyrrligt til
and went then each home because they learned all quiet toward
Skúla, en Eiríkr fór með bréfum til jarls. Ok er Arnbjörn
Skuli but Eirik went with letters to (the)-earl And when Arnbjorn
kom heim í Valdishólma, þá sendi hann orð sýslumönnum
came home to Valdisholm then sent he word to-bailiffs
jarls, at þeir skyldu á braut fara, ok kvezt fyrir engum
of-(the)-earl that they should on away go and said-himself before no
manni mundu upp gefa Borgarsýslu, fyrr en hann heyrði orð
man would up give Borg-district earlier than he heard word
Hákonar konungs. Jarlsmenn fóru á hans fund ok sögðu
of-Hakon king (The)-earl's-men went to his meeting and told
honum orð Arnbjarnar. Konungsmenn tóku, þeir sem váru í
him word of-Arnbjorn King's-men took those who were in

Túnsbergi, mikit fé or Lafranzkirkju ok færðu honum
Tunsberg much wealth out-of Lafranz's-church and brought to-him
norðr til Þrándheims. Þeir kómu jólaaptan norðr til Þrándheims
north to Thrandheim They came Yule-eve north to Thrandheim
ok sögðu konungi, at þeir væri margir með jarli, at þat
and told (the)-king that they were many with (the)-earl who that
töldu fyrir honum, at hann væri rekinn af eignum sínum
reckoned before him that he were driven from possessions his
ok réttum bróðurarfi, ok eigi kváðust þeir vita, hvárt
and rightful brother's-inheritance and not said-themselves they know whether
friðrinn mundi haldast um vetrinn. Jarl fór eptir jól austr
the-peace would hold in the-winter (The)-earl went after Yule east
til Elfar ok var mjök lengi í Konungahellu. Þar gerðust
to (the)-Elf and was very long in Konungahella There became
honum margir menn handgengnir. Þar kom til hans Álfr af
to-him many men sworn-in There came to him Alf of
Leifastöðum með sveit manna, Þorgils slyðra, Veseti ungi
Leifastadir with company of-men Thorgils Slydra Veseti (the)-Young
ok Algauti bróðir hans. Þessa menn kölluðu Birkibeinar
and Algauti brother his These men called (the)-Birchlegs
Varbelgi. Álfr hafði verit húskarl Arnbjarnar. Þessir menn fýstu
(the)-Varbelgs Alf had been house-carl of-Arnbjorn These men urged
mjök jarl úfriðar ok kölluðu konung sitja í hans ættjörðu.
much (the)-earl to-unpeace and said (the)-king sit in his native-land

Sættarboð

CXCI · OFFERS OF SETTLEMENT

Hákon spends Yule in Þrándheimr, in the nineteenth winter of his reign. At the archbishop's request Abbot Björn and Vilmundr piltr bring offers of settlement to the earl at Konungahella in Lent, friends of both join their plea, and the earl's temper cools, though matters had been near the greatest danger.

Hákon konungr sat í Þrándheimi um jólin. Var þessi hinn
Hakon king sat in Thrandheim in the-Yule Was this the
nítjándi vetr hans konungdóms. Erkibyskup bað konung
nineteenth winter his of-kingship (The)-archbishop bade (the)-king
enn gera orðsending til jarls, þvíat honum þótti, sem þá
still make message to (the)-earl because to-him seemed as then
væri enn búit til úfriðar í Víkinni. Eptir þat váru þeir
were still prepared to unpeace in the-Vik After that were they
sendir á fund jarls Björn ábóti ok Vilmundr piltr með
sent to meeting of-(the)-earl Bjorn abbot and Vilmund Lad with
sættarboðum. Ábóti fann jarl austr í Konungahellu um
settlement-offers (The)-abbot found (the)-earl east in Konungahella in
várit í föstu, ok báru fram sín erendi, fluttu þá ok
the-spring in Lent and bore forward their errands pleaded then also
þetta beggja þeira vinir. Svefaðist þá hugr jarls, en
this of-both of-them friends Was-soothed then (the)-mind of-(the)-earl but
áðr var búit til hins mesta váða.
before was prepared to the greatest danger

Frá Skúla jarli ok Arnbirni Jónssyni

CXCII · OF EARL SKÚLI AND ARNBJÖRN JÓNSSON

At Eiðsberg Arnbjörn comes with three hundred men, resolved to fight rather than yield. The earl, in a white felt hat, asks why he drove out his bailiffs; Arnbjörn says he will bow his neck to no one in Norway but King Hákon, and not to that white hood. Abbot Björn reads the king's letter to the two alone in the church, and the earl takes his third of Borgarsýsla; a meeting in Björgvin is set for summer, with hostages on each side.

Skúli jarl fór um föstuna til Eiðsbergs. Hann stefndi þar
Skuli earl went in the-Lent to Eidsberg He summoned there
þing, ok þangat stefndi hann til móts við sik Arnbirni
an-assembly and thither summoned he to meeting with himself Arnbjorn
Jónssyni. Arnbjörn sótti þingit, ok með honum Eiríkr
Jon's-son Arnbjorn attended the-assembly and with him Eirik
stilkr (ok) Munan byskupsson, þeir höfðu vel 300 manna.
Stalk and Munan bishop's-son they had well 300 men
Kómu þeir fyrri til Eiðsbergs en jarl, ok settust utan
Came they sooner to Eidsberg than (the)-earl and sat-down outside
undir kirkjugarðinn. Sagði Arnbjörn, at þeir skyldu fyrri
under the-churchyard Said Arnbjorn that they should sooner
berjast við jarl en játa neinu því, er þeim væri
fight with (the)-earl than assent to-anything that which to-them were
úsœmd í. Skúli jarl kom á þingit við hálft fjórða
dishonor in Skuli earl came onto the-assembly with half fourth
hundrað manna; jarl hafði hvítan þófahatt á höfði.
hundred men (the)-earl had white felt-hat on head
Arnbjörn hafði svá mælt við sína menn, at hann skyldi einn
Arnbjorn had so spoken with his men that he should alone
svara öllum áköllum jarls. Ok er þingit hafði skamma
answer all claims of-(the)-earl And when the-assembly had short

stund staðit, mælti Skúli jarl: Hví raktu sýslumenn mína
while stood spoke Skuli earl Why drove-you bailiffs mine
or Borgarsýslu? Arnbjörn svaraði: Því at ek em öruggr
out-of Borg-district Arnbjorn answered Because that I am steadfast
at láta fyrir engum laust þat lén, sem konungr hefir fengit
to let before none loose that fief which (the)-king has given
mér, fyrr en ek vissa með sannleik, at hann vildi af
me earlier than I knew with truth that he wished from
mér taka. Jarl svaraði: Tók þú eigi af mér í fyrstu
me take(-it) (The)-earl answered Took you not from me at first
Borgarsýslu, ok héztu oss þá góðu á móti, hvernin
Borg-district and promised-you us then good on against however
sem þú hefir ent? Satt var þat, sagði Arnbjörn. Jarl
as you have fulfilled(-it) True was that said Arnbjorn (The)-earl
svaraði: Eigi var Hákon þá síðr konungr en nú; en þótt
answered Not was Hakon then less king than now but though
þú sér fyrir öðrum lendum mönnum í Noregi, þá þykki
you are before other landed men in Norway then seems
mér þat öllum yðr ofrausn at halda því fyrir mér, sem
to-me it for-all you overweening to hold that before me which
konungr jár mér, at ek skal hafa. Arnbjörn svaraði: Satt
(the)-king grants me that I shall have Arnbjorn answered True
er þat, at ek ætla, at engi lendr maðr skal þat af mér
is that that I mean that no landed man shall that from me
taka, er Hákon konungr fær mér, ok fyrir engum manni
take which Hakon king gives me and before no man
ætla ek háls at beygja í Noregi nema Hákoni konungi, ok
mean I neck to bend in Norway except to-Hakon king and
eigi þeim hinum hvíta hettinum, er nú er hér á þinginu.
not to-that the white hood which now is here at the-assembly
Þá mælti Björn ábóti, ok sagðist hann hafa þat bréf, er
Then spoke Bjorn abbot and said-himself he have that letter which

konungr mælti svá fyrir, at þeir skyldu tveir einir heyra,
(the)-king spoke so before that they should two alone hear
er upp væri lesit, ok bað þá inn ganga í kirkjuna. Ok
when up were read and bade them in go into the-church And
er þeir kómu inn, inti ábóti upp orðsendingar, þær sem
when they came in related (the)-abbot up messages those which
konungr hafði við honum gert til Arnbjarnar ok annarra
(the)-king had with him made to Arnbjorn and other
manna, sagði konunginn einnin hafa upp gefit þriðjung í
men said the-king likewise have up given a-third in
Borgarsýslu sem öðrum. Fór þá álitliga alt með þeim
Borg-district as other(-districts) Went then seemly all with them
þaðan ífrá. Tók þá jarl þriðjung Borgarsýslu ok fór
thence from Took then (the)-earl a-third of-Borg-district and went
síðan norðr í Víkina, en ábóti fór norðr til konungs
afterward north into the-Vik but (the)-abbot went north to (the)-king
með sættarboðum, skyldu þeir finnast um sumarit í Björgyn,
with settlement-offers should they meet in the-summer in Bjorgvin
ok skyldi þá hvárr selja öðrum gisla til þess fundar.
and should then each give to-other hostages for that meeting

Gislar konungs kómu til jarls

CXCIII · THE KING'S HOSTAGES COME TO THE EARL

The earl gathers ships in the Vík and seizes Arnbjörn's, but Arnbjörn has had it bored and hewn so it sinks when floated. Hostages are exchanged, and in Björgvin the earl demands that his son Pétr inherit his share; the king refuses, since only Margrét's offspring may inherit Norway. They winter together in peace. Órækja brings news of Sturla's harsh unrest in Iceland.

Skúli jarl var í Víkinni um sumarit, dró hann þá lið at
Skuli earl was in the-Vik in the-summer drew he then troop to
sér, tók hann skip bónda úlofuð ok lét búa norðr.
himself took he ships of-farmers unpermitted and let prepare north
Hann hafði Borgarþing Margrétarmessu, hann lét taka skip
He had Borgarthing on-Margaret's-mass he let take (the)-ship
Arnbjarnar Jónssonar ok ætlaði norðr at hafa. Arnbjörn
of-Arnbjorn Jon's-son and meant north to have(-it) Arnbjorn
hafði áðr látit bora skipit ok höggva, ok fyldi þegar, sem
had before let bore the-ship and hew and (it)-filled as-soon as
flotat var; var þat þá uppsett.
floated was was it then set-up
Þenna tíma kómu norðan frá Hákoni konungi Sigurðr
This time came from-the-north from Hakon king Sigurd
son hans ok Ingimundr púss gislaðir jarli, en áðr hafði
son his and Ingimund Puss hostaged to-(the)-earl but before had
farit til konungs Ásólfr jarlsfrændi ok Jatgeirr skáld. Jarl
gone to (the)-king Asolf earl's-kinsman and Jatgeir skald (The)-earl
fór nú til Björgynjar ok lagðist í Konungshöfn. Fóru þá
went now to Bjorgvin and lay-to in Konungshofn Went then
menn millum þeira, sagðist jarl eigi mundu leggja til
men between them said-himself (the)-earl not would lay to

bœjarins, nema þat væri skilt um þann hlut, sem honum
the-town unless it were settled about that share which to-him
væri skipt af landi, at Pétr son hans tœki eptir hans
were allotted of land that Petr son his took(-it) after his
dag. Konungr neitaði því berliga, sagði hans afspringi aldri
day (The)-king refused it plainly said his offspring never
skyldu erfa Noreg, nema þat er komit væri af Margrétu.
should inherit Norway except that which come were from Margaret
Sigurðr erkibyskup lagði mikinn hug á at sætta þá. Lagði
Sigurd archbishop laid great mind on to reconcile them Laid
jarl þá til bœjarins. Gékk þá enn saman sættin með
(the)-earl then to the-town Went then still together the-settlement with
góðra manna fyrirtölum, skyldu þeir þá sitja um vetrinn
good men's intercessions should they then sit in the-winter
í Björgyn ok halda eitt borð, með því móti at jarl
in Bjorgvin and hold one table with that means that (the)-earl
skyldi leggja fram kost hinn þriðja hvern dag. Fóru þann
should lay forward provisions the third every day Went that
vetr öll skipti vel með þeim mágum, sem jafnan
winter all dealings well with them kinsmen-by-marriage as always
er þeir váru báðir saman, þvíat þá váru færi lygðir á
when they were both together because then were fewer lies in
millum bornar, er þeir máttu þegar prófa. Þetta sumar
between borne which they might at-once test This summer
kom Úrœkja Snorrason af Íslandi ok sagði þaðan mikinn
came Oraekja Snorri's-son from Iceland and told thence great
úfrið af Sturlu frænda sínum. Þótti konungi, sem Sturla
unpeace from Sturla kinsman his Seemed to-(the)-king as Sturla
færi harðara, en hann hafði honum ráð til gefit.
went harder than he had him counsel to(-it) given